

SPECIFICATIONS

The Works shall be executed in accordance with this Specification which comprises the following Sections:

Section A - Technical Specification

Section B - Particular Technical Specification

SECTION A - TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

A1.1 Introduction

A1.1.1 **Technical Specification** shall comprise the "**Specifications for Road and Bridge Works (Fifth Revision 2013)**" published by the Indian Roads Congress on behalf of the Government of India, Ministry of Road Transport & Highways (the "MoRT&H Specification").

A1.1.2 Words like 'Contract', 'Contractor', 'Drawings', 'Works', 'Site' and 'Provisional Sum' used in the MoRT&H Specification shall have and shall be deemed to have the same meaning as understood from the definition of these terms in and as included in the Conditions of Contract.

A1.1.3 Copies of the MoRT&H Specification may be obtained from:

The Secretary,
Indian Roads Congress,
Jamnagar House,
Shahjahan Road,
New Delhi - 110 011.
India.

SECTION B - PARTICULAR TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

Particular Technical Specifications shall comprise:

1. Section 100 – General
2. Section 200 – Site Clearance
3. Section 300 – Earthwork, Erosion Control and Drainage
4. Section 400 – Sub-Bases, Bases (Non-Bituminous) and Shoulders
5. Section 600 – Concrete Pavement
6. Section 800 - Traffic signs, Markings and Other Road Appurtenances
7. Section 900 - Quality Control for Road Works
8. Section 1000 - Materials for Structures
9. Section 1600 - Steel Reinforcement
10. Section 1700 - Structural Concrete

CONTENTS

Section No.	Section	Title/Clause No.	Page No.
100	GENERAL		
	101	Introduction	1
	102	Definitions	1
	103	Materials and Test Standards	5
	104	Sieve Designations	5
	105	Scope of Work	6
	106	Construction Equipment	10
	107	Drawings	11
	108	Site Information	11
	109	Setting Out	11
	110	Public Utilities	13
	111	Precautions for Safeguarding the Environment	15
	112	Arrangement for Traffic During Construction	19
	113	General Rules for the Measurement of Works for Payment	22
	114	Scope of Rates for Different Items of Work	24
	115	Methodology and Sequence of Work	26
	116	Crushed Stone Aggregates	28
	117	Supply of Quarry Samples	28
	118	Approval of Materials	28
	119	Use of Surfaces by Traffic	28
	120	Field Laboratory	29
	121	Supply of Project Record	33
200	SITE CLEARANCE		
	201	Clearing and Grubbing	37
	202	Dismantling Culverts, Bridges and Other Structures/ Pavements	39
300	EARTHWORK, EROSION CONTROL AND DRAINAGE		
	301	Excavation for Roadway and Drains	45
	302	Blasting Operations	53
	303	Presplitting Rock Excavation Slopes	56

Contents

304	Excavation for Structures	59
305	Embankment Construction	63
306	Soil Erosion and Sedimentation Control	77
307	Turfing with Sods	79
308	Seeding and Mulching	82
309	Surface/Sub-Surface Drains	85
310	Preparation and Surface Treatment of Formation	89
311	Works to be Kept Free of Water	90
312	Water Courses at Culverts	90
313	Rockfill Embankment	91
314	Ground Improvement for Weak Embankment Foundation Using Geosynthetic Drains and Stone Columns	92

400 SUB-BASES, BASES (NON-BITUMINOUS) AND SHOULDERS

401	Granular Sub-Base	109
402	Lime Treated Soil for Improved Sub-Grade/Sub-Base	112
403	Cement Treated Soil and Cement-Flyash Treated Sub Base/Base	116
404	Water Bound Macadam Sub-Base/Base	121
405	Crushed Cement Concrete Sub-Base	129
406	Wet Mix Macadam Sub-Base/Base	131
407	Crusher-Run Macadam Base	136
408	Shoulders, Islands and Median	139
409	Cement Concrete Kerb and Kerb with Channel	142
410	Footpaths and Separators	143

500 BASES AND SURFACE COURSES (BITUMINOUS)

501	General Requirements for Bituminous Pavement Layers	149
502	Prime Coat Over Granular Base	166
503	Tack Coat	168
504	Bituminous Macadam	170
505	Dense Bituminous Macadam	174
506	Sand Asphalt Base Course	183
507	Bituminous Concrete	188
508	Close-Graded Premix Surfacing/Mixed Seal Surfacing	192

Contents

509	Surface Dressing	194
510	Open-Graded Premix Surfacing	198
511	Seal Coat	205
512	Slurry Seal	207
513	Fog Spray	213
514	Micro-Surfacing	215
515	Stone Matrix Asphalt (SMA)	219
516	Mastic Asphalt	225
517	Crack Prevention Courses	231
518	Bituminous Cold Mix (Including Gravel Emulsion)	234
519	Recycling of Bituminous Pavement	242
520	Supply of Stone Aggregates for Pavement Courses	249
600	CONCRETE PAVEMENT	
601	Dry Lean Cement Concrete Sub-Base	255
602	Cement Concrete Pavement	263
700	GEOSYNTHETICS	
701	Geosynthetics for Road and Bridge Works	299
702	Geotextiles for Drainage, Separation and Erosion Control	302
703	Geogrid	307
704	Geocomposite Drains	309
705	Geocell for Slope Protection	312
706	Geosynthetic Mat	314
707	Natural Geotextile	316
708	Paving Fabrics/Glass Grids	318
800	TRAFFIC SIGNS, MARKINGS AND OTHER ROAD APPURTENANCES	
801	Traffic Signs	325
802	Overhead Signs	335
803	Road Markings	338
804	Reflective Pavement Markers (Road Studs) and Solar Powered Road Markers (Solar Studs)	353
805	Distance Indicator Posts	356
806	Road Delineators	357

Contents

807	Boundary Stones	357
808	Fencing	358
809	Tubular Steel Railing	359
810	Structural Steel Railing	359
811	Crash Barriers	360
812	Road Traffic Signals	364
813	Traffic Control and Safety Devices in Construction Zone	366
814	Traffic Impact Attenuators	371
815	Semi Automatic Toll Collection System	372
816	Advanced Traffic Management Systems (ATMS)	381
900	QUALITY CONTROL FOR ROAD WORKS	
901	General	415
902	Control of Alignment, Level and Surface Regularity	417
903	Quality Control Tests During Construction	421
1000	MATERIALS FOR STRUCTURES	
1001	General	439
1002	Sources of Materials	439
1003	Bricks	439
1004	Stones and Blocks	440
1005	Cast Iron	440
1006	Cement	440
1007	Coarse Aggregates	442
1008	Fine Aggregates	443
1009	Steel	443
1010	Water	447
1011	Timber	449
1012	Concrete Admixtures	449
1013	Reinforced and Prestressed Concrete Pipes	451
1014	Storage of Materials	451
1015	Tests and Standard of Acceptance	453
1100	PIPE FOUNDATIONS	
1101	Description	457
1102	Subsurface Investigations	457
1103	Type of Piles	458

Contents

1300

BRICK MASONRY

1301	Description	501
1302	Materials	501
1303	Personnel	501
1304	Cement Mortar	501
1305	Soaking of Bricks	502
1306	Joints	502
1307	Laying	502
1308	Jointing Old and New Work	503
1309	Curing	503
1310	Scaffolding	503
1311	Equipment	504
1312	Finishing of Surfaces	504
1313	Coping for Wing/Return/Parapet Wall	505
1314	Acceptance of Work	506
1315	Measurements for Payment	506
1316	Rate	506

1400

STONE AND CONCRETE BLOCK MASONRY

1401	Description	509
1402	Materials	509
1403	Personnel	509
1404	Type of Masonry	509
1405	Construction	509
1406	Pointing	515
1407	Curing	515
1408	Scaffolding	515
1409	Weep Holes	515
1410	Jointing with Existing Structures	516
1411	Coping for Wing/Return/Parapet Walls	516
1412	Tests and Standard of Acceptance	516
1413	Measurements for Payment	516
1414	Rate	516

1500

FORMWORK

1501	Description	519
1502	Materials	519

Contents

1503	Design of Formwork	519
1504	Workmanship	519
1505	Lining of Formwork	521
1506	Precautions	521
1507	Preparation of Formwork Before Concreting	522
1508	Removal of Formwork	522
1509	Re-Use of Formwork	523
1510	Specialized Formwork	523
1511	Tests and Standards of Acceptance	524
1512	Measurements for Payment	524
1513	Rate	524

1600

STEEL REINFORCEMENT

1601	Description	527
1602	General	527
1603	Protection of Reinforcement	527
1604	Bending of Reinforcement	527
1605	Placing of Reinforcement	528
1606	Bar Splices	529
1607	Testing and Acceptance	531
1608	Measurement for Payment	531
1609	Rate	532

1700

STRUCTURAL CONCRETE

1701	Description	535
1702	Materials	535
1703	Grades of Concrete	535
1704	Proportioning of Concrete	538
1705	Admixtures	543
1706	Size of Coarse Aggregates	544
1707	Equipment	545
1708	Batching, Mixing, Transporting, Placing and Compaction	546
1709	Construction Joints	550
1710	Concreting Under Water	551
1711	Concreting in Extreme Weather	552
1712	Protection and Curing	553
1713	Finishing	555

Contents

1714	Concrete with Blended Cements or Mineral Admixtures	555
1715	High Performance Concrete	556
1716	Tolerances	558
1717	Tests and Standards of Acceptance	558
1718	Measurements for Payment	562
1719	Rate	562

1800

PRESTRESSING

1801	Description	565
1802	General	565
1803	Materials	565
1804	Testing of Prestressing Steel and Anchorages	568
1805	Workmanship	568
1806	Supervision	572
1807	Tensioning Equipment	572
1808	Post Tensioning	573
1809	Grouting of Prestressed Tendons	574
1810	Pre-Tensioning	575
1811	Protection of Ends	579
1812	Safety Precautions During Tensioning	579
1813	Surface Preparation	579
1814	Transportation Storage and Handling of Precast Girders	580
1815	Tolerances	581
1816	Tests and Standards of Acceptance	581
1817	Measurements for Payment	581
1818	Rate	582

1900

STRUCTURAL STEEL

1901	Description	585
1902	General	585
1903	Materials	585
1904	Fabrication	589
1905	Erection	605
1906	Painting	614
1907	Tests and Standards of Acceptance	618
1908	Measurements for Payment	619
1909	Rate	620

100

GENERAL

101 INTRODUCTION

These specifications shall apply to all such road and bridge works as are required to be executed under the Contract or otherwise directed by the Engineer-in-Charge (hereinafter referred to as the Engineer). In every case, the work shall be carried out to the satisfaction of the Engineer and conform to the location, lines, dimensions, grades and cross-sections shown on the drawings or as decided by the Engineer. The quality of materials, processing of materials as may be needed at the site, salient features of the construction work and quality of finished work, measures for safety of workers and public and traffic arrangements during execution shall comply with the requirements set forth in succeeding sections. Where the drawings and Specifications describe a portion of the work only in general terms, and not in complete detail, it shall be understood that only the sound engineering practice is to prevail, materials and workmanship of the best quality are to be employed and the instructions of the Engineer are to be fully complied with.

A list of Indian Roads Congress (IRC) Specifications and recommended Codes of Practice which have been referred in these Specifications is given at Appendix-1. The latest edition of all Specifications/Standards/Codes of IRC till 60 (sixty) days before the final date of submission of the tender, shall be adopted.

In case of any conflict or inconsistency in the provisions of the applicable Specifications/Standards/Codes of IRC, provisions contained in these Specifications shall apply.

102 DEFINITIONS

The words like Contract, Contractor, Engineer (synonymous with Engineer-in-charge), Drawings, Employer, Government, Works and Work Site used in these Specifications shall be considered to have the meaning as understood from the definitions of these terms given in the General Conditions of Contract.

The following abbreviations shall have the meaning as set forth below:-

AASHTO	:	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
ASTM	:	American Society for Testing and Materials
BS	:	British Standard published by the British Standards Institution
BIS	:	Bureau of Indian Standards
BOQ	:	Bill of Quantities
CBR	:	California Bearing Ratio
IRC	:	Indian Roads Congress

IS : Indian Standard published by the Bureau of Indian Standards

QA : Quality Assurance

The various elements in the cross-section of a road referred to in these Specifications are shown in the cross-sections in Figs. 100.1, 100.2 and 100.3.

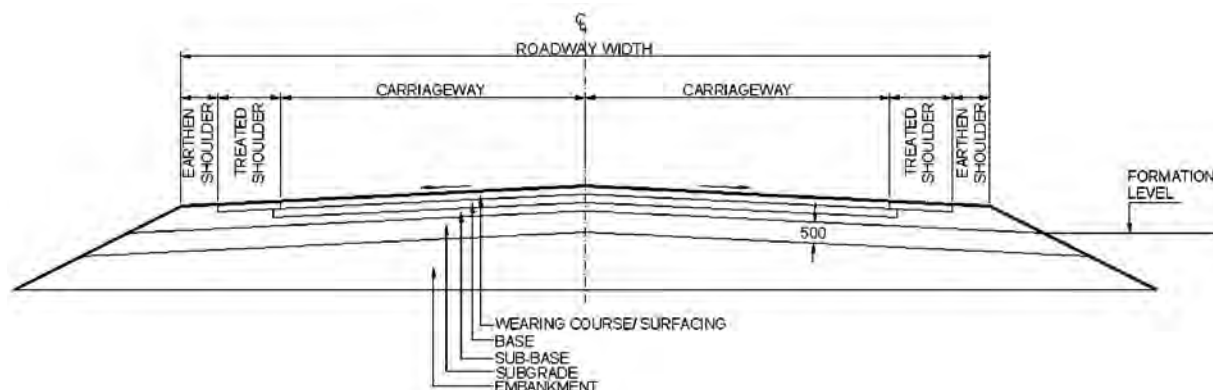


Fig. 100.1 Terms Used in the Specifications to Describe Road Cross-Section Elements with a Flexible Pavement

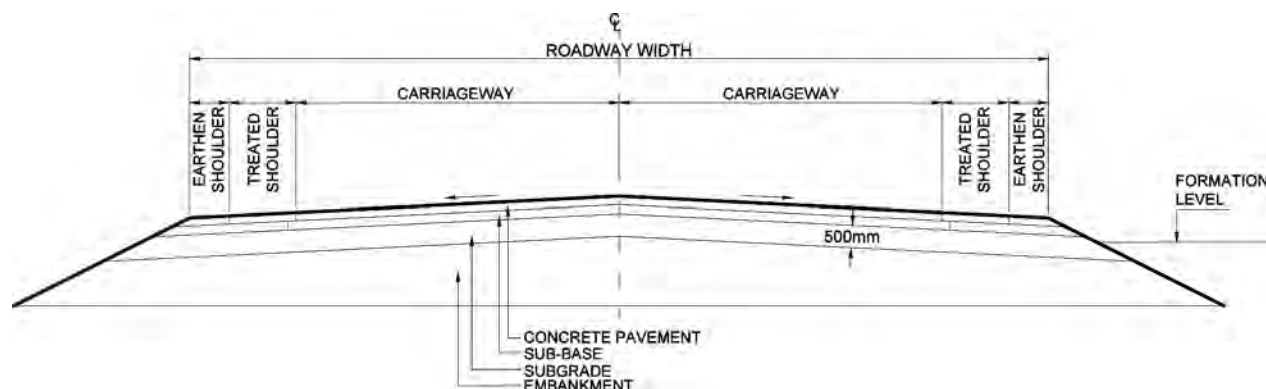


Fig. 100.2 Terms Used in the Specifications to Describe Road Cross-Section Elements with a Concrete Pavement

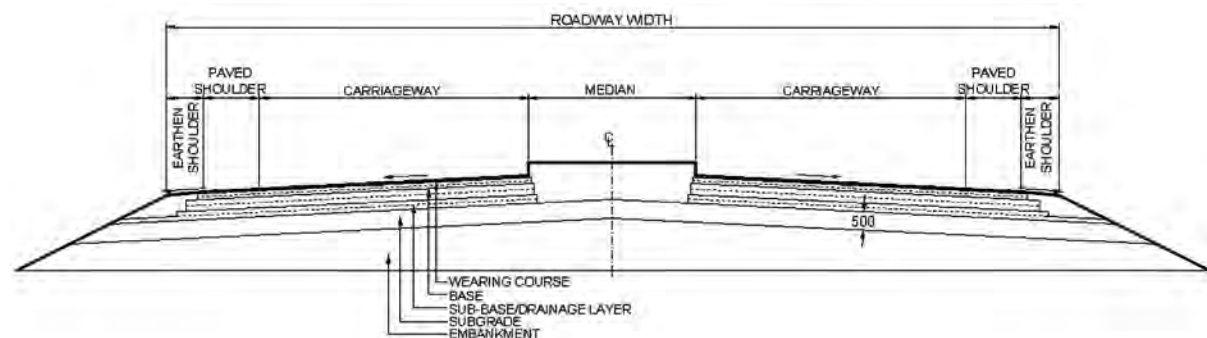


Fig. 100.3 Terms Used in the Specifications to Describe Road Cross-Section Elements of a Dual Carriageway

Treated shoulders shown in the cross-section shall be of following types:-

- i) “Hard” shoulders which have select gravel/moorum, any other compacted granular layer or bricks.
- ii) “Paved” shoulders which have a bituminous surfacing over granular layers.
- iii) “Tied” or “Widened” concrete shoulders of same thickness as the carriageway pavement

103 MATERIALS AND TEST STANDARDS

The relevant standards for materials, as well as the testing procedures, have been indicated at appropriate places in the specifications. A list of these standards with their full title are included at Appendix-2.

104 SIEVE DESIGNATIONS

The sieve designations referred to in the Specifications correspond to those specified by Bureau of Indian Standards in IS:460. Table 100-1 gives the list of the commonly used IS sieves.

**Table 100-1 : Designation of Test Sieves
IS Designation Conforming to IS:460**

(in mm)	(in Micron)
* 125	850
106	
* 90	* 710
75	600
* 63	* 500
53	425
	355
	300
* 45	* 250
37.5	212
* 31.5	* 180
26.5	150

* 22.4	* 125
19.0	106
* 16.0	* 90
13.2	75
* 11.2	* 63
9.50	53
* 8.00	* 45
6.70	
* 5.60	5
4.75	2
* 4.00	
3.35	
* 2.80	
2.36	
* 2.00	
1.70	
* 1.40	
1.18	
* 1.00	

-
- Notes:**
- 1) ‘*’ are the principal sizes stated in ISO-565
 - 2) Sieve sizes given in BS:410 & ASTM–E 11 are same as in IS:460
 - 3) Only sieves with square openings shall be used.

105 SCOPE OF WORK

105.1 The work to be carried out under the Contract shall consist of the various items as generally described in the Contract Documents as well as in the Bill of Quantities furnished in the Contract Documents.

105.2 Conformity with Drawings/Allowable Deviations

105.2.1 All works performed and all materials furnished shall be in conformity with the lines, grades, typical sections, dimensions, material requirements, and tolerances shown in the drawings or as indicated in the Specifications.

105.2.2 The works to be performed shall also include all general works preparatory to the construction of roads, bridges, structures, canal crossings, drainage and all other related works. The works shall include work of any kind necessary for the due and satisfactory construction, completion and maintenance of works to the intent and meaning of the drawings and these Specifications and further drawings and orders that may be issued by the Engineer from time to time. The scope of work shall include compliance by the Contractor with all Conditions of Contract, whether specifically mentioned or not in the various Sections of these Specifications, all materials, apparatus, plant, equipment, tools, fuel, water, strutting, timbering, transport, offices, stores, workshop, staff, labour and the provision of proper and sufficient protective works, diversions, temporary fencing and lighting. It shall include all works related to safety of road user. It shall also include safety of workers at construction site, first-aid equipment, suitable accommodation for the staff and workmen with adequate sanitary arrangements, the effecting and maintenance of all insurances, the payment of all wages, salaries, fees, royalties, duties or other charges arising out of the erection of works and the regular clearance of rubbish, reinstatement and clearing-up of the site as may be required on completion of works, safety of the public and protection of the works and adjoining land/structures.

105.3 The Contractor shall ensure that all actions are taken to build in quality assurance (QA) in the planning, management and execution of works. The quality assurance shall cover all stages of work such as setting out, selection of materials, selection of construction methods, selection of equipment and plant, deployment of personnel and supervisory staff, quality control testing, etc. The QA programme shall cover the details as per IRC:SP:47 and IRC:SP:57. These shall broadly cover quality assurance aspects of all services rendered, all items to be supplied and all activities to be performed under the contract including temporary structures and equipment which will influence the quality of the completed works or the progress of the contract.

As a minimum, it shall cover the following :

- i) Organisation and management responsibility,
- ii) Document and data control,
- iii) Construction programme,
- iv) Method statement,
- v) Process control,
- vi) Working, inspection, testing and documentary procedures,
- vii) Arrangement for smooth and safe traffic flow during construction and maintenance,
- viii) Control and documentation of purchasing and handling of materials,

- ix) Maintenance of records for non-conformity and timely corrective actions,
- x) Internal quality audit,
- xi) Training of staff,
- xii) Environment Management Plan (EMP).

The QA plan shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval, not later than 28 days from the date of signing of the contract agreement. The work of building in quality assurance shall be deemed to be covered in the scope of the work.

105.4 The Contractor shall furnish, at least 7 days in advance, unless otherwise stipulated in the contract, his programme of commencement of each item of work, including the method statement including deployment of plant and equipment for the works included in the contract and any other work for which the Engineer may demand the method statement. He shall provide all information to the satisfaction of the Engineer to ensure its adequacy. The sole responsibility for the safety and adequacy of the methods adopted by the Contractor will, however, rest on the Contractor, irrespective of any approval given by the Engineer.

105.5 Inspection of Materials Before Incorporation

105.5.1 All materials shall be inspected, tested and accepted by the Engineer as per these specifications, before incorporation in the work. The frequencies and methods of sampling and testing materials, including those required for definite purpose and not covered by these specifications shall be in accordance to the relevant IRC or BIS or AASHTO/ASTM/BS Standards in order of priority.

105.5.2 All materials or work not conforming to the requirements of the Specifications shall be considered unacceptable and rejected. The unacceptable materials or work that are rejected shall be immediately removed unless the defects are corrected and approved by the Engineer. If the Contractor fails to comply promptly with any order of the Engineer made under the provisions of this Clause, the Engineer has the authority to remove and replace unacceptable materials or work and to deduct from money due to the Contractor the cost of removal and replacement.

105.6 Inspection of Materials at Source

The Engineer may choose to inspect material at source. In the event, the following conditions shall be met.

- a) The Contractor and the manufacturer of material shall assist and co-operate with the Engineer in carrying out the inspection.
- b) The Engineer shall have right to enter areas of plant where the manufacture or production of material is carried out.

105.7 Delivery, Storage and Handling of Materials

105.7.1 All materials shall be handled and stored in appropriate manner to preserve their quality and fitness for the work. During the handling of all aggregates or other construction materials, special care shall be taken to prevent contamination. Furthermore, aggregate shall be handled in such a manner as to prevent segregation.

105.7.2 Vehicles used in transporting construction material shall be kept clean and in proper working condition so as to prevent the loss of materials during transportation and meet the requirements of the Specifications.

105.7.3 The Contractor may be allowed to store materials and equipment within the right-of-way at location approved by the Engineer, but shall be responsible for the restoration and repair of any damage to plantation, signs, property or any assets resulting from such operations. Any additional space that may be needed for storage purposes and for placing of plant and equipment shall be provided by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Employer.

105.8 Materials Furnished by the Employer

When the Contract provides that certain materials required to complete the work will be supplied by the Employer, such material will be delivered or made available to the Contractor at the location(s) specified in the Contract.

The Contractor shall be responsible for all damages occurring to the materials furnished by the Employer while the materials are in his possession. Any demurrage or storage charges shall also be the responsibility of the Contractor.

The Contractor shall include the cost of handling, transportation and placing all Employer-furnished materials in the Contract unit price for the relevant pay item.

105.9 Laws to be Observed

The Contractor shall observe and comply with all Central and State laws, local laws and ordinance which affect those employed on the work or affect the conduct of the work.

The Contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices, and protective equipment and take any other actions necessary for safety and health of employees on the project.

105.10 Patented Devices, Materials and Processes

If the Contractor is required or desires with the approval of the Engineer to use any design, device, material or process covered by trademark, patent or copyright, the Contractor shall

obtain the right for its use by legal agreement with the patentee or owner. A copy of the agreement shall be furnished to the Engineer. Contract prices shall include all royalties and costs arising from patents, trademarks and copyrights.

106 CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT

In addition to the conditions indicated in the Contract Documents, the following conditions regarding use of equipment in works shall be satisfied:

- a) The Contractor shall be required to give a trial run of the equipment for establishing their capability to achieve the laid down Specifications and tolerances to the satisfaction of the Engineer before commencement of the work;
- b) All equipment provided shall be of proven efficiency and shall be operated and maintained at all times in a manner acceptable to the Engineer;
- c) Plants, equipment and instruments provided shall have adequate sensitivity, facility for calibration to desired level and shall be robust;
- d) Plant, equipment and instrument provided shall have data logging arrangement and control systems to enable automatic feedback control of process;
- e) Plants, equipment and instruments provided shall have adequate safety features and pollution control devices;
- f) Plant, equipment and instruments provided shall be operated by skilled and qualified operators;
- g) All the plant/equipment to be deployed on the works shall be got approved from the Engineer for ensuring their fitness and efficiency before commencement of work;
- h) Any material or equipment not meeting the approval of the Engineer shall be removed from the site forthwith;
- i) No equipment shall be removed from site without permission of the Engineer;
- j) The Contractor shall also make available stand by equipment and spare parts; and
- k) The Contractor shall also make available equipment for site quality control work as directed by the Engineer.

107 DRAWINGS

107.1 The drawings provided in the Tender Documents shall be used as reference only. The Contractor shall study the nature and type of work and ensure that the rates

and prices quoted by him in the Bill of Quantities have due consideration of the site and complexities of work involved during actual execution/construction.

107.2 The Contractor based on his surveys and investigations, shall submit the working drawings (hard and soft copy) to the Engineer for each activity at least 45 days in advance of the scheduled date to the start of the activity as per his approved work programme. The working drawings shall clearly show the modifications, if any, proposed with reference to corresponding tender drawings. The Engineer shall review the working drawings including the modifications proposed, if any, revise the drawings, if required, approve and issue to the Contractor two copies of Good for Construction (GFC) drawings at least 28 days in advance of the scheduled date of the start of the activity.

107.3 Examination and/or approval by the Engineer of any drawings or other documents submitted by the Contractor shall not relieve the Contractor of his responsibilities or liabilities under the Contract.

107.4 The tendered rates/prices for the work shall be deemed to include the cost of preparation, supply and delivery of all necessary drawings, prints, tracings and negatives which the Contractor is required to provide in accordance with the Contract.

108 SITE INFORMATION

108.1 The information about the site of work and site conditions in the Tender Documents is given in good faith for guidance only but it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to satisfy himself regarding all aspects of site conditions.

108.2 The location of the works and the general site particulars are as shown in the Site plan/Index plan enclosed with the Tender Documents.

108.3 Whereas the right-of-way to the bridge sites/road works shall be provided to the Contractor by the Employer, the Contractor shall have to make his own arrangement for the land required by him for site offices, field laboratory, site for plants and equipment, maintenance and repair workshop, construction workers' camp, stores etc.

109 SETTING OUT

109.1 The Contractor shall establish working bench marks tied with the Reference bench mark in the area soon after taking possession of the site. The Reference bench mark for the area shall be as indicated in the Contract Documents and the values of the same shall be obtained by the Contractor from the Engineer. The working bench marks shall be at the rate of four per km and also at or near all drainage structures, over-bridges and underpasses. The working bench marks/levels should be got approved from the Engineer. Checks must be made on these bench marks once every month and adjustments, if any, got approved

from the Engineer and recorded. An up-to-date record of all bench marks including approved adjustments, if any, shall be maintained by the Contractor and also a copy supplied to the Engineer for his record.

109.2 The lines and levels of formation, side slopes, drainage works, carriageways and shoulders shall be carefully set out and frequently checked, care being taken to ensure that correct gradients and cross-sections are obtained everywhere.

109.3 In order to facilitate the setting out of the works, the centre line of the carriageway or highway must be accurately established by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer. It must then be accurately referenced in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer, at every 50 m intervals in plain and rolling terrains and 20 m intervals in hilly terrain and in all curve points as directed by the Engineer, with marker pegs and chainage boards set in or near the fence line, and a schedule of reference dimensions shall be prepared and supplied by the Contractor to the Engineer. These markers shall be maintained until the works reach finished formation level and are accepted by the Engineer.

109.4 On construction reaching the formation level stage, the centre line shall again be set out by the Contractor and when approved by the Engineer, shall be accurately referenced in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer by marker pegs set at the outer limits of the formation.

109.5 No reference peg or marker shall be moved or withdrawn without the approval of the Engineer and no earthwork or structural work shall commence until the centre line has been referenced.

109.6 The Contractor will be the sole responsible party for safe-guarding all survey monuments, bench marks, beacons, etc. The Engineer will provide the Contractor with the data necessary for setting out the centre line. All dimensions and levels shown on the drawings or mentioned in documents forming part of or issued under the Contract shall be verified by the Contractor on the site and he shall immediately inform the Engineer of any apparent errors or discrepancies in such dimensions and levels. The Contractor shall, in connection with the staking out of the centre line, survey the terrain along the road and shall submit to the Engineer for his approval, a profile along the road centre line and cross-sections at intervals as required by the Engineer.

The construction staking shall be done by personnel who are trained and experienced in construction layout and staking of the type and kind required in the Contract.

Field notes shall be kept in standard, bound field notebooks as approved by the Engineer. Field notes shall be subject to inspection by the Engineer and shall be the property of the Employer.

The Contractor shall correct any deficient staking or construction work which resulted from inaccuracies in the staking operations or from the Contractor's failure to report inaccuracies in the plans or survey data furnished by the Department.

109.7 After obtaining approval of the Engineer, work on earthwork can commence. The profile and cross-sections as per Section 305, shall form the basis for measurements and payment. The Contractor shall be responsible for ensuring that all the basic traverse points are in place at the commencement of the contract and, if any, are missing, or appear to have been disturbed, the Contractor shall make arrangements to re-establish these points. A "survey File" containing the necessary data will be made available for this purpose. If in the opinion of the Engineer, design modifications of the centre line or grade are advisable, the Engineer will issue detailed instructions to the Contractor and the Contractor shall perform the modifications in the field, as required, and modify the ground levels on the cross-sections accordingly as many times as required.

There will be no separate payment for any survey work performed by the Contractor. The cost of these services shall be considered as being included in the rate of the items of work in the Bill of Quantities.

109.8 Precision automatic levels, having a standard deviation of ± 2 mm per km, and fitted with micrometer attachment shall be used for all double run levelling work. Setting out of the road alignment and measurement of angles shall be done by using Total Station with traversing target, having an accuracy of one second. Measurement of distances shall be done preferably using precision instruments like Distomat.

109.9 The work of setting out shall be deemed to be a part of general works preparatory to the execution of work and no separate payment shall be made for the same.

110 PUBLIC UTILITIES

110.1 Drawings scheduling the affected services like water pipes, sewers, oil pipelines, cables, gas ducts etc. owned by various authorities including Public Undertakings and Local Authorities included in the Contract Documents shall be verified by the Contractor for the accuracy of the information prior to the commencement of any work.

The Contractor shall notify all utility agencies who may have installation in the work area and secure their assistance in locating and identifying all utilities before starting any work that may cause any damage to such utilities.

The Contractor shall schedule work in such a manner as to protect existing utility facilities until they are relocated, abandoned or replaced.

The Contractor shall ensure that all utilities encountered within the Right of Way i.e. OFC Cable, telephone, power, water supply, sewerage or any others, remain operational at all

times. Any utility, if damaged, due to construction operation, shall be promptly repaired by the Contractor at his cost.

110.2 Notwithstanding the fact that the information on affected services may not be exhaustive, the final position of these services within the works shall be supposed to have been indicated based on the information furnished by different bodies and to the extent the bodies are familiar with the final proposals. The intermediate stages of the works are, however, unknown at the design stage, these being dictated by the Contractor's methods of working. Accordingly, the Contractor's programme must take into account the period of notice and duration of diversionary works of each body as given on the Drawings and the Contractor must also allow for any effect of these services and alterations upon the Works and for arranging regular meetings with the various bodies at the commencement of the Contract and throughout the period of the Works, the Contractor shall have no objection if the public utility bodies vary their decisions in the execution of their proposals in terms of programme and construction, provided that, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor has received reasonable notice thereof before the relevant alterations are put in hand.

110.3 No removal of or alterations to the utility shall be carried out unless written instructions are issued by the Engineer.

110.4 Any services affected by the Works must be temporarily supported by the Contractor who must also take all measures reasonably required by the various bodies to protect their services and property during the progress of the Works.

110.5 The Contractor may be required to carry out certain works for and on behalf of various bodies, which he shall provide, with the prior approval of the Engineer.

110.6 The work of temporarily supporting and protecting the public utility services during execution of the Works shall be deemed to be part of the Contract and no extra payment shall be made for the same.

110.7 The Contractor shall be responsible to co-ordinate with the service providers for cutting of trees, shifting of utilities, removal of encroachments etc. to make site unencumbered for completion of work. This will include frequent follow-up meetings. Co-ordination for making project site unencumbered shall be deemed to be part of the Contract and no extra payment shall be made for the same.

110.8 In some cases, the Contractor may be required to carry out the removal or shifting of certain services/utilities on specific orders from the Engineer for which payment shall be made to him. Such works, however, shall be taken up by the Contractor only after obtaining clearance from the Engineer and ensuring adequate safety measures.

111 PRECAUTIONS FOR SAFEGUARDING THE ENVIRONMENT**111.1 General**

The Contractor shall take all precautions for safeguarding the environment during the course of the construction of the works. He shall abide by all laws, rules and regulations in force governing pollution and environmental protection that are applicable in the area where the works are situated.

111.2 Borrow Pits for Embankment Construction

Borrow pits shall be selected only after testing the suitability of materials for use in construction and shall not normally be dug in the right-of-way of the road. The stipulations in Section 305.2.2 shall govern. The borrow pits shall not be left in a condition likely to cause hazard to human and animal life. The Contractor shall seek prior approval from the concerned authorities for operating the borrow pits.

111.3 Quarry Operations

The Contractor shall obtain materials from quarries only after obtaining the consent of the Mining Department or other concerned authorities. The quarry operations shall be undertaken within the purview of the rules and regulations in force.

111.4 Control of Soil Erosion, Sedimentation and Water Pollution

The Contractor shall carry out the works in such a manner that soil erosion is fully controlled, and sedimentation and pollution of natural water courses, ponds, tanks and reservoirs is avoided. The stipulations in Clause 306 shall govern.

111.5 Pollution from Plants and Batching Plants

Stone crushing and screening plants, Bituminous hot-mix plants, concrete batching plants etc. shall be located sufficiently away from habitation, agricultural operations or industrial establishments. The locations shall be as permissible under the laws governed by local bodies/ administration of the area. The Contractor shall take every precaution to reduce the levels of noise, vibration, dust and emissions from his plants and shall be fully responsible for any claims or damages caused to the owners of property, fields and residences in the vicinity and violation of pollution control norms, if any.

111.6 Substances Hazardous to Health

The Contractor shall not use or generate any materials in the works which are hazardous to

the health of persons, animals or vegetation. Where it is necessary to use some substances which can cause injury to the health of workers, the Contractor shall provide protective clothing or appliances to his workers.

111.7 Use of Nuclear Gauges

Nuclear gauges shall be used only where permitted by the Engineer. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a copy of the regulations governing the safe use of nuclear gauges he intends to employ and shall abide by such regulations.

111.8 Environmental Protection

111.8.1 The Contractor must take all reasonable steps to minimize dust nuisance during the construction of the works along the haul roads and the worksites by sprinkling water at a frequency specified by the Engineer.

All existing highways and roads used by vehicles or equipments of the Contractor or any of his sub-contractors or suppliers of materials or plant, and similarly any new roads which are part of the works and which are being used by traffic, shall be kept clean and clear of all dust/mud or other extraneous materials dropped by the said vehicles. Similarly, all dust/mud or other extraneous materials from the works spreading on these highways shall be immediately cleared by the Contractor.

Clearance shall be effected immediately by sweeping and removal of debris, and all dust, mud and other debris shall be removed entirely from the road surface. Additionally, if so directed by the Engineer, the road surface shall be hosed or watered using suitable equipment.

Damages to existing road: Any structural damage and loss of riding surface caused to the existing roads by the Contractor's construction vehicles/ equipment shall be made good without any extra cost.

Compliance with the foregoing will not relieve the Contractor of any responsibility for complying with the requirements of any authority in respect of the roads used by him.

111.8.2 Air Quality

The Contractor shall devise and implements methods of working to minimize dust, gaseous and other air-borne emissions and carry out the Works in such a manner as to minimize adverse impacts on the air quality.

The Contractor shall utilize effective water sprays during delivery, manufacture, processing and handling of materials when dust is likely to be created, and to dampen stored materials during dry and windy weather. Stockpiles of friable materials shall be covered with clean

tarpaulins, with applications of sprayed water during dry and windy weather. Stockpiles of materials or debris shall be dampened prior to their movement, except where this is contrary to the Specification.

Any vehicle with open load-carrying area used for transporting potentially dust-producing material shall have properly fitting side and tail boards. Materials having the potential to produce dust shall not be loaded to a level higher than the side and tail boards and shall be covered with clean tarpaulins in good condition. The tarpaulin shall be properly secured and extend at least 300 mm over the edges of the side and tail boards.

111.8.3 Water Sources and Water Quality

The Contractor shall provide independent sources of water supply, such as bore wells, for use in the Works and for associated storage, workshop and work force compounds. Prior approval shall be obtained from the relevant State Authorities and all installations shall be in compliance with local regulations.

The Contractor shall protect all watercourses, waterways, ditches, canals, drains, lakes, reservoirs and the like from pollution as a result of the execution of the Works. All water and other liquid waste products like petroleum products and chemicals arising on the Site shall be collected and disposed of at a location on or off the Site and in a manner that shall not cause either nuisance or pollution.

The Contractor shall at all times ensure that all existing stream courses and drains within and adjacent to the Site are kept safe and free from any debris and any materials arising from the Works. The Contractor shall not discharge or deposit any matter arising from the execution of the Works into any water course except with the permission of the Engineer and the regulatory authority concerned.

111.8.4 Construction Camps

The construction camps shall conform to the State and National building regulations as applicable. The area for the storage of polluted materials shall be stored on impervious floors and shall be surrounded by impervious ditches in order to avoid spilling of polluted material to surrounding areas.

Construction camps shall be properly arranged to avoid noise pollution to the nearby habitants and to avoid contamination of water courses from wastewater drainage. To prevent such contamination, wastewater generated at the campsites shall be discharged into soak pits. Human excreta shall be treated through septic tanks prior to discharge and shall conform to directives and guidelines of the State. Water accumulated in tyres, empty vessels and containers of all nature will be regularly cleaned to avoid the related health hazards. The Contractor shall provide and maintain in a neat and sanitary condition accommodations for

the use of the employees and workers as may be necessary to comply with the requirements of Central, State, and local regulations.

Spilling of oil and bituminous products during construction and transport shall be avoided to reduce the chances of contamination of surface as well as ground water.

111.9 Occupational Health and Safety of the Workforce

The Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Engineer the Occupational Health & Safety Procedures/Practices for the workforce in all quarry sites, plant sites, work sites, camp sites, etc., in accordance with the applicable laws.

111.10 Control and Disposal of Wastes

The Contractor shall control the disposal of all forms of waste generated by the construction operations and in all associated activities. No uncontrolled deposition or dumping shall be permitted. Wastes to be so controlled shall include, but shall not be limited to, all forms of fuels and engine oils, all types of bitumen, cement, surplus aggregates, gravels, bituminous mixtures etc. The Contractor shall make specific provision for the proper disposal of these and any other waste products, conforming to local regulations and acceptable to the Engineer.

111.11 Transport of Hazardous Materials

Transport of hazardous materials, in bulk or in sealed containers, shall meet the requirements of the State regulations. Prior to ordering transport of hazardous material in bulk, the Contractor must obtain the approval of the relevant authority as well as of the Engineer. The transport of diesel, petrol, gaseous material, chemical and explosives for quarrying shall be governed by safety laws of the local authorities. Precautionary measures and conformity with regulations shall be stated in a Method Statement for the approval of the Engineer. Sealed containers of hazardous materials shall be stored in a well-ventilated room, well guarded and secured.

111.12 Emergency Response

The Contractor shall plan and provide remedial measures to be implemented in the event of occurrence of emergencies such as spillages of oil or bitumen or chemicals, fire. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a statement of the measures he intends to implement in the event of such an emergency, which shall include a statement of how he intends to provide personnel adequately trained to implement such measures.

111.13 Measurement for Payment

The compliance of all provisions made in this Clause 111 shall be deemed to be incidental to the work and no separate measurement or payment shall be made. The Contractor shall

be deemed to have made allowance for all such compliance with these provisions in the preparation of his bid for items of work included in the Bill of Quantities and full compensation for such compliance shall be deemed to be covered by the bid price.

112 ARRANGEMENT FOR TRAFFIC DURING CONSTRUCTION

112.1 General

The Contractor shall at all times, carry out work on the highway in a manner creating least interference to the flow of traffic while consistent with the satisfactory execution of the same. For all works involving improvements to the existing highway, the Contractor shall, in accordance with the directives of the Engineer, provide and maintain, during execution of the work, a passage for traffic either along a part of the existing carriageway under improvement or along a temporary diversion constructed close to the highway. Before taking up any construction or maintenance operation, the Contractor shall prepare a Traffic Management Plan for each work zone and submit it to the Engineer for prior approval. This plan should include inter alia:

- i) Provision of a qualified safety officer with support staff to serve as a site safety team
- ii) Provision of traffic safety devices and road signs in construction zones as per IRC:SP:55 and other relevant IRC Codes and para 112.4:
- iii) Safety measures for the workers engaged including personal protection equipment
- iv) First aid and emergency response arrangements
- v) Details and drawings of arrangements in compliance with other sub Sections of this Section.

112.2 Passage of Traffic along a Part of the Existing Carriageway under Improvement

For widening/strengthening existing carriageway where part width of the existing carriageway is proposed to be used for passage of traffic, treated shoulders shall be provided on the side on which work is not in progress. The treatment to the shoulder shall consist of providing at least 150 mm thick granular (Wet Mix Macadam/Water Bound Macadam) base course covered with bituminous surface dressing in a width of at least 1.5 m and the treated shoulder shall be maintained throughout the period during which traffic uses the same to the satisfaction of the Engineer. The continuous length, in which such work shall be carried out, would be limited normally to 500 m at a place. However, where work is allowed by the Engineer in longer stretches passing places at least 20 m long with additional paved width of 2.5 m shall be provided at every 0.5 km interval.

In case of eccentric widening of existing two-lane to four-lane, the additional two-lanes would be constructed first and the traffic diverted to it and only thereafter the required treatment to the existing carriageway would be carried out. In case of concentric widening, stipulations as in paragraph above shall apply.

After the works are completed, with the approval of the Engineer, the treated shoulder shall be dismantled, the debris disposed of and the area cleared as per the direction of the Engineer.

112.3 Passage of Traffic along a Temporary Diversion

In stretches where it is not possible to pass the traffic on part width of the carriageway, a temporary diversion shall be constructed with 7 m carriageway and 2.5 m earthen shoulders on each side (total width of roadway 12 m) with the following provision for road crust in the 7 m width:

- i) Earthwork
- ii) 200 mm (compacted) granular sub-base
- iii) 225 mm (compacted) granular base course
- iv) Priming and Tack Coat and
- v) Premix carpet with Seal Coat/Mix Seal Surfacing

The location of such stretch, alignment and longitudinal section of diversion including junctions and temporary cross drainage provision shall be as approved by the Engineer.

112.4 Traffic Safety and Control

The Contractor shall take all necessary measures for the safety of traffic during construction and provide, erect and maintain such barricades, including signs, marking, flags, lights and flagmen as per the traffic management plan submitted by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer, referred to in Sub-Section 112.1. Before taking up any construction, an agreed phased programme for the diversion of traffic on the highway shall be drawn up in consultation with the Engineer.

All construction equipment working or parked on or within the traffic lanes or shoulders under "Traffic maintained" conditions shall be equipped with flashing yellow beacons.

The Contractor shall conduct all operations to minimize any drop-offs (abrupt changes in roadway) exposed to traffic. Drop-offs in the travelled way shall be protected by a wedge of compacted stable material capable of carrying traffic (the wedge being 1 vertical to 4 horizontal or flatter).

The Engineer shall authorize other methods, to protect drop-offs when conditions do not allow a wedge of compacted, stable material.

Warning signs, barricades, warning lights, and all other traffic control devices shall not be removed if the hazard has not been eliminated. Only upon receipt of specific written authorization from the Engineer, the Contractor may remove or cease to maintain warning signs, barricades, warning lights, and all other traffic control devices.

The barricades erected on either side of the carriageway/portion of the carriageway closed to traffic, shall be of strong design to resist violation, and painted with alternate black and white stripes. Red lanterns or warning lights of similar type shall be mounted on the barricades at night and kept lit throughout from sunset to sunrise.

At the points where traffic is to deviate from its normal path (whether on temporary diversion or part width of the carriageway) the channel for traffic shall be clearly marked with the aid of pavement markings, painted drums or a similar device to the directions of the Engineer. At night, the passage shall be delineated with lanterns or other suitable light source including solar energy bulbs.

One-way traffic operation shall be established whenever the traffic is to be passed over part of the carriageway inadequate for two-lane traffic. This shall be done with the help of temporary traffic signals or flagmen kept positioned on opposite sides during all hours. For regulation of traffic, the flagmen shall be equipped with red and green flags and lanterns/lights.

On both sides, suitable regulatory/warning signs as approved by the Engineer shall be installed for the guidance of road users. On each approach, at least two signs shall be put up, one close to the point where transition of carriageway begins and the other 120 m away. The signs shall be of approved design and of reflective type, as directed by the Engineer.

112.5 Maintenance of Diversions and Traffic Control Devices

Signs, lights, barriers and other traffic control devices, adequate lighting and other arrangements, as well as the riding surface of diversions and treated shoulders shall be maintained in a satisfactory condition till such time they are required and as directed by the Engineer. The temporary travelled way shall be kept free of dust by frequent applications of water, if necessary.

112.6 Measurements for Payment and Rate

All arrangements, as contained in this Section 112 for safety of road users, during construction including provision of temporary diversions/temporary cross drainage structures/treated shoulders shall be measured and paid as per the BOQ. However their maintenance, dismantling and clearing debris shall be considered as incidental to the Works and shall not be paid separately.

113 GENERAL RULES FOR THE MEASUREMENT OF WORKS FOR PAYMENT

113.1 General

All measurements shall be made in the metric system. Different items of work shall be measured in accordance with the procedures set forth in the relevant Sections read in conjunction with the General Conditions of Contract. The same shall not, however, apply in the case of lumpsum contracts.

All measurements and computations, unless otherwise indicated, shall be carried nearest to the following limits:

i)	length and width	10 mm
ii)	height, depth or thickness of	
	a) earthwork, subgrade,	5 mm
	b) sub-bases, bases, surfacing	5 mm
iii)	structural members	2.5 mm
iv)	areas	0.01 sq.m
v)	volume	0.01 cu.m

In recording dimensions of work, the sequence of length, width and height or depth or thickness shall be followed.

113.2 Measurement of Lead for Materials

Where lead is specified in the Contract for construction materials, the same shall be measured as described hereunder:

Lead shall be measured over the shortest practicable route and not the one actually taken and the decision of the Engineer in this regard shall be taken as final. Distances upto and including 100 m shall be measured in units of 50 m, exceeding 100 m but not exceeding 1 km in units of 100 m and exceeding 1 km in units of 500 m, the half and greater than half of the unit shall be reckoned as one and less than half of the unit ignored. In this regard, the source of the material shall be divided into suitable blocks and for each block, the distance from the centre of placing pertaining to that block shall be taken as the lead distance.

113.3 Measurement of Pavement Thickness for Payment on Volume Basis

The finished thickness of sub-bases, base and bituminous layers and concrete courses to be

paid on volume basis shall be computed in the following manner:

Levels shall be taken before and after construction, at the grid of points 10 m centre-to-centre longitudinally in straight reaches and 5 m centre-to-centre at curves. Normally, on two-lane roads, the levels shall be taken at four positions transversely, at 0.75 m and 2.75 m from either edge of the carriageway and on single-lane roads, these shall be taken at two positions transversely, being at 1.25 m from either edge of the carriageway. For multi-lane roads, levels shall be taken at two positions transversely for each lane. The transverse position for levels shall be 0.75 m from either edge of the carriageway and the remaining locations shall be at equi-distance in the balance portion of carriageway. For paved shoulder an additional level shall be taken at the centre of the shoulder.

Suitable references for the transverse grid lines should be left in the form of embedded bricks on both ends or by other means so that it is possible to locate the grid points for level measurements after each successive course is laid.

For pavement courses laid only over widening portions, at least one line of levels shall be taken on each strip of widening, or more depending on the width of widening as decided by the Engineer.

Notwithstanding the above, the measurements may be taken at closer intervals also, if so desired by the Engineer, the need for which may arise particularly in the case of estimation of the volume of the material for profile corrective course (levelling course). The average thickness of the pavement course in any area shall be the arithmetic mean of the difference of levels before and after construction at all the grid points falling in that area, provided that the thickness of finished work shall be limited to those shown on the drawings or approved by the engineer in writing.

As supplement to level measurements, the Engineer shall have the option to take cores/ make holes to check the depth of construction. The holes made and the portions cut for taking cores shall be made good by the Contractor by laying fresh mix/material including compacting as required at his-own cost immediately after the measurements are recorded.

113.4 Checking of Pavement Thickness for Payment on Area Basis

Where payment for any bituminous course in Section 500 is allowed to be made on the area basis, the Engineer may have its thickness checked with the help of a suitable penetration gauge at regular intervals or other means as he may decide.

113.5 Measurement of Bituminous Courses for Payment on Weight Basis

Plant-mixed bituminous materials for pavement courses, where specifically designated in the contract to be paid on weight basis, shall be weighed on accurate scales approved by the Engineer. Approved scales shall mean scales that are of size, capacity, kind and type suitable for the weighing to be done, and these shall be properly installed and maintained. Prior to

the use of the scales and as frequently thereafter as the Engineer may deem necessary to ensure accuracy, the scales shall be checked and approved by the Engineer, or the Engineer may direct the Contractor to have the scales checked by other competent agency at the cost of the Contractor.

Location of the scales shall be as designated by the Engineer. Trucks used for hauling the material to be weighed shall be weighed empty daily at such times as the Engineer directs, and each truck shall bear a plainly legible identification mark.

For materials specified to be measured by weight, the Engineer will have the option to make measurements of the finished work by volume in accordance with Section 113.3 and such volumes shall be converted into weight for payment purposes. The factor for conversion from volume measurement to weight measurement shall be computed from the representative density of the compacted material at site determined at locations approved by the Engineer.

114 SCOPE OF RATES FOR DIFFERENT ITEMS OF WORK

114.1 For item rate contracts, the contract unit rates for different items of work shall be payment in full for completing the work to the requirements of the Specifications including full compensation for all the operations detailed in the relevant Sections of these Specifications under "Rates". In the absence of any directions to the contrary, the rates are to be considered as the full inclusive rate for finished work covering all labour, materials, wastage, temporary work, plant, equipment, over-head charges and profit as well as the general liabilities, performance of other obligations, insurance and risks arising out of the Conditions of Contract.

114.2 The item rates quoted by the Contractor shall, unless otherwise specified, also include compliance with/supply of the following:

- i) General works such as setting out, clearance of site before setting out and clearance of works after completion;
- ii) A detailed programme using modern project management software for the construction and completion of the work giving, in addition to construction activities, detailed network activities for the submission and approval of materials, procurement of critical materials and equipment, fabrication of special products/equipment and their installation and testing, for all activities of the Engineer/Employer that are likely to affect the progress of work, etc., including updating of all such activities on the basis of the decisions taken at the periodic site review meetings or as directed by the Engineer;
- iii) Samples of various materials proposed to be used on the Works for conducting tests thereon as required as per the provisions of the Contract;

- iv) Design of mixes as per the relevant Sections of the Specifications giving proportions of ingredients, sources of aggregates and binder along with accompanying trial mixes as per the relevant Sections of these Specifications to be submitted to the Engineer for his approval before use on the Works;
- v) Cost of laying trial stretches;
- vi) Detailed drawings as per Clause 107.
- vii) Detailed design calculations and drawings for all Temporary Works (such as form-work, staging, centreing, specialized constructional handling and launching equipment and the like);
- viii) Detailed drawings for templates, support and end anchorage, details for pre-stressing cable profiles, bar bending and cutting schedules for reinforcement, material lists for fabrication of structural steel, etc.;
- ix) Mill test reports for all mild and high tensile steel and cast steel as per the relevant provisions of the Specifications;
- x) Testing of various finished items and materials including bitumen, cement, concrete, bearings as required under these Specifications and furnishing test reports/certificates;
- xi) Inspection Reports in respect of formwork, staging, reinforcement and other items of work as per the relevant Specifications;
- xii) Any other data which may be required as per these Specifications or the Conditions of Contract or any other annexures/schedules forming part of the Contract;
- xiii) Any other item incidental to work which is necessary for complying with the provisions of the Contract;
- xiv) All temporary works, formwork and false work not included as separate item in the BOQ;
- xv) Establishing and running a laboratory with facilities for testing for various items or works as specified in Section 900 and other relevant Sections;
- xvi) Cost of in-built provisions for Quality Assurance;
- xvii) Cost of safeguarding the environment; and
- xviii) Cost of providing “as-built drawings” in original and two sets of prints.

114.3 Portions of road works beyond the limits and/or any other work may be got constructed by the Employer directly through other agencies. Accordingly, other agencies employed by the Employer may be working in the vicinity of the Works being executed by the Contractor. The Contractor shall liaise with such agencies and adjust his construction

programme for the completion of work accordingly and no claim or compensation due to any reason whatsoever will be entertained on this account. The Employer will be indemnified by the Contractor for any claims from other agencies on this account.

115 METHODOLOGY AND SEQUENCE OF WORK

115.1 Prior to start of the construction activities at site, the Contractor shall, within 28 days after the date of the agreement unless otherwise stipulated in the Contract, submit to the Engineer for approval, the detailed method statement. The method statement shall be submitted in two parts.

115.2 The general part of the method statement shall describe the Contractor's proposals regarding preliminary works, common facilities and other items that require consideration at the early stage of the contract. The general part shall include information on:

- a) Sources of materials like coarse aggregates and fine aggregates, quantity and quality of materials available in different sources;
- b) Sources of manufactured materials like bitumen, cement, steel reinforcement, pre-stressing strands and bearings etc. He shall also submit samples/test certificates of materials for consideration of the Engineer;
- c) Locations of the site facilities such as batching plant, hot mix plant, crushing plant, etc.;
- d) Details of facilities available for transportation of men/material and equipment;
- e) Information on procedure to be adopted by the Contractor for prevention and mitigation of negative environmental impact due to construction activities;
- f) Safety and traffic arrangement during construction;
- g) Implementation of activities provided in the Environmental Management Plan;
- h) Any other information required by the Engineer.

The general part of the QA programme under Section 105.3 shall accompany the method statement.

115.3 Special part of the method statement shall be submitted to the Engineer by the Contractor for each important item of work as directed by the Engineer. The statement

shall be submitted at least 4 weeks in advance of the commencement of the activity of item of work unless otherwise stipulated in the contract. The statement shall give information on:

- a) Details of the personnel both for execution and quality control of the work;
- b) Equipment deployment with details of the number of units, capacity, standby arrangement;
- c) Sequence of construction and details of temporary or enabling works like diversion, cofferdam, formwork including specialized formwork for superstructure, details of borrow areas, method of construction of embankment, sub-grade and pavement, pile concreting, proprietary processes and products and equipments to be deployed. Wherever required technical literature, design calculations and drawings shall be included in the method statement;
- d) Testing and acceptance procedure including documentation;
- e) The special part of the QA programme under Sub-Section 105.3 for the particular item of work shall accompany the method statement for the concerned activity.

The Engineer shall examine and approve the method statement with the required modifications. The modified method statement if required shall be submitted within 14 days of the receipt of the Engineer's approval. The sole responsibility for adequacy and safety of the method adopted by the Contractor shall rest on the Contractor irrespective of any approval given by the Engineer.

115.4 Approval of Proprietary Products/Processes/Systems

Within 90 days of the signing of agreement, the Contractor shall submit the following information for all proprietary products, process or any other item proposed to be used in the work, for approval of the Engineer.

- a) Name of the manufacturer and name of the product/process/system along with authenticated copies of the license/collaboration agreement;
- b) General features of the product/process/system;
- c) Details of the product development and development testing;
- d) Acceptance test and criteria;
- e) Installation procedure;
- f) Maintenance procedure and schedule;
- g) Warranty proposal.

The Engineer may order additional test for the purpose of acceptance. Additional charges for test, if any, for the product/process/system shall be borne by the Contractor.

116 CRUSHED STONE AGGREGATES

Where the terms crushed gravel/shingle, crushed stone, broken stone or stone aggregate appear in any part of the Contract Documents or Drawings issued for work, they refer to crushed gravel/crushed shingle/crushed stone aggregate obtained from integrated crushing plant having appropriate primary crusher, secondary cone crusher, vertical shaft impactor and vibratory screen unless specified otherwise. Stone retained on 4.75 mm sieve shall have at least two faces fractured.

117 SUPPLY OF QUARRY SAMPLES

Raw and processed samples of the mineral aggregates from the approved quarry shall be submitted by the Contractor at his cost.

118 APPROVAL OF MATERIALS

Approval of all sources of material for work shall be obtained in writing from the Engineer before their use on the works.

119 USE OF SURFACES BY TRAFFIC

119.1 Ordinarily, no construction traffic shall be allowed on pavement under construction unless authorized by the Engineer. Even in that case, the load and intensity of construction traffic should be so regulated that no damage is caused to the sub-grade or pavement layers already constructed. Where necessary, service roads shall be constructed for this purpose and the same shall be considered as incidental to the work.

119.2 The wheels or the tracks of plant moving over the various pavement courses shall be kept free of deleterious materials.

119.3 Bituminous base course shall be kept clean and uncontaminated as long as the same remains uncovered by a wearing course or surface treatment. The only traffic permitted access to the base/binder course shall be that engaged in laying and compacting the wearing course or that engaged on such surface treatment where the base/binder course is to be blinded and/or surface dressed. Should the base/binder course or tack coat on the base/binder course become contaminated, the Contractor shall make good by cleaning it to the satisfaction of the Engineer, and if this is impracticable, by removing the layer and replacing it to Specifications without any extra cost to the employer.

119.4 On Dry Lean Concrete sub-base, no heavy commercial vehicles like trucks and buses shall be permitted after its construction. Light vehicles, if unavoidable, may, however, be allowed after 7 days of its construction with prior approval of the Engineer. No vehicular traffic, shall be allowed on a finished concrete pavement for a period of 28 days of its construction and until the joints are permanently sealed and cured.

120 FIELD LABORATORY

120.1 Scope

The work covers the provision and maintenance of an adequately equipped field laboratory as required for site control on the quality of materials and the works.

120.2 Description

The Contractor shall arrange to provide fully furnished and adequately equipped field laboratory. The field laboratory shall preferably be located adjacent to the site office of the Engineer and provided with amenities like water supply, electric supply etc. as for the site office of the Engineer as described in this Section.

The layout and size of the field laboratory shall be as indicated in the drawings. In case no drawings is furnished, the laboratory shall include space for the storage of samples, equipment, laboratory tables and cupboards, working space for carrying out various laboratory tests, a wash basin, toilet facility and a curing tank for the curing of samples, around 4 m x 2 m x 1 m in size and a fume chamber. Wooden/concrete working table with a working platform area of about 1 m x 10 m shall be provided against the walls. Wooden cupboards above and below the working tables shall be provided to store accessories such as, sample moulds etc. At least 4 racks of slotted angles and M.S. sheets the size 1800 mm x 900 mm x 375 mm and at least 6 stools for laboratory test operators shall also be provided.

The items of laboratory equipment shall be provided in the field laboratory depending upon the items to be executed as per Table 100-2.

120.3 Ownership

The field laboratory building and equipment shall be the property of the Contractor. The Employer and the Engineer shall have free access to the laboratory.

120.4 Maintenance

The Contractor shall arrange to maintain the field laboratory in a satisfactory manner until the issue of Taking Over Certificate for the completed work. Maintenance includes all activities described in Section 120.4.

Table 100-2 : List of Laboratory Equipments

Sl. No	Name of the Project		Number
A)	GENERAL		
1)	Weigh Balances		
	a)	5 – 20 kg capacity Electronic type – Accuracy 1 gm	1 No.
	b)	500 gm capacity–Electronic Type Accuracy 0.01 gm	1 No.
	c)	Electronic 5 kg capacity Accuracy 0.5 gm	1 No.
	d)	Platform Balance scale-300 kg capacity	1 No.
	e)	Chemical Balance 100 gm capacity-accuracy 0.001 gm	--
2)	Oven-electrically operated, thermostatically controlled (including thermometer), stainless steel interior		
	From 0°C to 220°C Sensitivity 1°C		1 No
3)	Sieves : as per IS:460-1962		
	a)	I.S. sieves 450 mm internal dia of sieve sets as per BIS of required sieve sizes complete with lid and pan	1 set
	b)	IS sieve 200 mm internal dia (brass frame and steel/or brass wire cloth mesh) consisting of sieve sets of required sieve sizes complete with lid	2 sets
4)	Sieve shaker capable of shaking 200 mm and 450 mm dia sieves-electrically operated with time switch		1 No
5)	200 tonnes compression testing machine		1 No
6)	Stop watches 1/5 sec. accuracy		1 No
7)	Glassware comprising beakers, pipettes, dishes, measuring cylinders (100 to 1000 cc capacity) glass rods and funnels, glass thermometers range 0°C to 100°C and metallic thermometers range up to 300°C.		2 No. each
8)	Hot plates 200 mm dia (1500 watt.)		1 No
9)	Enamel trays		
	a)	600 mm x 450 mm x 50 mm	2 Nos
	b)	450 mm x 300 mm x 40 mm	2 Nos
	c)	300 mm x 250 mm x 40 mm	2 Nos
	d)	Circular plates of 250 mm dia	2 Nos
10)	Water Testing Kit		1 No
B)	FOR SOILS		
1)	Water still		–
2)	Liquid limit device with ASTM grooving tools as per IS:2720		1 No
3)	Sampling pipettes fitted with pressure and suction inlets, 10 ml. Capacity		1 set

Sl. No	Name of the Project	Number
4)	Compaction apparatus (Proctor) as per IS:2720 (Part 7) complete with collar, base plate and hammer and all other accessories	1 No
5)	Modified AASHTO Compaction apparatus as per IS:2720 (Part 8) 1974 or Heavy Compaction Apparatus as per IS complete with collar, base plate hammer and all other accessories	1 No
6)	Sand pouring cylinder with conical funnel and tap and complete as per IS:2720 (Part 28) 1974 including modern equipment.	2 Nos
7)	Ennore Standard Sand	As required
8)	Sampling tins with lids 100 mm dia x 75 mm ht. ½ kg capacity and miscellaneous items like moisture tins with lid 50 grams etc.	4 Nos
9)	Lab CBR testing equipment for conducting CBR testing, load frame with 5 Tonne capacity, electrically operated with speed control as per IS:2720 (Part 16) and consisting of following:	1 Set
	a) CBR moulds 150 mm dia – 175 mm ht.	6 No
	b) Tripod stands for holding dial gauge holder	4 Nos
	c) CBR plunger with settlement dial gauge holder	1 No
	d) Surcharge weight 147 mm dia 2.5 kg wt.	6 Nos
	e) Spacers disc 148 mm dia 47.7 mm ht. With handle	2 Nos
	f) Perforated plate (Brass)	2 Nos
	g) Soaking tank for accommodating 6 CBR moulds	2 Nos
	h) Proving rings of 1000 kg, 2500 kg capacity	1 No each
	i) Dial gauges 25 mm travel – 0.01 mm/division	2 No
10)	Standard penetration test equipment	1 No
11)	Nuclear moisture Density meter or equivalent	–
12)	Speedy moisture meter complete with chemicals	1 No
13)	Unconfined Compression Test Apparatus	1 No
C)	FOR BITUMEN AND BITUMINOUS MIXES	
1)	Constant temperature bath for accommodating bitumen test specimen, electrically operated, and thermostatically controlled (to accommodate minimum six Specimens)	1 No
2)	Penetrometer automatic type, including adjustable weight arrangement and needles as per IS:1203-1958	1 No
3)	Soxhlet extraction or centrifuge type apparatus complete with extraction thimbles with solvent and filter paper	1 No
4)	Bitumen laboratory mixer including required accessories (20 ltrs.)	1 No

Sl. No	Name of the Project	Number
5)	Marshall compaction apparatus automatically operated as per ASTM 1559-62 T complete with accessories (with 180 N Marshall Moulds)	1 set
6)	Furol viscometer	1 No
7)	Ductility meter	1 No
8)	Softening point (Ring and ball app)	1 No
9)	Distant reading thermometer	–
10)	Rifle box	– 1 No
11)	Automatic Asphlat content Meter	– 1 No
12)	Thin film over test apparatus for modified binder either with PMB or CRMB	–
13)	Mastic Asphalt Hardness testing equipment	–
14)	Sand Equivalent test apparatus	1 set
15)	Core cutting machine suitable for upto 150 mm dia core	1 set
16)	Thermometers	4 Nos
D)	FOR CEMENT, CEMENT CONCRETE AND MATERIALS	
1)	Water still	1 No
2)	Vicat needle apparatus for setting time with plungers as per IS:269-1967	1 No
3)	Moulds	
	a)150 mm x 300 mm ht. Cylinder with capping component along with the capping set and compound as per IS	As req
	b) Cube 150 mm, and 100 mm (each size)	As req
4)	Concrete permeability apparatus	–
5)	High frequency mortar cube vibrator for cement testing	–
6)	Concrete mixer power driven, 1 cu.ft. capacity	–
7)	Variable frequency and amplitude vibrating table size 1 m x 1 m as per the relevant British Standard	–
8)	Flakiness index test apparatus	1 No
9)	Aggregate impact test apparatus as per IS:2386 (Part 4) 1963	1 No
10)	Los-angeles abrasion test apparatus as per IS:2386 (Part 4) 1963	1 No
11)	Flow table as per IS:712-1973	–
12)	Equipment for slump test	1 No
13)	Equipment for determination of specific gravity or fine and coarse aggregate as per IS:2386 (Part 3) 1963	1 No
14)	Compression and Flexural strength testing achine of 200 T capacity with additional dial for flexural testing	1 No
15)	Core cutting machine with 10 cm dia diamond cutting edge	1 no
16)	Needle vibrator	2 Nos

SI. No	Name of the Project	Number
17)	Air entrainment meter	–
18)	0.5 Cft, 1 Cft cylinder for checking bulk density of aggregate with tamping rod	As req
19)	Soundness testing apparatus for cement (Lee chattlier)	1 set
E)	FOR CONTROL OF PROFILE AND SURFACE EVENNESS	
1)	Total Station	1 No
2)	Precision automatic level with micrometer attachment	1 set
3)	Distomat or equivalent	1 set
4)	Theodolite – Electronically operated with computerised output attachment	1 set
5)	Precision staff	2 sets
6)	3 meter straight edge and measuring wedge	1 set
7)	Camber template 2 Lane	
	a) Crown type cross-section	1 set
	b) Straight run cross-section	2 sets
8)	Steel tape	
	a) 5 m long	2 Nos
	b) 10 m long	2 Nos
	c) 20 m long	2 Nos
	d) 30 m long	2 Nos
	e) 50 m long	1 No
9)	Roughometer (Bump Integrator)	1 No. (when required)

Note : The items and their numbers listed above in this Section are indicative and shall be decided by the Engineer as per requirements of the Project and modified accordingly.

120.5 Rate

Provision and maintenance of the field laboratory is not a payable item as it is incidental to the work.

121 SUPPLY OF PROJECT RECORD

121.1 Scope

The work covers the supply digital record of project events in digital format (DVD/Flash Drive) including coloured photographs both in digital format as well as mounted on albums to serve as a permanent record of the work needed for an authentic documentation, as approved by the Engineer.

121.2 Description

The Contractor shall provide the following project records in digital format (DVD/Flash Drive) as directed by the Engineer :

- i) Record of work in each workfront : It shall cover the status of each workfront before start of work, during various stages of construction and after completion duly including the arrangements made (day & night) for traffic during construction (This shall be need based or as directed by the Engineer);
- ii) Record of quarry sites, plant sites, camp sites including labour camps, haul roads, access roads, etc. on quarterly basis;
- iii) Record of all accidents on project road/various sites (quarry, plant, camp, etc.)

The record shall be taken by a professional with a digital camera capable of taking still as well as video images having the facility to record the date and the background commentary. The Contractor shall keep separate discs/drives, one with the Engineer and the other with the Employer and update the data in these discs/drives on monthly basis. Separately, a video (in digital format) of maximum one hour duration covering interesting and novel features of the work duly editing the above master disc/drive shall also be maintained, one copy each kept with the Engineer and the Employer and updated on monthly basis. All recording shall be done in the presence of the Engineer's Representative who will certify in writing the recording.

121.3 Measurements for Payment

Supply of two copies of all digital records as above and colour record photographs both in digital format as well as mounted in the albums project shall be measured as one item for the project.

Supply of additional prints of colour record photograph if requested shall be measured in number of additional prints supplied.

The supply of "as-built" drawings in digital format and in hard copies is incidental to the work and shall not be a payable item.

121.4 Rate

Supply of project record in digital format in two copies (one for the Engineer and the other for the Employer) including video recordings updated on monthly basis throughout the construction period shall be measured as one single item.

200

SITE CLEARANCE

201 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

201.1 Scope

This work shall consist of cutting, removing and disposing of all materials such as trees, bushes, shrubs, stumps, roots, grass, weeds, rubbish, top organic soil, etc. to an average depth of 150 mm in thickness, which in the opinion of the Engineer are unsuitable for incorporation in the works, from the area of road land containing road embankment, drains, cross-drainage structures and such other areas as may be specified on the drawings or by the Engineer. It shall include necessary excavation, backfilling of pits resulting from uprooting of trees and stumps to required compaction, handling, salvaging, and disposal of cleared materials with all leads and lifts. Clearing and grubbing shall be performed in advance of earthwork operations and in accordance with the requirements of these Specifications.

201.2 Preservation of Property/Amenities

Roadside trees, shrubs, any other plants, pole lines, fences, signs, monuments, buildings, pipelines, sewers and all highway facilities within or adjacent to the highway which are not to be disturbed shall be protected from injury or damage. The Contractor shall provide and install at his own cost, suitable safeguards approved by the Engineer for this purpose.

During clearing and grubbing, the Contractor shall take all adequate precautions against soil erosion, water pollution, etc., and where required, undertake additional works to that effect vide Clause 306. Before start of operations, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval, his work plan including the procedure to be followed for disposal of waste materials, etc., and the schedules for carrying out temporary and permanent erosion control works as stipulated in Clause 306.3.

201.3 Methods, Tools and Equipment

Only such methods, tools and equipment as are approved by the Engineer and which will not affect any property to be preserved shall be adopted for the Work. If the area has thick vegetation/roots/trees, a crawler or pneumatic tyred dozer of adequate capacity may be used for clearance purposes. The dozer shall have ripper attachments for removal of tree stumps. All trees, stumps, etc., falling within excavation and fill lines shall be cut to such depth below ground level that in no case these fall within 500 mm of the bottom of the subgrade. Also, all vegetation such as roots, under-growth, grass and other deleterious matter unsuitable for incorporation in the embankment/subgrade shall be removed between fill lines to the satisfaction of the Engineer. All branches of trees extending above the roadway shall be trimmed as directed by the Engineer.

All excavations below the general ground level arising out of the removal of trees, stumps, etc., shall be filled with suitable material and compacted thoroughly so as to make the surface at these points conform to the surrounding area.

Ant-hills both above and below the ground, as are liable to collapse and obstruct free subsoil water flow shall be removed and their workings, which may extend to several metres, shall be suitably treated.

201.4 Disposal of Materials

All materials arising from clearing and grubbing operations shall be taken over and shall be disposed of by the Contractor at suitable disposal sites with all leads and lifts. The disposal shall be in accordance with local, State and Central regulations

201.5 Measurements for Payment

Clearing and grubbing for road embankment, drains and cross-drainage structures shall be measured on area basis in terms of hectares. Cutting of trees upto 300 mm in girth and removal of their stumps, including removal of stumps upto 300 mm in girth left over after trees have been cut by any other agency, and trimming of branches of trees extending above the roadway and backfilling to the required compaction shall be considered incidental to the clearing and grubbing operations. Clearing and grubbing of borrow areas shall be deemed to be a part of works preparatory to embankment construction and shall be deemed to have been included in the rates quoted for the embankment construction item and no separate payment shall be made for the same.

Ground levels shall be taken prior to and after clearing and grubbing. Levels taken prior to clearing and grubbing shall be the base level and will be accordingly used for assessing the depth of clearing and grubbing and computation of quantity of any unsuitable material which is required to be removed. The levels taken subsequent to clearing and grubbing shall be the base level for computation of earthwork for embankment.

Cutting of trees, excluding removal of stumps and roots of trees of girth above 300 mm shall be measured in terms of number according to the girth sizes given below :-

- | | | |
|------|-------|-------------------|
| i) | Above | 300 mm to 600 mm |
| ii) | Above | 600 mm to 900 mm |
| iii) | Above | 900 mm to 1800 mm |
| iv) | Above | 1800 mm |

Removal of stumps and roots including backfilling with suitable material to required compaction shall be a separate item and shall be measured in terms of number according to the sizes given below:-

- | | | |
|------|-------|-------------------|
| i) | Above | 300 mm to 600 mm |
| ii) | Above | 600 mm to 900 mm |
| iii) | Above | 900 mm to 1800 mm |
| iv) | Above | 1800 mm |

For the purpose of cutting of trees and removal of roots and stumps, the girth shall be measured at a height of 1 m above ground or at the top of the stump if the height of the stump is less than one metre from the ground.

201.6 Rates

201.6.1 The Contract unit rates for the various items of clearing and grubbing shall be payment in full for carrying out the required operations including full compensation for all labour, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the work. These will also include removal of stumps of trees less than 300 mm girth excavation and backfilling to required density, where necessary, and handling, giving credit towards salvage value disposing of the cleared materials with all lifts and leads. Clearing and grubbing done in excess of 150 mm by the Contractor shall be made good by the Contractor at his own cost as per Clause 301.3.3 to the satisfaction of the Engineer prior to taking up earthwork. Where clearing and grubbing is to be done to a level beyond 150 mm, due to site considerations, as directed by the Engineer, the extra quantity shall be measured and paid separately.

201.6.2 The Contract unit rate for cutting trees of girth above 300 mm shall include handling, giving credit towards salvage value disposing of the cleared materials with all lifts and leads.

201.6.3 The Contract unit rate for removal of stumps and roots of trees girth above 300 mm shall include excavation and backfilling with suitable material to required compaction, handling, giving credit towards salvage value disposing of the cleared materials with all lifts and leads.

201.6.4 The Contract unit rate is deemed to include credit towards value of usable materials, salvage value of unusable materials and off-set price of cut trees and stumps belonging to the Forest Department. The off-set price of cut trees and stumps belonging to the Forest Department shall be deducted from the amount due to the Contractor and deposited with the State Forest Department. In case the cut trees and stumps are required to be deposited with the Forest Department the Contractor shall do so and no deduction towards the off-set price shall be effected. The offset price shall be as per guidelines / estimates of the State Forest Department.

201.6.5 Where a Contract does not include separate items of clearing and grubbing, the same shall be considered incidental to the earthwork items and the Contract unit prices for the same shall be considered as including clearing and grubbing operations.

202 DISMANTLING CULVERTS, BRIDGES AND OTHER STRUCTURES/PAVEMENTS

202.1 Scope

This work shall consist of dismantling and removing existing culverts, bridges, pavements,

kerbs and other structures like guard-rails, fences, utility services, manholes, catch basins, inlets, etc., from the right of way which in the opinion of the Engineer interfere with the construction of road or are not suitable to remain in place, disposing of the surplus/unsuitable materials and backfilling to after the required compaction as directed by the Engineer.

Existing culverts, bridges, pavements and other structures which are within the highway and which are designated for removal, shall be removed upto the limit and extent specified in the drawings or as indicated by the Engineer.

Dismantling and removal operations shall be carried out with such equipment and in such a manner as to leave undisturbed, adjacent pavement, structures and any other work to be left in place.

All operations necessary for the removal of any existing structure which might endanger new construction shall be completed prior to the start of new work.

202.2 Dismantling Culverts and Bridges

The structures shall be dismantled carefully and the resulting materials so removed as not to cause any damage to the part of the structure to be retained and any other properties or structures nearby.

Unless otherwise specified, the superstructure portion of culverts/bridges shall be entirely removed and other parts removed up to at least 600 mm below the sub-grade, slope face or original ground level whichever is the lowest or as necessary depending upon the interference they cause to the new construction. Removal of overlying or adjacent material, if required in connection with the dismantling of the structures, shall be incidental to this item.

Where existing culverts/bridges are to be extended or otherwise incorporated in the new work, only such part or parts of the existing structure shall be removed as are necessary and directed by the Engineer to provide a proper connection with the new work. The connecting edges shall be cut, chipped and trimmed to the required lines and grades without weakening or damaging any part of the structure to be retained. Due care should be taken to ensure that reinforcing bars which are to be left in place so as to project into the new work as dowels or ties are not injured during removal of concrete.

Pipe culverts shall be carefully removed in such a manner as to avoid damage to the pipes.

Steel structures shall, unless otherwise provided, be carefully dismantled in such a manner as to avoid damage to members thereof. If specified in the drawings or directed by the Engineer that the structure is to be removed in a condition suitable for re-erection, all members shall be match-marked by the Contractor with white lead paint before dismantling; end pins, nuts, loose plates, etc. shall be similarly marked to indicate their proper location; all pins, pin holes

and machined surfaces shall be painted with a mixture of white lead and tallow and all loose parts shall be securely wired to adjacent members or packed in boxes.

Timber structures shall be removed in such a manner as to avoid damage to such timber or lumber having salvage value as is designated by the Engineer.

202.3 Dismantling Pavements and Other Structures

In removing pavements, kerbs, gutters, and other structures like guard-rails, fences, manholes, catch basins, inlets, etc., where portions of the existing construction are to be left in the finished work, the same shall be removed to an existing joint or cut and chipped to a true line with a face perpendicular to the surface of the existing structure. Sufficient removal shall be made to provide for proper grades and connections with the new work as directed by the Engineer.

All concrete pavements, base courses in carriageway and shoulders etc., designated for removal shall be broken to pieces whose volume shall not exceed 0.02 cu.m and used with the approval of the Engineer or disposed of.

202.4 Back-filling

Holes and depressions caused by dismantling operations shall be backfilled with excavated or other approved materials and compacted to required density as directed by the Engineer.

202.5 Disposal of Materials

All surplus materials shall be taken over by the Contractor which may either be re-used with the approval of the Engineer or disposed of with all loads and lifts.

202.6 Measurements for Payment

The work of dismantling shall be paid for in units indicated below by taking measurements before and after, as applicable:

i)	Dismantling brick/stone masonry/ concrete (plain and reinforced)	cu.m
ii)	Dismantling flexible and cement concrete pavement	cu.m
iii)	Dismantling steel structures	tonne
iv)	Dismantling timber structures	cu.m
v)	Dismantling pipes, guard rails, kerbs, gutters and fencing	linear m
vi)	Utility services	No.

202.7 Rates

The Contract unit rates for the various items of dismantling shall be paid in full for carrying out the required operations including full compensation for all labour, materials, tools, equipment, safeguards and incidentals necessary to complete the work. The rates will include excavation and backfilling to the required compaction and for handling, giving credit towards salvage value disposing of dismantled materials with all lifts and leads.

300

**EARTHWORK, EROSION
CONTROL AND
DRAINAGE**

301 EXCAVATION FOR ROADWAY AND DRAINS**301.1 Scope**

This work shall consist of excavation, removal and disposal of materials necessary for the construction of roadway, side drains and waterways in accordance with requirements of these Specifications and the lines, grades and cross-sections shown in the drawings or as indicated by the Engineer. It shall include the hauling and stacking of or hauling to sites of embankment and subgrade construction suitable cut materials as required, as also the disposal of unsuitable cut materials in specified manner, with all leads and lifts, reuse of cut materials as may be deemed fit, trimming and finishing of the road to specified dimensions or as directed by the Engineer.

301.2 Classification of Excavated Material

301.2.1 Classification : All materials involved in excavation shall be classified by the Engineer in the following manner:

a) Soil :

This shall comprise topsoil, turf, sand, silt, loam, clay, mud, peat, black-cotton soil, soft shale or loose moorum, a mixture of these and similar material which yields to the ordinary application of pick, spade and/or shovel, rake or other ordinary digging equipment. Removal of gravel or any other modular material having dimension in any one direction not exceeding 75 mm shall be deemed to be covered under this category.

b) Ordinary Rock (not requiring blasting) This shall include :

- i) rock types such as laterites, shales and conglomerates, varieties of limestone and sandstone etc., which may be quarried or split with crow bars, also including any rock which in dry state may be hard, requiring blasting but which, when wet, becomes soft and manageable by means other than blasting;
- ii) macadam surfaces such as water bound and bitumen bound; soling of roads, cement concrete pavement, cobble stone, etc. compacted moorum or stabilized soil requiring use of pick axe or shovel or both.
- iii) lime concrete, stone masonry and brick work in lime/cement mortar below ground level, reinforced cement concrete which may be broken up with crow bars or picks and stone masonry in cement mortar below ground level; and
- iv) boulders which do not require blasting found lying loose on the surface or embedded in river bed, soil, talus, slope wash and terrace material of dissimilar origin.

c) Hard Rock (requiring blasting)

This shall comprise :

- i) any rock or cement concrete for the excavation of which the use of mechanical plant and/or blasting is required,
- ii) reinforced cement concrete below ground level and in bridge/ ROB/RUB/flyover piers and abutments,
- iii) boulders requiring blasting.

d) Hard Rock (using controlled blasting) :

Hard rock requiring blasting as described under (c) but where controlled blasting is to be carried out in locations where built-up area, huts, and are situated at within 200 m of the blast site.

e) Hard Rock (blasting prohibited)

Hard rock requiring blasting as described under (d) but where blasting is prohibited for any reason like people living within 20 m of blast sites etc. and excavation has to be carried out by chiselling, wedging or any other agreed method.

f) Marshy soil

This shall include soils like soft clays and peats excavated below the original ground level of marshes and swamps and soils excavated from other areas requiring continuous pumping or bailing out of water.

301.2.2 Authority for Classification

The classification of excavation shall be decided by the Engineer and his decision shall be final and binding on the Contractor. Merely the use of explosives in excavation will not be considered as a reason for higher classification unless blasting is clearly necessary in the opinion of the Engineer.

301.3 Construction Operations

301.3.1 Setting Out

After the site has been cleared as per Clause 201, the limits of excavation shall be set out true to lines, curves, slopes, grades and sections as shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer. Clause 109 shall be applicable for the setting out operations.

301.3.2 Stripping and Storing Topsoil

When so directed by the Engineer, the topsoil existing over the sites of excavation shall be

stripped to specified depths and stockpiled at designated locations for re-use in covering embankment slopes, cut slopes, berms and other disturbed areas where re-vegetation is desired in accordance with Clause 305.3.3. Prior to stripping the topsoil, all trees, shrubs etc. shall be removed along with their roots, with approval of the Engineer.

301.3.3 Excavation–General

All excavations shall be carried out in conformity with the directions laid here-in-under and in a manner approved by the Engineer. The work shall be so done that the suitable materials available from excavation are satisfactorily utilized as deemed fit or as approved by the Engineer.

While planning or executing excavations, the Contractor shall take all adequate precautions against soil erosion, water pollution etc. as per Clause 306, and take appropriate drainage measures to keep the site free of water in accordance with Clause 311.

The excavations shall conform to the lines, grades, side slopes and levels shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall not excavate outside the limits of excavation. Subject to the permitted tolerances, any excess depth/width excavated beyond the specified levels/dimensions on the drawings shall be made good at the cost of the Contractor with suitable material of characteristics similar to that removed and compacted to the requirements of Clause 305.

All debris and loose material on the slopes of cuttings shall be removed. No backfilling shall be allowed to obtain required slopes excepting that when boulders or soft materials are encountered in cut slopes, these shall be excavated to approved depth on instructions of the Engineer and the resulting cavities filled with suitable material and thoroughly compacted in an appropriate manner.

After excavation, the sides of excavated area shall be trimmed and the area contoured to minimize erosion and ponding, allowing for natural drainage to take place.

301.3.4 Methods, Tools and Equipment

Only such methods, tools and equipment as approved by the Engineer shall be adopted/used in the work. If so desired by the Engineer, the Contractor shall demonstrate the efficacy of the type of equipment to be used before the commencement of work.

301.3.5 Rock Excavation

Rock, when encountered in road excavation, shall be removed upto the formation level or as otherwise indicated in the drawings. Where, however, unstable shales or other unsuitable materials are encountered at the formation level, these shall be excavated to the extent of

500 mm below the formation level or as otherwise specified. In all cases, the excavation operations shall be so carried out that at no point on cut formations the rock protrudes above the specified levels. Rocks and boulders which are likely to cause differential settlement and also local drainage problems shall be removed to the extent of 500 mm below the formation level in the formation width including side drains.

Where excavation is done to levels lower than those specified, the excess excavation shall be made good as per Clauses 301.3.3 and 301.6 to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Slopes in rock cutting shall be finished to uniform lines corresponding to slope lines shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer. Notwithstanding the foregoing, all loose pieces of rock on excavated slope surface which move when pierced by a crowbar shall be removed.

Where blasting is to be resorted to, the same shall be carried out as per Clause 302 and all precautions indicated therein observed.

Where presplitting is prescribed to be done for the establishment of a specified slope in rock excavation, the same shall be carried out as per Clause 303.

301.3.6 Marsh Excavation

The excavation of soil from marshes/swamps shall be carried out as per the programme approved by the Engineer.

Excavation of marshes shall begin at one end and proceed in one direction across the entire marsh immediately ahead of backfilling with materials like boulders, sand moorum, bricks bats, dismantled concrete as approved by the Engineer. The method and sequence of excavating and backfilling shall be such as to ensure, to the extent practicable, the complete removal or displacement of all muck from within the lateral limits indicated on the drawings or as staked by the Engineer.

301.3.7 Excavation of Road Shoulders/Verge/Median for Widening of Pavement or Providing Treated Shoulders

In the works involving widening of existing pavements or providing paved shoulders, the existing shoulders/verge/median shall be removed to its full width and upto top of the subgrade. The subgrade material within 500 mm from the bottom of the pavement for the widened portion or paved shoulders shall be loosened and recompacted as per Clause 305. Any unsuitable material found in this portion shall be removed and replaced with the suitable material. While doing so, care shall be taken to see that no portion of the existing pavement designated for retention is loosened or disturbed. If the existing pavement gets disturbed or loosened, it shall be dismantled and cut to a regular shape with sides vertical and the

disturbed/loosened portion removed completely and relaid as directed by the Engineer, at the cost of the Contractor.

301.3.8 Excavation for Surface/Sub-Surface Drains

Where the Contract provides for construction of surface/sub-surface drains, the same shall be done as per Clause 309. Excavation for these drains shall be carried out in proper sequence with other works as approved by the Engineer.

301.3.9 Slides

If slips, slides, over-breaks or subsidence occur in cuttings during the process of construction, they shall be removed at the cost of the Contractor as ordered by the Engineer. Adequate precautions shall be taken to ensure that during construction, the slopes are not rendered unstable or give rise to recurrent slides after construction. If finished slopes slide into the roadway subsequently, such slides shall be removed and paid for at the Contract rate for the class of excavation involved, provided the slides are not due to any negligence on the part of the Contractor. The classification of the debris material from the slips, slides etc. shall conform to its condition at the time of removal and payment made accordingly regardless of its condition earlier.

301.3.10 Dewatering

If water is met with in the excavations due to springs, seepage, rain or other causes, it shall be removed by suitable diversions, pumping or bailing out and the excavation kept dry whenever so required or directed by the Engineer. Care shall be taken to discharge the drained water into suitable outlets as not to cause damage to the works, crops or any other property. Due to any negligence on the part of the Contractor, if any such damage is caused, it shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor to repair/restore to the original condition at his own cost or compensate for the damage.

301.3.11 Use and Disposal of Excavated Materials

All the excavated materials shall either be reused with the approval of the Engineer or disposed off with all loads and lifts as directed by the Engineer.

301.3.12 Backfilling

Backfilling of masonry/concrete hume pipe or drain excavation shall be done with approved material with all loads and lifts after concrete/masonry/hume pipe is fully set and carried out in such a way as not to cause undue thrust on any part of the structure and/or not to cause differential settlement. All space between the drain walls and the side of the excavation

shall be backfilled to the original surface making due allowance for settlement, in layers not exceeding 150 mm compacted thickness to the required density, using suitable compaction equipment such as trench compactor, mechanical tamper, rammer or plate compactor as directed by the Engineer.

301.4 Plying of Construction Traffic

Construction traffic shall not use the cut formation and finished subgrade without the prior permission of the Engineer. Any damage arising out of such use shall be made good by the Contractor at his own cost.

301.5 Preservation of Property

The Contractor shall undertake all reasonable precautions for the protection and preservation of any or all existing roadside trees, drains, sewers, sub-surface drains, pipes, conduits and any other structures under or above ground, which may be affected by construction operations and which, in the opinion of the Engineer, shall be continued in use without any change. Safety measures taken by the Contractor in this respect, shall be got approved from the Engineer. However, if any, of these objects is damaged by reason of the Contractor's negligence, it shall be replaced or restored to the original condition at his cost. If the Contractor fails to do so, within the required time as directed by the Engineer or if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the actions initiated by the Contractor to replace/restore the damaged objects are not satisfactory, the Engineer shall arrange the replacement/restoration directly through any other agency at the risk and cost of the Contractor after issuing prior notice to the effect.

301.6 Preparation of Cut Formation

The cut formation, which serves as a sub-grade, shall be prepared to receive the sub-base/ base course as directed by the Engineer.

Where the material in the subgrade has a density less than specified in Table 300-1, the same shall be loosened to a depth of 500 mm and compacted in layers in accordance with the requirements of Clause 305 adding fresh material, if any required, to maintain the formation level as shown on the drawings. Any unsuitable material encountered in the subgrade level shall be removed as directed by the Engineer, replaced with suitable material and compacted in accordance with Clause 305.

In rocky formations, the surface irregularities shall be corrected and the levels brought up to the specified elevation with granular base material as directed by the Engineer, laid and compacted in accordance with the respective Specifications for these materials. The unsuitable material shall be disposed of in accordance with Clause 301.3.11. After satisfying

the density requirements, the cut formation shall be prepared to receive the sub-base/base course in accordance with Clauses 310 and 311.

301.7 Finishing Operations

Finishing operations shall include the work of properly shaping and dressing all excavated surfaces.

When completed, no point on the slopes shall vary from the designated slopes by more than 150 mm measured at right angles to the slope, except where excavation is in rock (ordinary or hard) where no point shall vary more than 300 mm from the designated slope. In no case shall any portion of the slope encroach on the roadway.

The finished cut formation shall satisfy the surface tolerances described in Clause 902.

Where directed, the topsoil removed and conserved (Clauses 301.3.2 and 305.3.3) shall be spread over cut slopes, shoulders and other disturbed areas. Slopes may be roughened and moistened slightly, prior to the application of topsoil, in order to provide satisfactory bond. The depth of topsoil shall be sufficient to sustain plant growth, the usual thickness being from 75 mm to 100 mm.

301.8 Measurements for Payment

Excavation for roadway shall be measured by taking cross-sections at suitable intervals before the excavation starts (after clearing and grubbing/stripping etc. as the case may be) and after its completion and computing the volumes in cu.m by the method of average end areas for each class of material encountered. Where it is not feasible to compute volumes by this method because of erratic location of isolated deposits, the volumes shall be computed by other accepted methods.

At the option of the Engineer, the Contractor shall leave depth indicators during excavations of such shape and size and in such positions as directed so as to indicate the original ground level as accurately as possible. The Contractor shall see that these remain intact till the final measurements are taken.

For rock excavation, the overburden shall be removed first so that necessary cross-sections could be taken for measurement. Where cross-sectional measurements could not be taken due to irregular configuration or where the rock is admixed with other classes of materials, the volumes shall be computed on the basis of measurement of stacks of excavated rubble allowing a deduction of 35% therefrom. When volume is calculated on the basis of measurement of stacks of the excavated material other than rock, a deduction of 16% of stacked volume shall be allowed.

Works involved in the preparation of cut formation shall be measured in units indicated below:

i)	Loosening and recompacting the loosened material at subgradecu.m
ii)	Loosening and removal of unsuitable material and replacing with suitable material and compacting to required density	...cu.m
iii)	Preparing rocky subgrade	...sq.m
iv)	Stripping including storing and reapplication of topsoil	...cu.m

301.9 Rates

301.9.1 The Contract unit rates for the items of roadway and drain excavation shall be payment in full for carrying out the operations required for the individual items including full compensation for:

- i) setting out;
- ii) transporting the excavated materials for use or disposal with all leads and lifts by giving suitable credit towards the cost of re-usable material and salvage value of unusable material;
- iii) trimming bottoms and slopes of excavation;
- iv) dewatering;
- v) keeping the work free of water as per Clause 311;
- vi) arranging disposal sites; and
- vii) all labour, materials, tools, equipment., safety measures, testing and incidentals necessary to complete the work to Specifications.

Where presplitting of rock is prescribed it shall be governed by Clause 303.5.

301.9.2 The Contract unit rate for loosening and recompacting the loosened materials at subgrade shall include full compensation for loosening to the specified depth, including breaking clods, spreading in layers, watering where necessary and compacting to the requirements.

301.9.3 Clauses 301.9.1 and 305.8 shall apply as regards Contract unit rate for item of removal of unsuitable material and replacement with suitable material respectively.

301.9.4 The Contract unit rate for item of preparing rocky sub-grade as per Clause 301.6 shall be full compensation for providing, laying and compacting granular base material for correcting surface irregularities including all materials, labour and incidentals necessary to complete the work and all leads and lifts.

301.9.5 The Contract unit rate for the items of stripping and storing topsoil and of reapplication of topsoil shall include full compensation for all the necessary operations including all lifts and leads.

302 BLASTING OPERATIONS

302.1 General

Blasting shall be carried out in a manner that completes the excavation to the lines indicated in drawings, with the least disturbance to adjacent material. It shall be done only with the written permission of the Engineer. All the statutory laws, regulations, rules, etc., pertaining to the acquisition, transportation, storage, handling and use of explosives shall be strictly followed by the contractor.

The Contractor may adopt any method or methods of blasting consistent with the safety and job requirements. Prior to starting any phase of the operation, the Contractor shall provide information describing pertinent blasting procedures, dimensions and notes.

The magazine for the storage of explosives shall be built to the designs and specifications of the Explosives Department concerned and located at the approved site. The storage places shall be clearly marked "DANGER-EXPLOSIVES". The Contractor shall be liable for property damage, injury or death resulting from the use of explosives. All permits shall be obtained by the Contractor. No unauthorized person shall be admitted into the magazine which, when not in use, shall be kept securely locked. No matches or inflammable material shall be allowed in the magazine. The magazine shall have an effective lightning conductor. The following shall be hung in the lobby of the magazine:

- a) A copy of the relevant rules regarding safe storage both in English and in the language with which the workers concerned are familiar,
- b) A statement of up-to-date stock in the magazine,
- c) A certificate showing the last date of testing of the lightning conductor, and
- d) A notice that smoking is strictly prohibited.

All explosives shall be stored in a secure manner in compliance with all laws and ordinances, and all such storage places shall be marked. Where no local laws or ordinances apply, storage shall be provided to the satisfaction of the Engineer and in general not closer than 300 m from the road or from any building or camping area or place of human occupancy. In addition to these, the Contractor shall also observe the following instructions and any further additional instructions which may be given by the Engineer and shall be responsible for damage to property and any accident which may occur to workmen or public on account of any operations connected with the storage, handling or use of explosives and blasting. The Engineer shall frequently check the Contractor's compliance with these precautions.

302.2 Materials, Tools and Equipment

All the materials, tools and equipment used for blasting operations shall be of approved type. The Engineer may specify the type of explosives to be allowed in special cases. The fuse to be used in wet locations shall be sufficiently water-resistant as to be unaffected when immersed in water for 30 minutes. The rate of burning of the fuse shall be uniform and definitely known to permit such a length being cut as will permit sufficient time to the firer to reach safely before explosion takes place. Detonators shall be capable of giving effective blasting of the explosives. The blasting powder, explosives, detonators, fuses, etc., shall be fresh and not damaged due to dampness, moisture or any other cause. They shall be inspected before use and damaged articles shall be discarded totally and removed from the site immediately.

302.3 Personnel

The blasting operation shall remain in the charge of competent and experienced supervisor and workmen who are thoroughly acquainted with the details of handling explosives and blasting operations.

302.4 Blasting Operations

The blasting shall be carried out during the pre-determined hours of the day preferably during the mid-day luncheon hour or at the close of the work as ordered in writing by the Engineer. The hours shall be made known to the people in the vicinity.

The Contractor shall notify each public utility company having structures in proximity to the site of the work of his intention to use explosives. Such notice shall be given sufficiently in advance to enable the companies to take such steps as they may deem necessary to protect their property from injury. In advance of any blasting work within 50 m of any railway track or structures, the Contractor shall notify the concerned Railway Authority of the location, date, time and approximate duration of such blasting operation.

Red danger flags shall be displayed prominently in all directions during the blasting operations. The flags shall be planted 200 m from the blasting site in all directions. People, except those who actually light the fuse, shall be prohibited from entering this area and all persons including workmen shall be kept away from the flagged area, and all persons including workmen shall be removed from the flagged area at least 10 minutes before the firing. A warning siren shall be sounded for the above purpose.

Only controlled blasting shall be resorted to along with the safeguard above at locations where built-up area, huts and structures in use lie within 200 m. Similarly excavation of hard rock without blasting is mandatory where people live within 20 m of blast site.

The charge holes shall be drilled to required depths and at suitable places. Blasting should be as light as possible consistent with thorough breakage of the material necessary for economic loading and hauling. Any method of blasting which leads to overshooting shall be discontinued.

When blasting is done with powder, the fuse cut to the required length shall be inserted into the hole and the powder dropped shall be gently tamped with copper rods with rounded ends. The explosive powder shall then be covered with tamping material which shall be tamped lightly but firmly.

When blasting is done with dynamite and other high explosives, dynamite cartridges shall be prepared by inserting the square cut end of a fuse into the detonator and finishing it with nippers at the open end, the detonator gently pushed into the primer leaving 1/3rd of the copper tube exposed outside. The paper of the cartridge shall then be closed up and securely bound with wire or twine. The primer shall be housed into the explosive. Boreholes shall be cleared of all debris and explosives inserted. The space of about 200 mm above the charge shall then be gently filled with dry clay, pressed home and the rest of the tamping formed of any convenient material gently packed with a wooden rammer.

At a time not more than 10 such charges will be prepared and fired. The man in charge shall blow a siren in a recognized manner for cautioning the people. All the people shall then be required to move to safe distances. The charges shall be lighted by the man-in-charge only. The man-in-charge shall count the number of explosions. He shall satisfy himself that all the charges have been exploded before allowing the workmen to go back to the work site.

After blasting operation, the Contractor shall compact the loose residual material below subgrade and replace the material removed below subgrade with suitable material.

302.5 Misfire

In case of misfire, the following procedure shall be observed:

- i) Sufficient time shall be allowed to account for the delayed blast. The man-in-charge shall inspect all the charges and determine the missed charge.
- ii) If it is the blasting powder charge, it shall be completely flooded with water. A new hole shall be drilled at about 450 mm from the old hole and fired. This should blast the old charge. In case, it does not blast the old charge, the procedure shall be repeated till the old charge is blasted.
- iii) In case of charges of gelignite, dynamite, etc., the man-in-charge shall gently remove the tamping and the primer with the detonator. A fresh detonator and primer shall then be used to blast the charge. Alternatively,

the hole may be cleared of 300 mm of tamping and the direction then ascertained by placing a stick in the hole. Another hole may then be drilled 150 mm away and parallel to it. This hole shall then be charged and fired when the misfired hole should explode at the same time. The man-in-charge shall at once report to the Contractor's office and the Engineer all cases of misfire, the cause of the same and what steps were taken in connection therewith.

If a misfire has been found to be due to defective detonator or dynamite, the whole quantity in the box from which defective article was taken must be sent to the authority directed by the Engineer for inspection to ascertain whether all the remaining materials in the box are also defective.

302.6 Account

A careful and day to day account of the explosive shall be maintained by the Contractor in an approved register and manner which shall be open to inspection by the Engineer at all times.

303 PRESPLITTING ROCK EXCAVATION SLOPES

303.1 General

Presplitting is defined as the establishment of a specified excavation slope in rock by the controlled use of explosives and blasting accessories in properly aligned and spaced drill holes.

The presplitting technique shall be used for forming rock excavation slopes at locations shown on the drawings or as otherwise decided by the Engineer.

303.2 Construction Operations

Prior to starting drilling operations for presplitting, the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer a plan outlining the position of all drill holes, depth of drilling, type of explosives to be used, loading pattern and sequence of firing. The drilling and blasting plan is for record purposes only and will not absolve the Contractor of his responsibility for using proper drilling and blasting procedures. Controlled blasting shall begin with a short test section of a length approved by the Engineer. The test section shall be presplit, production drilled and blasted and sufficient material excavated whereby the Engineer can determine if the Contractor's method have produced an acceptable slope.

All overburden soil and weathered rock along the top of the excavation for a distance of about 5 to 15 m beyond the drilling limits, or to the end of the excavation, as decided by the

Engineer shall be removed before drilling the presplitting holes. Particular care and attention shall be directed to the beginning and end of excavations to ensure complete removal of all overburden soil and weathered rock and to expose fresh rock to an elevation equal to the bottom of the adjacent lift of the presplitting holes being drilled.

Slope holes for presplitting shall be drilled along the line of the planned slope within the specified tolerances. The drill holes shall not be less than 60 mm nor more than 75 mm in diameter. Drilling operations shall be controlled by the use of proper equipment and technique to ensure that no hole shall deviate from the plane of the planned slope by more than 300 mm nor shall any hole deviate from being parallel to an adjacent hole by more than two-third of the planned horizontal spacing between holes.

The length of presplit holes for any individual lift shall not exceed 9 m.

The spacing of presplit holes shall not exceed 900 mm on centres and shall be adjusted to result in a uniform shear face between holes.

Auxiliary drill holes along the presplit line, not loaded or stemmed, may be ordered by the Engineer. Except for spacing, auxiliary drill holes shall conform to the provisions for presplit holes.

The line of production holes shall be placed inside the presplit lines in such a manner as to avoid damage to the presplit face.

If necessary, to reduce shatter and overbreak of the presplit surface, the first line of the production holes shall be drilled parallel to the slope line at the top of the cut and at each bench level thereafter.

Any blasting technique, which results in damage to the presplit surface, shall be immediately discontinued.

No portion of any production holes shall be drilled within 2.5 m of a presplit plane except as approved by the Engineer. The bottom of the production holes shall not be lower than the bottom of the presplit holes.

A maximum offset of 600 mm will be permitted for a construction working bench at the bottom of each lift for use in drilling the next lower presplitting pattern. The drilling operations shall be adjusted to compensate for drift of previous levels and for the offset at the start of new levels to maintain the specified slope plane.

The maximum diameter of explosives used in presplit holes shall not be greater than one-half the diameter of the presplit hole.

Only standard cartridge explosives prepared and packaged by explosive manufacturing firms shall be used in presplit holes. These shall be fired as recommended by the manufacturer. Ammonium nitrate composition blasting agents will not be permitted in presplitting operations.

Stemming may be required to achieve a satisfactory presplit face. Stemming material shall be dry free-running material all of which passes 11.2 mm sieve and 90 percent of which is retained on 2.80 mm sieve. Stemmed presplit holes shall be completely filled to the collar.

All charges in each presplitting pattern shall be detonated simultaneously.

303.3 Tolerances

The presplit face shall not deviate more than 300 mm from the plane passing through adjacent drill holes, except where the character of the rock is such that, as determined by the Engineer, irregularities are unavoidable. When completed, the average plane of the slopes shall conform to the slopes indicated on the plans and no point on the completed slopes shall vary from the designated slopes by more than 300 mm. These tolerances shall be measured perpendicular to the plane of the slope. In no case shall any portion of the slope encroach on the side drains.

As long as equally satisfactory presplit slopes are obtained, then either the slope face may be presplit before drilling for production blasting or presplitting the slope face and production blasting may be done at the same time, provided that the presplitting drill holes are fired with zero delay and the production holes are delayed starting at the row of holes farthest from the slope and progressing in steps to the row of holes nearest the presplit lines, which row shall be delayed at least 50 milliseconds. In either case the presplitting holes shall extend either to the end of the excavation or for a distance of not less than 15 m beyond the limits of the production holes to be detonated.

303.4 Measurements for Payment

The area of presplitting to be paid for, will be measured as square metres of acceptable presplit slope surface.

303.5 Rates

The Contract unit rate for presplitting work shall be payment in full for carrying out the required operations for obtaining acceptable presplit slope surfaces. The quantity of rock excavated through the production/presplit holes shall be paid for as per Clause 301.9.1.

304 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES**304.1 Scope**

Excavation for structures shall consist of the removal of material for the construction of foundations for bridges, culverts, retaining walls, headwalls, cutoff walls, pipe culverts and other similar structures, in accordance with the requirements of these Specifications and the lines and dimensions shown on the drawings or as indicated by the Engineer. The work shall include construction of the necessary cofferdams and cribs and their subsequent removal; all necessary sheeting, shoring, bracing, draining and pumping; the removal of all logs, stumps, grubs and other deleterious matter and obstruction, necessary for placing the foundations; trimming bottoms of excavations; backfilling and clearing up the site and the disposal of all surplus material.

304.2 Classification of Excavation

All materials involved in excavation shall be classified in accordance with Clause 301.2.

304.3 Construction Operations**304.3.1 Setting Out**

After the site has been cleared according to Clause 201, the limits of excavation shall be set out true to lines, curves and slopes to Clause 301.3.1.

304.3.2 Excavation

Excavation shall be taken to the width of the lowest step of the footing including additional width as required for construction operation. The sides shall be left plumb where the nature of soil allows it. Where the nature of soil or the depth of the trench and season of the year do not permit vertical sides, the Contractor at his own cost shall put up necessary shoring, strutting and planking or cut slopes to a safer angle or both with due regard to the safety of personnel and works and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

The depth to which the excavation is to be carried out shall be as shown on the drawings, unless the type of material encountered is such as to require changes, in which case the depth shall be as ordered by the Engineer. Propping shall be undertaken when any foundation or stressed zone from an adjoining structure is within a line of 1 vertical to 2 horizontal from the bottom of the excavation.

Where blasting is to be resorted-to, the same shall be carried out in accordance with Clause 302 and all precautions indicated therein observed. Where blasting is likely to

endanger adjoining foundations or other structures, necessary precautions such as controlled blasting, providing rubber mat cover to prevent flying of debris etc. shall be taken to prevent any damage.

304.3.3 Dewatering and Protection

Normally, open foundations shall be laid dry. Where water is met with in excavation due to stream flow, seepage, springs, rain or other reasons, the Contractor shall take adequate measures such as bailing, pumping, constructing diversion channels, drainage channels, bunds, depression of water level by well-point system, cofferdams and other necessary works to keep the foundation trenches dry when so required and to protect the green concrete/masonry against damage by erosion or sudden rising of water level. The methods to be adopted in this regard and other details thereof shall be left to the choice of the Contractor but subject to the approval of the Engineer. Approval of the Engineer shall, however, not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for the adequacy of dewatering and protection arrangements for the quality and safety of the works.

Where cofferdams are required, these shall be carried to adequate depths and heights, be safely designed and constructed and be made as watertight as is necessary for facilitating construction to be carried out inside them. The interior dimensions of the cofferdams shall be such as to give sufficient clearance for the construction and inspection and to permit installation of pumping equipments, etc., inside the enclosed area.

If it is determined beforehand that the foundations cannot be laid dry or the situation is found that the percolation is too heavy for keeping the foundation dry, the foundation concrete shall be laid under water by tremie pipe only. In case of flowing water or artesian springs, the flow shall be stopped or reduced as far as possible at the time of placing the concrete.

Pumping from the interior of any foundation enclosure shall be done in such a manner as to preclude the possibility of the movement of water through any fresh concrete. No pumping shall be permitted during the placing of concrete and for a period of at least 24 hours thereafter, unless it is done from a suitable sump separated from the concrete work by a watertight wall or other similar means.

At the discretion of the Contractor, cement grouting or other approved methods may be used to prevent or reduce seepage and to protect the excavation area.

The Contractor shall take all precautions in diverting channels and in discharging the drained water as not to cause damage to the works, crops or any other property.

304.3.4 Preparation of Foundation

The bottom of the foundation shall be levelled both longitudinally and transversely or stepped as directed by the Engineer. Before footing is laid, the surface shall be slightly watered and

rammed. In the event of excavation having been made deeper than that shown on the drawings or as otherwise ordered by the Engineer, the extra depth shall be made up with concrete as per Clause 2104.1 at the cost of the Contractor. Ordinary filling shall not be permitted to bring the foundation to the design level as shown in the drawing.

When rock or other hard strata is encountered, it shall be freed of all soft and loose material, cleaned and cut to a firm surface either level or stepped as directed by the Engineer. All seams shall be cleaned out and filled with cement mortar or grout to the satisfaction of the Engineer. In the case of excavation in rock, annular space around footing shall be filled with lean concrete M 15 upto the top level of rock.

If the depth of fill required is more than 1.5 m in soft rock or 0.6 m in hard rock above the foundation level, the filling upto this level shall be done with M-15 concrete and portion above shall be filled by concrete or by boulders grouted with cement.

When foundation piles are used, the excavation for pile cap shall be done after driving/casting of all piles forming the group. After pile driving operations in a given pit are completed, all loose and displaced materials therein shall be removed to the level of the bottom of the pile cap.

304.3.5 Slips and Slip-Outs

If there are any slips or slip-outs in the excavation, these shall be removed by the Contractor at his own cost.

304.3.6 Public Safety

Near towns, villages and all frequented places, trenches and foundation pits shall be securely fenced, provided with proper caution signs and marked with red lights at night to avoid accidents. The Contractor shall take adequate protective measures to see that the excavation operations do not affect or damage adjoining structures. For safety precautions, guidance may be taken from IS:3764.

304.3.7 Backfilling

Backfilling shall be done with approved material after concrete or masonry is fully set and carried out in such a way as not to cause undue thrust on any part of the structure. All space between foundation masonry or concrete and the sides of excavation shall be refilled to the original surface in layers not exceeding 150 mm compacted thickness. The compaction shall be done with the help of suitable equipment such as trench compactor, mechanical tamper, rammer, plate vibrator etc., after necessary watering, so as to achieve the maximum dry density.

304.3.8 Disposal of Surplus Excavated Materials

Clause 301.3.11 shall apply.

304.4 Measurements for Payment

Excavation for structures shall be measured in cu.m for each class of material encountered, limited to the dimensions shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer. Excavation over increased width, cutting of slopes, production/support to the existing structures shoring, shuttering and planking shall be deemed as incidental to the main work and shall not be measured and paid separately.

Preparation of rock foundation shall be measured in square metres.

304.5 Rates

304.5.1 The Contract unit rate for the items of excavation for structures shall be payment in full for carrying out the required operations including full compensation for:

- i) setting out;
- ii) transporting the excavated materials for use or disposal with all leads and lifts;
- iii) construction of necessary cofferdams, cribs/sheeting, shoring and bracing and their subsequent removal;
- iv) removal of all logs, stumps, grubs and other deleterious matter and obstructions, for placing the foundations including trimming of bottoms of excavations;
- v) foundation sealing, dewatering including pumping when no separate provision for it is made in the Contract;
- vi) backfilling, clearing up the site and disposal of all surplus material with all leads and lifts or as otherwise specified; and
- vii) all labour, materials, tools, equipment, safety measures, diversion of traffic and incidentals necessary to complete the work to Specifications.

304.5.2 The Contract unit rate for preparation of rock foundation shall be full compensation for cutting, trimming and cleaning the foundation surface and filling/sealing of all seams with cement grout or mortar including all materials, labour and incidentals required for completing the work.

305 EMABANKMENT CONSTRUCTION**305.1 General****305.1.1 Description**

These Specifications shall apply to the construction of embankments including sub-grades, earthen shoulders and miscellaneous backfills with approved material obtained from approved source, including material from roadway and drain excavation, borrow pits or other sources. All embankments sub-grades, earthen shoulders and miscellaneous backfills shall be constructed in accordance with the requirements of these Specifications and in conformity with the lines, grades, and cross-sections shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer.

305.2 Materials and General Requirements**305.2.1 Physical Requirements**

305.2.1.1 The materials used in embankments, subgrades, earthen shoulders and miscellaneous backfills shall be soil, moorum, gravel, reclaimed material from pavement, fly ash, pond ash, a mixture of these or any other material as approved by the Engineer. Such materials shall be free of logs, stumps, roots, rubbish or any other ingredient likely to deteriorate or affect the stability of the embankment.

The following types of material shall be considered unsuitable for embankment:

- a) Materials from swamps, marshes and bogs;
- b) Peat, log, stump and perishable material; any soil that classifies as OL, OI, OH or Pt in accordance with IS:1498;
- c) Materials susceptible to spontaneous combustion;
- d) Materials in a frozen condition;
- e) Clay having liquid limit exceeding 50 and plasticity index exceeding 25; and
- f) Materials with salts resulting in leaching in the embankment.

305.2.1.2 Expansive clay exhibiting marked swell and shrinkage properties ("free swelling index" exceeding 50 percent when tested as per IS:2720 – Part 40) shall not be used as a fill material. Where an expansive clay having "free swelling index" value less than 50 percent is used as a fill material, subgrade and top 500 mm portion of the embankment just below sub-grade shall be non-expansive in nature.

305.2.1.3 Any fill material with a soluble sulphate content exceeding 1.9 grams of sulphate (expressed as SO_3) per litre when tested in accordance with BS:1377, Part 3, but using a 2:1 water-soil ratio shall not be deposited within 500 mm distance (or any other distance described in the Contract), of permanent works constructed out of concrete, cement bound materials or other cementitious material.

Materials with a total sulphate content (expressed as SO_3) exceeding 0.5 percent by mass, when tested in accordance with BS:1377, Part 3 shall not be deposited within 500 mm, or other distances described in the Contract, of metallic items forming part of the Permanent Works.

305.2.1.4 The size of the coarse material in the mixture of earth shall ordinarily not exceed 75 mm when placed in the embankment and 50 mm when placed in the sub-grade. However, the Engineer may at his discretion permit the use of material coarser than this also if he is satisfied that the same will not present any difficulty as regards the placement of fill material and its compaction to the requirements of these Specifications. The maximum particle size in such cases, however, shall not be more than two-thirds of the compacted layer thickness.

305.2.1.5 Ordinarily, only the materials satisfying the density requirements given in Table 300-1 shall be employed for the construction of the embankment and the sub-grade.

Table 300-1 : Density Requirements of Embankment and Sub-grade Materials

S. No.	Type of Work	Maximum laboratory dry unit weight when tested as per IS:2720 (Part 8)
1)	Embankments up to 3 m height, not subjected to extensive flooding	Not less than 15.2 kN/cu.m
2)	Embankments exceeding 3 m height or embankments of any height subject to long periods of inundation	Not less than 16 kN/ cu.m
3)	Subgrade and earthen shoulders/verges/backfill	Not less than 17.5 kN/cu.m

Notes:

- 1) This Table is not applicable for lightweight fill material, e.g., cinder, fly ash, etc.
- 2) The material to be used in subgrade shall be non-expansive and shall satisfy design CBR at the specified dry density and moisture content. In case the available materials fail to meet the requirement of CBR, use of stabilization methods in accordance with Clauses 403 and 404 or by any stabilization method approved by the Engineer shall be followed.

305.2.1.6 The material to be used in subgrade shall conform to the design CBR value at the specified dry density and moisture content of the test specimen. In case the available

materials fails to meet the requirement of CBR, use of stabilization methods in accordance with Clauses 403 and 404 or by any stabilization method approved by the Engineer or by the IRC Accreditation Committee shall be followed.

305.2.1.7 The material to be used in high embankment construction shall satisfy the specified requirements of strength parameters.

305.2.2 General Requirements

305.2.2.1 The materials for embankment shall be obtained from approved sources with preference given to acceptable materials becoming available from nearby roadway excavation under the same Contract.

The work shall be so planned and executed that the best available materials are saved for the subgrade and the embankment portion just below the subgrade.

305.2.2.2 Borrow Materials

The arrangement for the source of supply of the material for embankment and sub-grade and compliance with the guidelines, and environmental requirements, in respect of excavation and borrow areas as stipulated, from time to time by the Ministry of Environment and Forests, Government of India and the local bodies, as applicable shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor.

Borrow pits along the road shall be discouraged. If permitted by the Engineer, these shall not be dug continuously. Ridges of not less than 8 m width should be left at intervals not exceeding 300 m. Small drains shall be cut through the ridges to facilitate drainage. The depth of the pits shall be so regulated that their bottom does not cut an imaginary line having a slope of 1 vertical to 4 horizontal projected from the edge of the final section of the bank, the maximum depth in any case being limited to 1.5 m. Also, no pit shall be dug within the offset width of a minimum of 10 m.

Haulage of material to embankments or other areas of fill shall proceed only when sufficient spreading and compaction plant is operating at the place of deposition.

Where the excavation reveals a combination of acceptable and unacceptable materials, the Contractor shall, unless otherwise agreed by the Engineer, carry out the excavation in such a manner that the acceptable materials are excavated separately for use in the permanent works without contamination by the unacceptable materials. The acceptable materials shall be stockpiled separately.

The Contractor shall ensure that he does not adversely affect the stability of excavation or fills by the methods of stockpiling materials, use of plants or siting of temporary buildings or structures.

305.2.2.3 Fly-Ash

Use of fly-ash shall conform to the Ministry of Environment and Forest guidelines. Where fly-ash is used the embankment construction shall conform to the physical and chemical properties and requirements of IRC:SP:38-2001, "Guidelines for Use of Flyash in Road Construction". The term fly-ash shall cover all types of coal ash such as pond ash, bottom ash or mound ash.

Embankment constructed out of fly ash shall be properly designed to ensure stability and protection against erosion in accordance with IRC guidelines. A suitable thick cover may preferably be provided at intervening layers of pond ash for this purpose. A thick soil cover shall bind the edge of the embankment to protect it against erosion. Minimum thickness of such soil cover shall be 500 mm.

305.2.2.4 Compaction Requirements

The Contractor shall obtain representative samples from each of the identified borrow areas and have these tested at the site laboratory following a testing programme approved by the Engineer. It shall be ensured that the subgrade material when compacted to the density requirements as in Table 300-2 shall yield the specified design CBR value of the sub-grade.

Table 300-2 : Compaction Requirements for Embankment and Sub-grade

S. No.	Type of work/material	Relative compaction as percentage of max. laboratory dry density as per IS:2720 (Part 8)
1)	Subgrade and earthen shoulders	Not less than 97%
2)	Embankment,	Not less than 95%
3)	Expansive Clays	
	a) Subgrade and 500 mm portion just below the subgrade	Not allowed
	b) Remaining portion of embankment	90–95%

The Contractor shall at least 7 working days before commencement of compaction submit the following to the Engineer for approval:

- i) The values of maximum dry density and optimum moisture content obtained in accordance with IS:2720 (Part 8), appropriate for each of the fill materials he intends to use.
- ii) A graph of dry density plotted against moisture content from which each of the values in (i) above of maximum dry density and optimum moisture content were determined.

The maximum dry density and optimum moisture content approved by the Engineer shall form the basis for compaction.

305.3 Construction Operations

305.3.1 Setting Out

After the site has been cleared to Clause 201, the work shall be set out to Clause 301.3.1 The limits of embankment/sub-grade shall be marked by fixing batter pegs on both sides at regular intervals as guides before commencing the earthwork. The embankment/sub-grade shall be built sufficiently wider than the design dimension so that surplus material may be trimmed, ensuring that the remaining material is to the desired density and in position specified and conforms to the specified side slopes.

305.3.2 Dewatering

If the foundation of the embankment is in an area with stagnant water, and in the opinion of the Engineer it is feasible to remove it, the same shall be removed by bailing out or pumping, as directed by the Engineer and the area of the embankment foundation shall be kept dry. Care shall be taken to discharge the drained water so as not to cause damage to the works, crops or any other property. Due to any negligence on the part of the Contractor, if any such damage is caused, it shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor to repair/restore it to original condition or compensate for the damage at his own cost.

If the embankment is to be constructed under water, Clause 305.4.6 shall apply.

305.3.3 Stripping and Storing Topsoil

When so directed by the Engineer, the topsoil from all areas of cutting and from all areas to be covered by embankment foundation shall be stripped to specified depths not exceeding 150 mm and stored in stockpiles of height not exceeding 2 m for covering embankment slopes, cut slopes and other disturbed areas where re-vegetation is desired. Topsoil shall not be unnecessarily subjected to traffic either before stripping or when in a stockpile. Stockpiles shall not be surcharged or otherwise loaded and multiple handling shall be kept to a minimum.

305.3.4 Compacting Ground Supporting Embankment/Sub-Grade

Where necessary, the original ground shall be levelled to facilitate placement of first layer of embankment, scarified, mixed with water and then compacted by rolling in accordance with Clauses 305.3.5 and 305.3.6 so as to achieve minimum dry density as given in Table 300-2.

In case where the difference between the sub-grade level (top of the sub-grade on which pavement rests) and ground level is less than 0.5 m and the ground does not have 97 percent relative compaction with respect to the dry density (as given in Table 300-2), the ground shall be loosened upto a level 0.5 m below the sub-grade level, watered and compacted in layers in accordance with Clauses 305.3.5 and 305.3.6 to achieve dry density not less than 97 percent relative compaction as given in Table 300-2.

Where so directed by the Engineer, any unsuitable material occurring in the embankment foundation (500 mm portion just below the sub-grade) shall be removed, suitably disposed and replaced by approved materials laid in layers to the required degree of compaction.

Any foundation treatment specified for embankments especially high embankments, resting on suspect foundations as revealed by borehole logs shall be carried out in a manner and to the depth as desired by the Engineer. Where the ground on which an embankment is to be built has any of such material types (a) to (f) in Clause 305.2.1.1 at least 500 mm of such material must be removed and replaced by acceptable fill material before embankment construction commences.

305.3.5 Spreading Material in Layers and Bringing to Appropriate Moisture Content

305.3.5.1 The embankment and sub-grade material shall be spread in layers of uniform thickness in the entire width with a motor grader. The compacted thickness of each layer shall not be more than 250 mm when vibratory roller/vibratory soil compactor is used and not more than 200 mm when 80-100 kN static roller is used. The motor grader blade shall have hydraulic control suitable for initial adjustment and maintain the same so as to achieve the specific slope and grade. Successive layers shall not be placed until the layer under construction has been thoroughly compacted to the specified requirements as in Table 300-2 and got approved by the Engineer. Each compacted layer shall be finished parallel to the final cross-section of the embankment.

305.3.5.2 Moisture content of the material shall be checked at the site of placement prior to commencement of compaction; if found to be out of agreed limits, the same shall be made good. Where water is required to be added in such constructions, water shall be sprinkled from a water tanker fitted with sprinkler capable of applying water uniformly with a controllable rate of flow to variable widths of surface but without any flooding. The water shall be added uniformly and thoroughly mixed in soil by blading, using disc harrow until a uniform moisture content is obtained throughout the depth of the layer.

If the material delivered to the roadbed is too wet, it shall be dried, by aeration and exposure to the sun, till the moisture content is acceptable for compaction. Should circumstances arise, where owing to wet weather, the moisture content cannot be reduced to the required amount by the above procedure, compaction work shall be suspended.

Moisture content of each layer of soil shall be checked in accordance with IS:2720 (Part 2), and unless otherwise mentioned, shall be so adjusted, making due allowance for evaporation losses, that at the time of compaction it is in the range of 1 percent above to 2 percent below the optimum moisture content determined in accordance with IS:2720 (Part 8) as the case may be. Expansive clays shall, however, be compacted at moisture content corresponding to the specified dry density, but on the wet side of the optimum moisture content obtained from the laboratory compaction curve.

After adding the required amount of water, the soil shall be processed by means of graders, harrows, rotary mixers or as otherwise approved by the Engineer until the layer is uniformly wet.

Clods or hard lumps of earth shall be broken to have a maximum size of 75 mm when being placed in the embankment and a maximum size of 50 mm when being placed in the sub-grade.

305.3.5.3 Embankment and other areas of fill shall, unless otherwise required in the Contract or permitted by the Engineer, be constructed evenly over their full width and their fullest possible extent and the Contractor shall control and direct construction plant and other construction vehicles. Damage by construction plant and other vehicular traffic shall be made good by the Contractor with material having the same characteristics and strength of the material before it was damaged.

Embankments and unsupported fills shall not be constructed with steeper side slopes or to greater widths than those shown in the drawings, except to permit adequate compaction at the edges before trimming back, or to obtain the final profile following any settlement of the fill and the underlying material,

Whenever fill is to be deposited against the face of a natural slope, or sloping earthworks face including embankments, cuttings, other fills and excavations steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal, such faces shall be benched as per Clause 305.4.1 immediately before placing the subsequent fill.

All permanent faces of side slopes of embankments and other areas of fill shall, subsequent to any trimming operations, be reworked and sealed to the satisfaction of the Engineer by tracking a tracked vehicle, considered suitable by the Engineer, on the slope or any other method approved by the Engineer.

305.3.6 Compaction

Only the compaction equipment approved by the Engineer shall be employed to compact the different material types encountered during construction. Static three-wheeled roller, self propelled single drum vibratory roller, tandem vibratory roller, pneumatic tyre roller, pad foot

roller, etc., of suitable size and capacity as approved by the Engineer shall be used for the different types and grades of materials required to be compacted either individually or in suitable combinations.

The compaction shall be done with the help of self-propelled single drum vibratory roller or pad foot vibratory roller of 80 to 100 kN static weight or heavy pneumatic tyre roller of adequate capacity capable of achieving the required compaction. The Contractor shall demonstrate the efficacy of the equipment he intends to use by carrying out compaction trials. The procedure to be adopted for the site trials shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval.

Earthmoving plant shall not be accepted as compaction equipment nor shall the use of a lighter category of plant to provide any preliminary compaction to assist the use of heavier plant be taken into account.

Each layer of the material shall be thoroughly compacted to the densities specified in Table 300-2. Subsequent layers shall be placed only after the finished layer has been tested according to Clause 903.2.2 and accepted by the Engineer. The Engineer may permit measurement of field dry density by a nuclear moisture/density gauge used in accordance with agreed procedure and provided the gauge is calibrated to give results identical to that obtained from tests in accordance with IS:2720 (Part 28). A record of the same shall be maintained by the Contractor.

When density measurements reveal any soft areas in the embankment/sub-grade/earthen shoulders, further compaction shall be carried out as directed by the Engineer. If inspite of that the specified compaction is not achieved, the material in the soft areas shall be removed and replaced by approved material, compacted using appropriate mechanical means such as light weight vibratory roller, double drum walk behind roller, vibratory plate compactor, trench compactor or vibratory tamper to the density requirements and satisfaction of the Engineer.

305.3.7 Drainage

The surface of the embankment/sub-grade at all times during construction shall be maintained at such a crossfall (not flatter than that required for effective drainage of an earthen surface) as will shed water and prevent ponding.

305.3.8 Repairing of Damages Caused by Rain/Spillage of Water

The soil in the affected portion shall be removed in such areas as directed by the Engineer before next layer is laid and refilled in layers and compacted using appropriate mechanical means such as small vibratory roller, plate compactor or power rammer to achieve the required density in accordance with Clause 305.3.6. If the cut is not sufficiently wide for use of required mechanical means for compaction, the same shall be widened suitably to permit their use for proper compaction. Tests shall be carried out as directed by the Engineer to

ascertain the density requirements of the repaired area. The work of repairing the damages including widening of the cut, if any, shall be carried out by the Contractor at his own cost, including the arranging of machinery/equipment for the purpose.

305.3.9 Finishing Operations

Finishing operations shall include the work of shaping and dressing the shoulders/verge/roadbed and side slopes to conform to the alignment, levels, cross-sections and dimensions shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer subject to the surface tolerance described in Clause 902. Both the upper and lower ends of the side slopes shall be rounded off to improve appearance and to merge the embankment with the adjacent terrain.

The topsoil, removed and conserved earlier (Clauses 301.3.2 and 305.3.3) shall be spread over the fill slopes as per directions of the Engineer to facilitate the growth of vegetation. Slopes shall be roughened and moistened slightly prior to the application of the topsoil in order to provide satisfactory bond. The depth of the topsoil shall be sufficient to sustain plant growth, the usual thickness being from 75 mm to 150 mm.

Where directed, the slopes shall be turfed with sods in accordance with Clause 307. If seeding and mulching of slopes is prescribed, this shall be done to the requirements of Clause 308.

When earthwork operations have been substantially completed, the road area shall be cleared of all debris, and ugly scars in the construction area responsible for objectionable appearance eliminated.

305.4 Construction of Embankment and Sub-grade under Special Conditions

305.4.1 Earthwork for Widening Existing Road Embankment

When an existing embankment and/or sub-grade is to be widened and its slopes are steeper than 1 vertical on 4 horizontal, continuous horizontal benches, each at least 300 mm wide, shall be cut into the old slope for ensuring adequate bond with the fresh embankment/sub-grade material to be added. The material obtained from cutting of benches could be utilized in the widening of the embankment/subgrade. However, when the existing slope against which the fresh material is to be placed is flatter than 1 vertical on 4 horizontal, the slope surface may only be ploughed or scarified instead of resorting to benching.

Where the width of the widened portions is insufficient to permit the use of conventional rollers, compaction shall be carried out with the help of light weight vibratory roller, double drum walk behind roller, vibratory plate compactor or vibratory tamper or any other appropriate equipment approved by the Engineer. End dumping of material from trucks for widening operations shall be avoided except in difficult circumstances when the extra width is too narrow to permit the movement of any other types of hauling equipment.

305.4.2 Earthwork for Embankment and Sub-Grade to be Placed Against Sloping Ground

Where an embankment/subgrade is to be placed against sloping ground, the latter shall be appropriately benched or ploughed/scarified as required in Clause 305.4.1 before placing the embankment/sub-grade material. Extra earthwork involved in benching or due to ploughing/scarifying etc. shall be considered incidental to the work.

For wet conditions, benches with slightly inward fall and subsoil drains at the lowest point shall be provided as per the drawings, before the fill is placed against sloping ground.

Where the Contract requires construction of transverse subsurface drain at the cut-fill interface, work on the same shall be carried out to Clause 309 in proper sequence with the embankment and sub-grade work as approved by the Engineer.

305.4.3 Earthwork over Existing Road Surface

Where the embankment is to be placed over an existing road surface, the work shall be carried out as indicated below:

- i) If the existing road surface is of granular type and lies within 1 m of the new formation levels, it shall be scarified to a depth of 50 mm or as directed so as to provide ample bond between the old and new material ensuring that at least 500 mm portion below the top of new sub-grade level is compacted to the desired density;
- ii) If the existing road surface is of bituminous type or cement concrete and lies within 1 m of the new formation level, the bituminous or cement concrete layer shall be removed completely;
- iii) If the level difference between the existing road surface and the new formation level is more than 1 m, the existing surface shall be roughened after ensuring that the minimum thickness of 500 mm of subgrade is available.

305.4.4 Embankment and Sub-Grade Around Structures

To avoid interference with the construction of abutments, wing walls or return walls of culvert/bridge structures, the Contractor shall, at points, to be determined by the Engineer suspend work on embankment forming approaches to such structures, until such time as the construction of the latter is sufficiently advanced to permit the completion of approaches without the risk of damage to the structure.

Unless directed otherwise, the filling around culverts, bridges and other structures upto a distance of twice the height of the road from the back of the abutment shall be carried out

independent of the work on the main embankment. The fill material shall not be placed against any abutment or wing wall, unless permission has been given by the Engineer but in any case not until the concrete or masonry has been in position for 14 days. The embankment and sub-grade shall be brought up simultaneously in equal layers on each side of the structure to avoid displacement and unequal pressure. The sequence of work in this regard shall be got approved from the Engineer.

The material used for backfill shall not be an organic soil or highly plastic clay having plasticity index and liquid limit more than 20 and 40 respectively when tested according to IS:2720 (Part 5). Filling behind abutments and wing walls for all structures shall conform to the general guidelines given in IRC:78. The fill material shall be deposited in horizontal layers in loose thickness and compacted thoroughly to the requirements of Table 300-2.

Where the provision of any filter medium is specified behind the abutment, the same shall be laid in layers simultaneously with the laying of fill material. The material used for filter shall conform to the requirements for filter medium spelt out in Clause 2504 unless otherwise specified in the Contract.

Where it may be impracticable to use conventional rollers, the compaction shall be carried out by appropriate mechanical means such as small vibratory roller, plate compactor or power rammer. Care shall be taken to see that the compaction equipment does not hit or come too close to any structural member so as to cause any damage to them or excessive pressure against the structure.

305.4.5 Construction of Embankment over Ground Incapable of Supporting Construction Equipment

Where embankment is to be constructed across ground which will not support the weight of repeated heavy loads of construction equipment, the first layer of the fill may be constructed by placing successive loads of material in a uniformly distributed layer of a minimum thickness required to support the construction equipment as permitted by the Engineer. The Contractor, if so desired by him, may also use suitable geosynthetic material to increase the bearing capacity of the foundation. This exception to normal procedure will not be permitted where, in the opinion of the Engineer, the embankments could be constructed in the approved manner over such ground by the use of lighter or modified equipment after proper ditching and drainage have been provided. Where this exception is permitted, the selection of the material and the construction procedure to obtain an acceptable layer shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. The cost of providing suitable traffic conditions for construction equipment over any area of the Contract will be the responsibility of the Contractor and no extra payment will be made to him. The remainder of the embankment shall be constructed as specified in Clause 305.3.

305.4.6 Embankment Construction under Water and Waterlogged Areas**305.4.6.1 Embankment Construction under Water**

Where filling or backfilling is to be placed under water, only acceptable granular material or rock shall be used unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. Acceptable granular material shall be of GW, SW, GP, SP as per IS:1498 and consist of graded, hard durable particles with maximum particle size not exceeding 75 mm. The material should be non-plastic having uniformity coefficient of not less than 10. The material placed in open water shall be deposited by end tipping without compaction.

305.4.6.2 Embankment Construction in Waterlogged and Marshy Areas

The work shall be done as per IRC:34.

305.4.7 Earthwork for High Embankment

The material for high embankment construction shall conform to Clause 305.2.1.7. In the case of high embankments (more than 6 m), the Contractor shall normally use fly ash in conformity with Clause 305.2.1.1 or the material from the approved borrow area.

Where provided, stage construction of embankment and controlled rates of filling shall be carried out in accordance with the Contract including installation of instruments and its monitoring.

Where required, the Contractor shall surcharge embankments or other areas of fill with approved material for the periods specified in the Contract. If settlement of surcharged fill results the Contractor shall bring the resultant level up to formation level with acceptable material for use in fill.

305.4.8 Settlement Period

Where settlement period is specified in the Contract, the embankment shall remain in place for the required settlement period before excavating for abutment, wing wall, retaining wall, footings, etc., or driving foundation piles. The duration of the required settlement period at each location shall be as provided for in the Contract or as directed by the Engineer.

305.5 Plying of Traffic

Construction and other vehicular traffic shall not use the prepared surface of the embankment and/or sub-grade without the prior permission of the Engineer. Any damage arising out of such use shall, however, be made good by the Contractor at his own cost as directed by the Engineer.

305.6 Surface Finish and Quality Control of Work

The surface finish of construction of sub-grade shall conform to the requirements of Clause 902. Control on the quality of materials and works shall be exercised in accordance with Clause 903.

305.7 Sub-grade Strength

305.7.1 It shall be ensured prior to actual execution that the material to be used in the sub-grade satisfies the requirements of design CBR.

305.7.2 Sub-grade shall be compacted and finished to the design strength consistent with other physical requirements. The actual laboratory CBR values of constructed sub-grade shall be determined on remoulded samples, compacted to the field density at the field moisture content and tested for soaked/unsoaked condition as specified in the Contract.

305.8 Measurements for Payment

305.8.1 Earth embankment/sub-grade construction shall be measured separately by taking cross sections at intervals given in Sub-Section 113.3 after completion of clearing and grubbing and after completion of embankment/sub-grade. The volume of earthwork shall be computed in cubic metres by the method of average end areas.

305.8.2 The measurement of fill material from borrow areas shall be the difference between the net quantities of compacted fill and the net quantities of suitable material brought from roadway and drainage excavation. For this purpose, it shall be assumed that one cu.m of suitable material brought to site from road and drainage excavation forms one cu.m of compacted fill and all bulking or shrinkage shall be ignored.

305.8.3 The embankment constructed with fly ash will be measured in cu.m, separately for the fly ash portions and for the soil cover and intervening layers of soil, unless otherwise specified in the Contract.

305.8.4 Construction of embankment under water shall be measured in cu.m.

305.8.5 Construction of high embankment with specified material and in specified manner shall be measured in cu.m.

305.8.6 Stripping including storing and reapplication of top soil shall be measured in cu.m.

305.8.7 Work involving loosening and recompacting of ground supporting embankment/sub-grade shall be measured in cu.m.

305.8.8 Removal of unsuitable material at embankment/sub-grade foundation and replacement with suitable material shall be measured in cu.m.

305.8.9 Scarifying existing granular/bituminous road surface shall be measured in square metres.

305.8.10 Dismantling and removal of existing cement concrete pavement shall be measured vide Clause 202.6.

305.8.11 Filter medium and backfill material behind abutments, wing walls and other retaining structures shall be measured as finished work in position in cu.m.

305.9 Rates

305.9.1 The Contract unit rates for the items of embankment and sub-grade construction shall be payment in full for carrying out the required operations including full compensation for:

- i) Cost of arrangement of land as a source of supply of material of required quantity for construction unless provided otherwise in the Contract;
- ii) Setting out;
- iii) Compacting ground supporting embankment/sub-grade except where removal and replacement of suitable material or loosening and recompacting is involved;
- iv) Scarifying or cutting continuous horizontal benches 300 mm wide on side slopes of existing embankment and sub-grade as applicable;
- v) Cost of watering or drying of material in borrow areas and/or embankment and sub-grade during construction as required;
- vi) Spreading in layers, bringing to appropriate moisture and compacting to Specification requirements;
- vii) Shaping and dressing top and slopes of the embankment and sub-grade including rounding of corners;
- viii) Restricted working at sites of structures;
- ix) Working on narrow width of embankment and sub-grade;
- x) Excavation in all soils from borrow pits/designated borrow areas including clearing and grubbing and transporting the material to embankment and sub-grade site with all leads and lifts unless otherwise provided for in the Contract;
- xi) All labour, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the work to the Specifications;
- xii) Dewatering; and

- xiii) Keeping the embankment/completed formation free of water as per Clause 311.
- xiv) Transporting unsuitable excavated material for disposal with all leads and lifts.

305.9.2 Clause 301.9.5 shall apply as regards Contract unit rates for items of stripping and storing top soil including reapplication of topsoil.

305.9.3 Clause 301.9.2 shall apply as regards Contract unit rate for the item of loosening and recompacting the embankment/sub-grade foundation.

305.9.4 Clauses 309.1.1 and 305.8 shall apply as regards Contract rates for items of removal of unsuitable material and replacement with suitable material, respectively.

305.9.5 The Contract unit rate for scarifying existing granular/bituminous road surface shall be payment in full for carrying out the required operations including full compensation for all labour, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals, necessary to complete the work. This will also comprise of handling, giving credit towards salvage value and disposal of the dismantled materials with all leads and lifts or as otherwise specified.

305.9.6 Clause 202.7 shall apply as regards Contract unit rate for dismantling and removal of existing cement concrete pavement.

305.9.7 The Contract unit rate for providing and laying filter material shall be payment in full for carrying out the required operations including all materials, labour, tools, equipment and incidentals to complete the work to Specifications.

305.9.8 The Contract unit rate for providing and compacting backfill material behind abutments and retaining walls shall be payment in full for carrying out the required operations including all materials, labour, tools, equipment and incidentals to complete the work to Specifications.

305.9.9 Clause 305.4.6 shall apply as regards Contract unit rate for construction of embankment under water.

305.9.10 Clause 305.4.7 shall apply as regards Contract unit rate for construction of high embankment. It shall include cost of instrumentation, its monitoring and settlement period, where specified in the Contract or directed by the Engineer.

306 SOIL EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

306.1 Description

This work shall consist of measures as shown on drawings or as directed by the Engineer to

control soil erosion, sedimentation and water pollution, through use of berms, dikes, sediment basins, fibre mats, mulches, grasses, slope drains, and other devices.

306.2 Materials

All materials shall meet commercial grade standards and shall be approved by the Engineer before being used in the work

306.3 Construction Operations

Prior to the start of the relevant construction, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval his schedules for carrying out temporary and permanent erosion/sedimentation control works as are applicable for the items of clearing and grubbing, roadway and drainage excavation, embankment/sub-grade construction, bridges and other structures across water courses, pavement courses and shoulders. He shall also submit for approval his proposed method of erosion/sedimentation control on service road and borrow pits and his plan for disposal of waste materials. Work shall not be started until the erosion/sedimentation control schedules and methods of operations for the applicable construction have been approved by the Engineer.

The surface area of erodible earth material exposed by clearing and grubbing, excavation, borrow and fill operations shall be limited to the extent practicable. The Contractor shall provide immediate permanent or temporary erosion, slope protection and sedimentation control measures to prevent soil erosion and sedimentation that will adversely affect construction operations, damage adjacent properties, or cause contamination of nearby streams or other water courses, lakes, reservoirs etc. Such work may involve the construction of temporary berms, dikes, sediment basins, slope drains and use of temporary mulches, fabrics, mats seeding, or other control devices or methods as necessary to control erosion and sedimentation. Cut and fill slopes shall be seeded and turfed as shown on the drawings.

The Contractor shall be required to incorporate all permanent erosion and sedimentation control features into the project at the earliest practicable time as outlined in his accepted schedule to minimize the need for temporary erosion and sedimentation control measures.

Temporary erosion/sedimentation and pollution control measures shall be used to control the phenomenon of erosion, sedimentation and pollution that may develop during normal construction practices, but may neither be foreseen during design stage nor associated with permanent control features on the Project.

Where erosion or sedimentation is likely to be a problem, clearing and grubbing operations should be so scheduled and performed that grading operations and permanent erosion or sedimentation control features can follow immediately thereafter if the project conditions permit; otherwise temporary erosion or sedimentation control measures may be required

between successive construction stages. Under no conditions shall a large surface area of erodible earth material be exposed at one time by clearing and grubbing or excavation without prior approval of the Engineer.

The Engineer may limit the area of excavation, borrow and embankment operations in progress, commensurate with the Contractor's capability and progress in keeping the finish grading, mulching, seeding and other such permanent erosion, sedimentation and pollution control measures, in accordance with the accepted schedule. Should seasonal limitations make such coordination unrealistic, temporary erosion/sedimentation control measures shall be taken immediately to the extent feasible and justified.

In the event temporary erosion, sedimentation and pollution control measures become necessary due to the Contractor's negligence, carelessness or failure to install permanent controls as a part of the work as scheduled or ordered by the Engineer, these shall be carried out at the Contractor's own cost. Temporary erosion, sedimentation and pollution control work required, which is not attributed to the Contractor's negligence, carelessness or failure to install permanent controls, will be performed as ordered by the Engineer.

Temporary erosion, sedimentation and pollution control may include construction work outside the right-of-way where such work is necessary as a result of road construction such as borrow pit operations, service roads and equipment storage sites.

The temporary erosion, sedimentation and pollution control features installed by the Contractor shall be acceptably maintained by him till these are needed, unless otherwise agreed by the Engineer.

306.4 Measurement for Payment

The soil erosion, sedimentation and pollution control works shall be measured in terms of units specified in the Bill of Quantities for the respective items.

306.5 Rates

The Contract unit rate for different items of soil erosion, sedimentation and pollution control works shall be payment in full for carrying out all required operations including full compensation for all labour, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals to complete the works to the Specifications.

307 TURFING WITH SODS

307.1 Scope

This work shall consist of furnishing and laying of the live sod of perennial turf forming grass on

embankment slopes, verges (earthen shoulders) or other locations shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer. Unless otherwise specified, the work shall be taken up as soon as possible following construction of the embankment, provided the season is favourable for establishment of the sod.

307.2 Materials

The sod shall consist of dense, well-rooted growth of permanent and desirable grasses, indigenous to the locality where it is to be used, and shall be practically free from weeds or other undesirable matter. At the time the sod is cut, the grass on the sod shall have a length of approximately 50 mm and the sod shall have been freed of debris.

Thickness of the sod shall be as uniform as possible, with some 50-80 mm or so of soil covering the grass roots depending on the nature of the sod, so that practically all the dense root system of the grasses is retained in the sod strip. The sods shall be cut in rectangular strips of uniform width, not less than about 250 mm x 300 mm in size but not so large that it is inconvenient to handle and transport these without damage. During wet weather, the sod shall be allowed to dry sufficiently to prevent tearing during handling and during dry weather shall be watered before lifting to ensure its vitality and prevent the dropping of the soil in handling.

307.3 Construction Operations

307.3.1 Preparation of the Earth Bed

The area to be sodded shall have been previously constructed to the required slope and cross-section. Soil on the area shall be loosened, freed of all stones larger than 50 mm size, sticks, stumps and any undesirable foreign matter, and brought to a reasonably fine granular texture to a depth of not less than 25 mm for receiving the sod.

Where required, topsoil shall be spread over the slopes. Prior to placing the topsoil, the slopes shall be scarified to a depth which, after settlement, will provide the required nominal depth shown on the drawings. Spreading shall not be done when the ground is excessively wet.

Following soil preparation and top soiling, where required, fertilizer and ground limestone when specified shall be spread uniformly at the rate indicated on the drawings. After spreading, the materials shall be incorporated in the soil by using disc harrow or other means to the depths shown on the drawings.

307.3.2 Placing the Sods

The prepared sod bed shall be moistened to the loosened depth, if not already sufficiently moist, and the sod shall be placed thereon within approximately 24 hours after the same

had been cut. Each sod strip shall be laid edge to edge and such that the joints caused by abutting ends are staggered. Every strip, after it is snugly placed against the strips already in position, shall be lightly tamped with suitable wooden or metal tampers so as to eliminate air pockets and to press it into the underlying soil.

On side slopes steeper than 2 (horizontal) to 1 (vertical), the laying of sods shall be started from bottom upwards. At points where water may flow over a sodded area, the upper edges of the sod strips shall be turned into the soil below the adjacent area and a layer of earth placed over this followed by its thorough compaction.

307.3.3 Staking the Sods

Where the side slope is 2 (horizontal) to 1 (vertical) or steeper and the distance along the slope is more than 2 m, the sods shall be staked with pegs or nails spaced approximately 500 to 1000 mm along the longitudinal axis of the sods strips. Stakes shall be driven approximately plumb through the sods to be almost flush with them.

307.3.4 Top Dressing

After the sods have been laid in position, the surface shall be cleaned of loose sod, excess soil and other foreign material. Thereafter, a thin layer of topsoil shall be scattered over the surface of top dressing and the area thoroughly moistened by sprinkling with water.

307.3.5 Watering and Maintenance

The sods shall be watered by the Contractor for a period of at least four weeks after laying. Watering shall be so done as to avoid erosion and prevent damage to sodded areas by wheels of water tanks.

The Contractor shall erect necessary warning signs and barriers, repair or replace sodded areas failing to show uniform growth of grass or damaged by his operations and shall otherwise maintain the sod at his cost until final acceptance.

307.4 Measurements for Payment

Turfing with sods shall be measured as finished work in square metres.

307.5 Rate

The Contract unit rate for turfing with sods shall mean paying in full for carrying out all the required operations explained above including compensation for

- i) furnishing all the materials to be incorporated in the Works with all leads and lifts; and

- ii) all labour, tools, equipment and incidentals to complete the work in accordance with these Specifications.

The Contract unit rate for application of topsoil shall be as per Clause 301.9.5.

308 SEEDING AND MULCHING

308.1 Scope

This shall consist of preparing slopes, placing topsoil, furnishing all seeds, commercial or organic fertilizers and mulching materials, providing jute netting, coir netting, or polymer netting and placing and incorporating the same on embankment slopes or other locations designated by the Engineer or shown in the Contract documents.

308.2 Materials

308.2.1 Seeds

The seeds shall be of approved quality and type suitable for the soil on which these are to be applied, and shall give acceptable purity and germination to requirements set down by the Engineer.

Fertilizers shall consist of standard commercial materials and conform to the grade specified. Organic manure shall be fully putrified organic matter such as cow dung.

Mulching materials shall consist of straw, hay, wood shavings, or sawdust and shall be delivered in dry condition suitable for placing with a mulch blower. They shall be reasonably free of weed seed and such foreign materials as may detract from their effectiveness as a mulch or be injurious to the plant growth.

308.2.2 Topsoil

Topsoil shall not be obtained from an area known to have noxious weeds growing in it. If treated with herbicide or sterilents, it shall be got tested by appropriate agricultural authority to determine the residual in the soil. Topsoil shall not contain less than 2 percent and more than 12 percent organic matter.

308.2.3 Bituminous Emulsion

A suitable grade of bituminous emulsion used as a tie down for mulch shall be as described in the Contract document or as desired by the Engineer. Emulsified bitumen shall not contain any solvent or diluting agent toxic to plant life.

308.2.4 Netting

Jute netting shall be undyed jute yarn woven into a uniform open weave with approximate 25 mm square openings.

Geonetting shall be made of uniformly extruded rectangular mesh having mesh opening of 20 mm x 20 mm. The colour may be black or green. It shall weigh not less than 3.8 kg per 1000 sqm.

308.2.5 A layer of biodegradable mulching material sandwiched between two layers of polymer netting or non-woven coconut fibre coir netting can also be used.

308.3 Seeding Operations**308.3.1 Seed-Bed Preparation**

The area to be seeded shall be brought to the required slope and cross-section by filling, reshaping eroded areas and refinishing slopes, medians etc. Topsoil shall be evenly spread over the specified areas to the depth shown on the drawings, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. The seed-bed preparation shall consist of eliminating all live plants by suitable means using agricultural implements. All stones 150 mm and larger shall be removed. The soil shall be excavated on the contour to a depth of 100 mm. All clods larger than 25 mm in diameter shall be crushed and packed. Where necessary, water shall then be applied. All topsoil shall be compacted unless otherwise specified or approved by the Engineer. Compaction shall be by slope compactor, cleated tractor or similar equipment approved by the Engineer. Equipment shall be so designed and constructed as to produce a uniform rough textured surface ready for seeding and mulching and which will bond the topsoil to the underlying material. The entire area shall be covered by a minimum of 4 passes of the roller or approved equipment.

308.3.2 Fertilizer Application

Fertilizer to the required quantities shall be spread and thoroughly incorporated into the soil surface as a part of the seed-bed preparation.

308.3.3 Planting of Seeds

All seeds shall be planted uniformly at the approved rate. Immediately after sowing, the area shall be raked, dragged or otherwise treated so as to cover the seeds to a depth of 6 mm.

The operation of seed sowing shall not be performed when the ground is muddy or when the soil or weather conditions would otherwise prevent proper soil preparation and subsequent operations.

308.3.4 Soil Moisture and Watering Requirements

Soil moisture shall exist throughout the zone from 25 mm to at least 125 mm below the surface at the time of planting.

Watering of the seeded areas shall be carried out as determined by the Engineer.

308.4 Mulching, Applying Bituminous Emulsion and Jute Netting/Geonetting/Netting of Coir

Within 24 hours of seeding, mulching material mixed with organic manure shall be placed so as to form a continuous, unbroken cover of approximate uniform thickness of 25 mm using an acceptable mechanical blower. Mulching material shall be held in place and made resistant to being blown away by suitable means approved by the Engineer. When called for in the Contract documents, mulch material shall be anchored in place with bituminous emulsion applied at the rate of 2300 litres per hectare. Any mulch disturbed or displaced following application shall be removed, reseeded and remulched as specified. Jute netting/geonetting or netting of coir shall be unrolled and placed parallel to the flow of water immediately following the bringing, to finished grade, the area specified on the drawings or the placing of seed and fertilizer. Where more than one strip is required to cover the given areas, they shall overlap a minimum of 100 mm. Jute netting/Geonetting /coir netting shall be held in place by approved wire staples, pins, spikes or wooden stakes driven vertically into the soil.

308.5 Maintenance

The Contractor shall maintain all seeded and mulched areas until final acceptance. Maintenance shall include protection of traffic by approved warning signs or barricades and repairing any areas damaged following the seeding and mulching operations. If mulched areas become damaged, the area shall be reshaped and then seeded and mulched again as originally specified.

308.6 Measurements of Payment

Seeding and mulching shall be measured as finished work in square metres.

308.7 Rate

The Contract unit rate for seeding and mulching shall be payment in full for carrying out all the required operations including full compensation for all materials, labour, tools and incidentals.

309 SURFACE/SUB-SURFACE DRAINS**309.1 Scope**

The work shall consist of constructing surface and/or sub-surface drains in accordance with the requirements of these Specifications and to the lines, grades, dimensions and other particulars shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer. Schedule of work shall be so arranged that the drains are completed in proper sequence with road works to ensure that no excavation of the completed road works is necessary subsequently or any damage is caused to these works due to lack of drainage.

309.2 Surface Drains

Surface drains shall be excavated to the specified lines, grades, levels and dimensions to the requirements of Clause 301. The excavated material shall be removed from the area adjoining the drains and if found suitable, utilized in embankment/sub-grade construction. All unsuitable material shall be disposed of as directed.

The excavated bed and sides of the drains shall be dressed to bring these in close conformity with the specified dimensions, levels and slopes.

Where so indicated, drains shall be lined or turfed with suitable materials in accordance with details shown on the drawings.

All works on drain construction shall be planned and executed in proper sequence with other works as approved by the Engineer, with a view to ensuring adequate drainage for the area and minimizing erosion/sedimentation.

309.3 Sub-Surface Drains**309.3.1 Scope**

Sub-surface drains shall be of close-jointed perforated pipes, open-jointed unperforated pipes, surrounded by granular material laid in a trench or aggregate drains to drain the pavement courses. Sub-surface drains designed using Geosynthetics and approved by the Engineer can also be used.

309.3.2 Materials**309.3.2.1 Pipe**

Perforated pipes for the drains may be metal/asbestos cement/cement concrete/Poly Vinyl

Chloride (PVC)/Poly Propylene (PP)/Poly Ethylene (PE) and unperforated pipes of metal vitrified clay/cement concrete/asbestos cement PVC/PP/PE. The type, size and grade of the pipe to be used shall be as specified in the Contract. In no case, however, shall the internal diameter of the pipe be less than 100 mm. Holes for perforated pipes shall be on one half of the circumference only and conform to the spacing indicated on the drawings. Size of the holes shall not ordinarily be greater than half of D_{85} size of the material surrounding the pipe, subject to being minimum 3 mm and maximum 6 mm. D_{85} stands for the size of the sieve that allows 85 percent of the material to pass through it.

309.3.2.2 Backfill Material

Backfill material shall consist of sound, tough, hard, durable particles of free draining sand-gravel material or crushed stone and shall be free of organic material, clay balls or other deleterious matter. Unless the Contract specifies any particular gradings for the backfill material or requires these to be designed on inverted filter criteria for filtration and permeability to the approval of the Engineer, the backfill material shall be provided on the following lines:

- i) Where the soil met with in the trench is of fine grained type (e.g., silt, clay or a mixture thereof), the backfill material shall conform to Class I grading set out in-Table 300-3;
- ii) Where the soil met with in the trench is of coarse silt to medium sand or sandy type, the backfill material shall correspond to Class II grading of Table 300-3; and
- iii) Where soil met with in the trench is gravelly sand, the backfill material shall correspond to Class III grading of Table 300-3.

Geosynthetics for use with subsurface drain shall conform to the requirements as per Section 700.

309.3.3 Trench Excavation

Trench for sub-surface drain shall be excavated to the specified lines, grades and dimensions shown in the drawings provided that width of trench at pipe level shall not be less than 450 mm. The excavation shall begin at the outlet end of the drain and proceed towards the upper end. Where unsuitable material is met with at the trench bed, the same shall be removed to such depth as directed by the Engineer and backfilled with approved material which shall be thoroughly compacted to the specified degree.

309.3.4 Laying of Pipe and Backfilling

Laying of pipe in the trench shall be started at the outlet end and proceed towards the upper end, true to the lines and grades specified.

Table 300-3 : Grading Requirements for Filter Material Percent Passing by Weight

Sieve Designation	Class I	Class II	Class III
53 mm	-	-	100
45 mm	-	-	97-100
26.5 mm	-	100	-
22.4 mm	-	95-100	58-100
11.2 mm	100	48-100	20-60
5.6 mm	92-100	28-54	4-32
2.8 mm	83-100	20-35	0-10
1.4 mm	59-96	-	0-5
710 micron	35-80	6-18	-
355 micron	14-40	2-9	-
180 micron	3-15	-	-
90 micron	0-5	0-4	0-3

Before placing the pipe, backfill material of the required grading(s) shall be laid for full width of the trench bed and compacted to a minimum thickness of 150 mm or as shown on the drawings. The thickness of the backfill material on the sides of the pipe shall be as shown on the drawings subject to a minimum of 150 mm. The pipe shall then be embedded firmly on the bed.

Perforated pipes, unless otherwise specified, shall be placed with their perforations down to minimize clogging. The pipe sections shall be joined securely with appropriate coupling fittings or bands.

Non-perforated pipes shall be laid with joints as close as possible with the open joints wrapped with suitable pervious material (like suitable Geosynthetics of not less than 150 mm width) to permit entry of water but prevent fines entering the pipes. In the case of non-perforated pipes with bell end, the bell shall face upgrade.

Upgrade end sections of the pipe installation shall be tightly closed by means of concrete plugs or plugs fabricated from the same material as the pipe and securely held in place to prevent entry of soil materials.

After the pipe installation has been completed and approved, backfill material of the required grading (s) (see Clause 309.3.2.2) shall be placed over the pipe to the required level in horizontal layers not exceeding 150 mm in thickness and thoroughly compacted. The minimum thickness of material above the top of the pipe shall be 300 mm.

Unless otherwise provided, sub-surface drains not located below the road pavement shall be sealed at the top by means of 150 mm thick layer of compacted clay so as to prevent percolation of surface water.

309.3.5 Use of Geosynthetics in Laying of Pipe and Backfilling

After excavating the trench for subsurface drain, the filter fabric shall be placed, the pipe installed and the trench backfilled with permeable material according to dimensions and details shown on the drawings. Surfaces to receive filter fabric prior to placing shall be free of loose or extraneous material and sharp objects that may damage the filter fabric during installation. Adjacent rolls of the fabric shall be overlapped a minimum of 450 mm. The preceding roll shall overlap the following roll in the direction the material is being spread.

Damage to the fabric resulting from Contractor's vehicles, equipment or operations shall be replaced or repaired by the Contractor at his Cost.

309.3.6 Drain Outlet

The outlet for a sub-surface drain shall not be under water or plugged with debris but should be a free outlet discharging into a stream, culvert or open ditch. The bottom of the pipe shall be kept above high water level in the ditch and the end protected with a grate or screen. For a length of 500 mm from the outlet end, the trench for pipe shall not be provided with granular material but backfilled with excavated soil and thoroughly compacted so as to stop water directly percolating from the backfill material around the pipe. The pipe in this section shall not have any perforations.

309.3.7 Aggregate Drains

Aggregate drains shall be placed within the verge/shoulders after completion of the pavement. Depth, thickness and spacing of the aggregate drains shall be as shown on the drawings.

Trenches for aggregate drains shall be excavated to a minimum width of 300 mm and to the depth shown on the drawings or ordered by the Engineer. The bottom of the trench shall be sloped to drain and shall be free from loose particles of soil. The trench shall be excavated so as to expose clearly the granular pavement courses to be drained.

Aggregate for the drains shall be durable gravel, stone or slag and shall be free from vegetable matter and other deleterious substances. The grading requirements are given in Table 300-4. Grading to be adopted shall be indicated in the drawings.

Table 300-4 : Grading Requirements for Aggregate Drains

Sieve Designation	Percent Passing by Weight	
	Type A	Type B
63 mm	-	100
37.5 mm	100	85– 100
19 mm	-	0 – 20
9.5 mm	45 – 100	0 – 5
3.35 mm	25 – 80	-
600 micron	8 – 45	-
150 micron	0 – 10	-
75 micron	0 – 5	-

309.4 Measurements for Payment

Measurement for surface and sub-surface drains shall be per running metre length of the drain.

309.5 Rates

The Contract unit rates for surface and sub-surface drains shall be payment in full for all items such as excavation, dressing the sides and bottom; providing lining, turfing, pitching, masonry, concrete and plastering; providing, laying and jointing pipes including wrapping with geosynthetic fabric; providing, laying and compacting backfill around the pipe, granular bedding; providing, fixing and painting of cover etc. including full compensation for all materials, labour, tools, equipment and other incidentals to complete the work as shown on drawings with all leads and lifts including removal of unsuitable material. Provision of inlets, gratings, sumps, outlet pipes, bedding, disburers etc. wherever required shall be incidental to construction of drain.

310 PREPARATION AND SURFACE TREATMENT OF FORMATION

Preparation and surface treatment of the formation, shall be carried out only after completion of any specified sub-grade drainage and unless otherwise agreed by the Engineer, immediately prior to laying the sub-base or the road base where no sub-base is required. The sequence of operations shall be as follows:

- a) Full formation, after reinstatement of any soft areas to the required Specifications shall be well cleaned and freed of all mud and slurry.
- b) The surface shall be compacted to the required density by a smooth wheeled roller of 80 to 100 kN weight after spraying requisite amount of water, if required.
- c) the formation shall be finished to the requirements of Clause 305.3.9.

The entire work of surface treatment of formation shall be deemed as incidental to the work of sub-base/base course to be provided for the same.

311 WORKS TO BE KEPT FREE OF WATER

311.1 The Contractor shall arrange for the rapid dispersal of water collected/accumulated on the earthwork or completed formation during construction or on the existing roadway or which enters the earthwork or any other item of work from any source, and where practicable, the water shall be discharged into the permanent outfall of the drainage system. The arrangements shall be made in respect of all earthwork including excavation for pipe trenches, foundations or cuttings.

311.2 The Contractor shall provide, where necessary, temporary water courses, ditches, drains, pumping or other means for maintaining the earthwork free from water. Such provisions shall include carrying out the work of forming the cut sections and embankments in such manner that their surfaces have at all times a prescribed crossfall and, where practicable, a sufficient longitudinal gradient to enable them to shed water and prevent ponding.

The works involved in keeping the earthwork or any other item of works free of water shall be deemed as incidental to the respective item of work and as such no separate payment shall be made for the same.

312 WATER COURSES AT CULVERTS

312.1 Excavation carried out in the diversion, enlargement, deepening or straightening water courses at culverts, where necessary, shall include the operations such as clearing, grubbing, removal of vegetation, trimming of slopes, grading of beds, disposal of excavated materials, pumping, timbering etc. necessary for dealing with the flow of water.

312.2 The beds and sloping sides of water courses shall, where shown on the drawings, be protected against the action of water by rubble paving to form a flat or curved surface as indicated. The protection shall consist of large smooth faced stones or of blocks of precast concrete. Stones for rubble paving shall be roughly dressed square. No stone shall be less than 225 mm in depth nor less than 0.02 cu.m in volume and no rounded boulders shall be used. After completion of construction of culverts, temporary diversion of water course, if any, shall be closed and water course restored for flow through the culvert as per the direction of the Engineer.

312.3 Measurements for Payment

The work for water courses at culverts as stated above shall be measured in terms of units specified in the Bill of Quantities for respective items. The temporary diversion of channel to facilitate construction of culverts, its closure and restoration to original water course shall be

considered incidental to the work of construction of culverts and no extra payment shall be made for the same.

312.4 Rates

The Contract unit rates for different items of water courses at culverts shall be payment in full for carrying out all required operations including full compensation for all cost of materials, labour, tools, equipment and other incidentals to complete the work to the Specifications.

313 ROCKFILL EMBANKMENT

313.1 Scope

The work covers embankment constructed with pieces of rock and shall be in accordance with the lines, grades and cross-sections as shown in drawings or as directed by the Engineer.

There shall be a minimum of 500 mm thick earthen cushion over the rockfill. The construction of earth fill/ subgrade does not form part of scope of this work.

313.2 Materials

The size of rock pieces used in rockfill embankments shall be such that they can be deposited in layers so as to suit the conditions evaluated in the field compaction trials or as directed by the Engineer. The rockfill shall consist of hard, durable and inert material, preferably maximum size not exceeding 300 mm and percent finer than 125 mm not exceeding 10 percent.

Argillaceous rocks (clay, shales etc.), unburnt colliery stock and chalk shall not be used in rockfill.

The rock fragments and blinding material required for filling the voids shall also satisfy the above requirements.

313.3 Spreading and Compaction

The material shall be tipped, spread and levelled in layers extending to the full width of embankment by a suitable dozer. Fragments of rock shall then be spread on the top of layer to the required extent and layer compacted by minimum of 5 passes of vibratory roller having static weight 8-10 tonnes. The compacted thickness of each layer shall not exceed 500 mm. After compaction of each layer, the surface voids shall be filled with broken fragments. Next layer, where required, shall be placed in the same manner, above the earlier compacted layer.

The top layer of rockfill, on which normal earth fill will rest shall be thoroughly blinded with suitable granular material to seal its surface.

313.4 Measurements for Payment

Measurement shall be made by taking cross-sections at intervals in the original position before the work starts and after its completion and computing the volume in cu.m by the method of average end areas.

313.5 Rate

The Contract unit rate shall be paid in full for carrying out all the above operations including cost of rockfill, broken fragments and blinding material and shall provide full compensation for all items as per clause 305.8.

314 GROUND IMPROVEMENT FOR WEAK EMBANKMENT FOUNDATION USING GEOSYNTHETIC DRAINS AND STONE COLUMNS

314.1 Scope

The scope for improving the ground of problematic sub-soil conditions comprises of several alternatives and combination of more than one of the following alternatives. The improvement may be chosen based on the sub-soil conditions :

- i) Using geosynthetic drains [Prefabricated Vertical Drain (PVD)] with surcharge involving design and installation of PVD to achieve 90% consolidation of sub-soil within a prescribed time.
- ii) Rammed stone columns.
- iii) Stone columns formed by vibroflot technique.

Where specified in the Contract the scope of the work shall also cover the design of the ground improvement works by the Contractor.

314.2 Prefabricated Vertical Drain (PVD) with Surcharge

The design and construction of this drain shall generally comply with the requirements of IS:15284 (Part 2) and the requirements given below. In the case of conflict between the requirements of IS:15284 and this Specification, the requirements of this Specification shall prevail.

314.2.1 Materials

- i) **Geosynthetic Drain:** Geosynthetic strip or band drain shall be manufactured by an ISO 9001 certified manufacturer. It shall consist of a corrugated or studded or 3-d mesh consisting of an inner core of thick polyester fused at intersection, wrapped in a non-woven geotextile. Band drain shall be of width and thickness as specified in the design and shall be a minimum of 100 mm width and 5 mm thickness. The core shall serve as the drainage medium conveying the core water from the soft subsoil to the drainage layer at the top. The core shall be of three-dimensional mesh, made of polyester or equivalent. The filter should be non-woven needle punched adhesive-bonded fabric. The filter and the core shall be ultrasonically welded together at edges to produce a fully integrated product. The drain shall meet the properties specified in Table 700-3.

The drains shall be installed to depths and at spacing as per the design and drawings. The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer the complete scheme for installation of vertical band drains alongwith the particulars and test results from the manufacturer showing conformance to the specifications. Unless specified otherwise, the design of the ground improvement measures shall be to achieve 90 percent consolidation in the time prescribed by the employer. The equipment and the methodology for installation of the drains shall satisfy the specified requirement of prescribed degree of consolidation and the time for achieving the same.

- ii) **Granular Sand Blanket :** After installation of the vertical band drains in the sub-soil, a blanket of well draining granular material/coarse sand (natural or crushed) conforming to Class I grading given in Table 300-4 of specified thickness compacted to a density of 75 to 80 percent of maximum dry density obtained by heavy compaction (IS:2720-Part 8) shall be provided. The granular sand blanket shall be exposed to atmosphere at its periphery for dissipation of pore water pressure
- iii) **Geotextile Fabric for Separation and Drainage :** The requirements of synthetic geotextile shall be as given in Table 700-1.

314.2.2 Construction and Installation Requirements

- i) **Shipment and Storage :** The Geosynthetic Band Drain shall be dry and wrapped such that it is protected from the exposure to ultraviolet light during shipping and storage. At no time shall the band drain be exposed to ultraviolet light for a period exceeding fourteen days. If stored outdoor, they shall be elevated and protected with a waterproof

cover. The Geo-synthetic Band Drain shall be labeled as per ASTM D 4873, "Guide for identification, storage, and handling of geotextile.

- ii) **Drain Installation :** Band Drains in roll shall be installed using an installation rig/sticher mounted on a base machine (Hydraulic or Mechanical). The end of the drain shall be attached to a hollow rectangular mandrel or shoe, which will be driven into the soft clay by appropriate mechanism, such as lance. On reaching the refusal strata (stiff soil), the mandrel with the drain shall be left behind and the lance withdrawn. The top of the drain above the ground level shall be cut off at design level (150 mm into the drainage blanket). The rig/ sticher moves on to the next location.
- iii) After installation of vertical band drains, a blanket of granular coarse sand as mentioned above shall be spread over the entire area and covered with geotextile layer on top and bottom as directed by the Engineer.
- iv) **Installation of geotextile fabric for separation and drainage :**
 - a) **Shipment and Storage :** The geotextile shall be kept dry and wrapped such that it is protected from the exposure to ultraviolet light during shipping and storage. At no time shall the paving fabric be exposed to ultraviolet light for a period exceeding fourteen days. Geotextile rolls shall be stored in a manner, which protects them from elements. If stored outdoor, they shall be elevated and protected with a waterproof cover. The geotextile shall be labeled as per ASTM D 4873, "Guide for identification, storage and handling of geotextiles".
 - b) **Fabric Placement :** The geotextile shall be laid smooth without wrinkles or folds on the sand blanket in the direction of construction traffic. Adjacent geotextile rolls shall be overlapped, sewn or jointed, (Preferably sewn or joined). On curves the geotextile may be folded or cut & overlap to conform to the curves. The fold or overlap shall be in the direction of construction and held in place by pins, staples, or piles of fill or rock. Prior to covering, the geotextile shall be inspected by the Engineer to ensure that the geotextile has not been damaged (i.e. holes, tears, rips) during installation. Damaged geotextiles, as identified by the Engineer, shall not be allowed. The surcharge shall be placed such that atleast the minimum specified lift thickness shall be between the geotextile and the equipment tyres or tracks at all times. Turning of vehicles shall not be permitted on the first lift above the geotextile.

- c) **Seaming** : A sewn seam is to be used for the seaming of the geotextile. The thread used shall consist of high strength polypropylene or polyester. Nylon thread shall not be used. The thread shall also be resistant to ultraviolet radiation. The thread shall be of contrasting color to that of the geotextile itself. For seams which are sewn in the field, the Contractor shall provide at least a 2 m length sewn seam for sampling by the Engineer before the geo-textile is installed. For seams which are sewn in the factory, the Engineer shall obtain samples of the factory seams at random from any roll of geotextile which is used on the project. For seams that are field sewn, the seams sewn for sampling shall be sewn using the same equipment and procedures as will be used for the production seams. If seams are sewn in both the machine and cross machine direction, samples of seams from both directions shall be provided. The seam assembly description shall be submitted by the Contractor along with the sample of the seam. The description shall include the seam type, stitch type, sewing thread and stitch density.
- v) **Addition of Surcharge** : Addition of surcharge load by approved embankment material shall be placed over the geotextile layer upto a height as per the design requirement. The addition of surcharge shall be placed with adequate side slope to avoid any slope failure. The addition of surcharge shall be kept in place for a period as per the design to achieve desired degree of consolidation. After ascertaining that the desired degree of consolidation is achieved, the addition of surcharge which is not forming part of permanent work/ embankment shall be removed to the required level as per drawings. Removal of additional surcharge material shall be done without damaging the road embankment. After removal of additional surcharge, the damaged embankment top, if any, shall be made good as instructed by the Engineer. The addition and removal of surcharge shall be incidental to the work except for payment of additional surcharge quantity forming part of permanent embankment. The quantity for payment will be determined based on the settlements readings observed through instrumentation.
- vi) **Instrumentation and Monitoring the Behaviour of Sub-Soil/ Embankment** : Monitoring the behavior of the sub-soil/ embankment construction shall form part of the work. The design shall be based on the gain in the shear strength of the subsoil due to consolidation process. The following critical parameters shall be monitored :
 - a) **Monitoring the Build up and Dissipation of Pore Pressure:** Casagrande open standpipe type piezometers shall be used for

the measurement of changes in pore pressure. The specifications for the Casagrande piezometer shall be as follows.

The piezometer shall be 38 mm in dia and 300 mm in length;

The air entry value shall be of the order of 0.3 kg/cm².

The standpipe shall be more than 16 mm in diameter;

The piezometer shall be installed in 150 mm borehole, at specified depths. Sand cover around the piezometer tip and bentonite seal above shall be provided; and

Suitable electronic sensor shall be used to record the water level

Piezometers including dummy piezometers shall be installed at locations specified by the Engineer.

- b) **Rate and Magnitude of Vertical Settlements of the Subsoil under the Surcharge Load :** Settlements shall be measured by installing platform type settlement gauges, which consist of the following :

Wooden base plate 1000 mm square and 50 mm thick;

GI pipe of 25 mm dia fitted to the base plate with a suitable sleeve arrangement and nuts and bolts;

Outer loose fitting sleeve, to prevent soil from coming into contact with the inner pipe;

The pipe and the sleeve consist of 1.5 m long sections, which can be screwed on at the top, so that as the surcharge is built up, the top of the pipe is well clear of the fill;

Settlement gauges shall be installed at the ground level, before the starting of the fill construction. These shall be installed at locations specified by the Engineer. The readings of settlement gauges also form the basis to estimate the quantity of surcharge forming part of permanent work. The number of settlement gauges shall be decided by the Engineer keeping in view this aspect.

- c) **Measurement of Shear Strength :** The shear strength parameters of the subsoil [unconfined compressive strength (UCS)] shall be measured at locations specified by the Engineer at the end of each stage of surcharge loading in order to compare the actual details with the design assumptions. For the recovery of undisturbed samples from the subsoil for determining UCS, before start of construction of surcharge, 100 mm dia casing pipe shall be installed into the ground to 3 m depth, preferably by driving; the top of the casing pipe shall have provision for adding extensions

at top by screw coupling; and as the surcharge construction proceeds the casing pipe shall be extended. This procedure ensures avoiding drilling through the surcharge already placed as well as any damage to the installed band drains. Undisturbed samples (UDS) are recovered and UCS is determined in the site laboratory (sending UDS sample to distant laboratories would result in loss of water content and disturbance of the samples leading to erroneous values of UCS). Undisturbed samples shall be recovered at every 1.5 m depth at the specified locations, so that complete strength profile of subsoil is obtained.

- vii) During the placing of the surcharge and compaction, the Contractor shall take utmost care so that the monitoring instruments are not damaged. Compaction by small vibratory rollers shall be done for 1.5 m around the monitoring instruments and bigger rollers shall not be used near the monitoring instruments. Similarly care shall be taken that movement of dumpers does not damage the monitoring instruments.
- viii) **Frequency of Observations :** The readings of the piezometers and the settlement gauges shall be recorded at the following frequency.
 - a) Daily reading shall be taken in stretches where filling/ surcharge operations are in progress. Weekly readings shall be taken in stretches, where no filling/ surcharge is being done.
 - b) Weekly readings shall be taken after the desired fill/ surcharge height is achieved, till the next stage filling commences. All data shall be recorded in a register and maintained properly.
 - c) The Data from the monitoring instruments provides the background for regulating the rate of placing the fill/ surcharge as well as the waiting period between stages.
- ix) **Precautions against Pilferage:** The observation data shall be recorded during construction and for three months thereafter. It is therefore essential that the instruments are not tampered and stolen. Suitable precautions shall be taken in this regard by the Contractor.
- x) **Drainage of Ground Water :** The water which will come out from the subsoil through vertical drains will be accumulated at temporary ditches to be dug at nearby areas and the accumulated water will be dewatered regularly from the ditches to the outfalls as directed by the Engineer.
- xi) **Certification from the Manufacturer of Band Drain and Geotextile Fabric for Separation and Drainage :**
 - a) The Contractor shall provide to the Engineer, a certificate stating the name of the manufacturer, product name, style number, chemical composition of the filament or yarns and other pertinent

information to fully describe the material. Each roll shall be labelled or tagged to protect product identification as well as inventory and quality control.

- b) The manufacturer shall be responsible for establishing and maintaining a quality control programme to assure compliance with the requirement of the specification. Documentation describing the quality control programme shall be made available upon request.
- c) The manufacturer's certificate shall state that the furnished material meets minimum averages roll values (MARV) requirements of the specifications as evaluated under the Manufacturer's quality control programme. The certificate shall be attested by a person having legal authority to bind the Manufacturer.

314.2.3 Measurements for Payment

- i) The Geosynthetic Band Drains (or geodrain) shall be measured in linear metre of its length.
- ii) The granular sand blanket shall be measured in cubic metre.
- iii) The geo-synthetic fabric shall be measured in square metre of plan area of final finished work.
- iv) Instrumentation and monitoring the behaviour of sub-soil/ embankment shall be measured in number of locations.
- v) The additional surcharge quantity forming part of permanent embankment shall be measured in cum.

The overlaps, patches, sewn seams and securing pins shall not to be measured.

314.2.4 Rate

Rate shall include cost of design, materials, installation, operations involved in pre-loading/ additional surcharge, dewatering, labour, plant hire, material storage and handling expenses for completing the work including submission of construction drawings and provision of specialist attendance & supervision at site for (i) geodrain; (ii) sand blanket; (iii) geofabric; (iv) instrumentation and monitoring; and (v) permanent embankment part of surcharge as described above.

314.3 Rammed Stone Columns using Non-Displacement Method of Construction

314.3.1 The design and construction of this column shall generally comply with the requirements of IS:15284 (Part 2), including the requirements given below. In the case of

conflict between the requirements of IS:15284 and these Specifications the requirements of these Specifications shall prevail.

314.3.2 Stone columns shall be formed from well-graded crushed stone and gravel compacted to a dense state. The size of the well graded crushed aggregate shall vary from 2 mm to 75 mm conforming to the gradation given below.

Size of the Crushed Aggregate	% Passing
75 mm	90-100
50 mm	80-90
38 mm	55-75
20 mm	10-20
12 mm	5-13
2 mm	5

The crushed aggregate shall be chemically inert, hard and resistant to breakage. The diameter of the stone columns shall be as shown in the drawings.

314.3.3 Granular Blanket

A compacted and well draining layer of gravel or coarse sand, of specified thickness, compacted in layers to a relative density of 75 to 80 percent shall be provided above the existing ground. This blanket shall be exposed to atmosphere at its periphery for pore water pressure dissipation.

314.3.4 Construction and Installation Requirements

The “Rammed Stone Columns” shall be constructed by non-displacement technique namely “Bailer and Casing Method” as given in IS:15284 (Part 1). After ensuring complete removal of slush deposited during boring operations, a minimum depth of 0.5 m, preferably 0.75 below the granular blanket shall be compacted by other suitable means such as rolling/ tamping to the specified densification criteria.

314.3.5 Field Controls

In the above method, the following minimum field controls shall essentially be observed.

The set criteria and the consumption of granular fill form the main quality control measures for the columns constructed by the non-displacement technique. The set criteria shall be established as given in IS:15284 (Part 1). For ascertaining the consumption of fill, the diameter of the column as formed during field trials shall be measured in its uppermost part along the four diameters and average of these observations taken as the column diameter.

314.3.6 Field Loading Tests

Initial and routine tests shall be carried out as given in IS:15284 (Part 1).

314.3.7 Recording of Data shall be done as given in IS:15284 (Part 1).

314.3.8 Load Test Results

The ultimate load capacity of single column shall be determined from load tests. The settlement of a stone column obtained at safe/ working load from load test results on a single column shall not be directly used in forecasting the settlement of the structure unless experience from similar foundations in similar soil conditions on its settlement behaviour is available. The average settlement may be assessed on the basis of sub-soil data and loading details of the structures as a whole using the principles of soil mechanics.

314.3.9 Certification

The Contractor shall be responsible for establishing and maintaining a quality control programme to assure compliance with the requirements of the specifications.

314.3.10 Measurement for Payment

- i) The rammed stone column of the specified diameter shall be measured in linear metre of its compacted length.
- ii) The sand blanket shall be measured in cu.m.
- iii) The initial and routine load tests, unless otherwise specified in the contract, shall be measured in numbers and paid.

314.3.11 Rate

The rate shall include the cost of providing all materials, tools, equipment, labour, supervision and incidentals necessary to complete the work as per these specifications.

314.4 Stone Columns using Vibro-replacement (Vibroflot) Method of Construction**314.4.1 Scope**

The scope of the work shall consist of:

- i) construction of stone columns, complete in-place including layout;
- ii) supplying crushed stone, equipment, electrical power, water and any other necessary items for stone column and its installation;

- iii) Control and disposal of surface water resulting from stone column construction operations;
- iv) Construction and removal of silt settling ponds or similar facilities as required, and the regrading of the site as required;
- v) Stockpiling and disposal of silt from the site if necessary; and
- vi) Load testing of stone columns as specified

314.4.2 The design and construction of stone columns shall comply with IS:15284 (Part I) subject to certain modifications incorporated in these Specifications or any other modification suggested by the Engineer. The construction of sand (or stone) working platform and necessary access to site shall not form part of the scope of this work. Stone Column with maximum compacted density shall extend to the full depth of the compressible stratum and reach the Dense Sand Layer/Stiff Clay Layer.

314.4.3 The Contractor shall (i) meet all applicable laws and regulations concerning surface runoff, siltation, pollution and general disposal of the effluent from the construction of the stone columns and general site work, (ii) construct and relocate temporary ditches, swales, banks, dams, and similar facilities as necessary to control the flow of surface water during the work, remove them when no longer required, and regrade the affected areas for acceptable drainage as specified for site grading, (iii) construct silt settling ponds as required in locations indicated or approved, ensure that earth banks and water control devices are safely designed and prevent inadvertent discharge into watercourses off the site, stockpile and dispose of all silt as approved by the Engineer, (iv) remove settling ponds and other structures when no longer required and regrade the areas for acceptable drainage as specified for site grading.

314.4.4 Materials

- a) **Stone Aggregate for Compacted Column** : The crushed stone and gravel for column backfill shall be clean, hard, angular, chemically inert, resistant to breakage and free from organic, trash, or other deleterious materials. It shall be well-graded stones of 75 mm down to 2 mm size. The uniformity co-efficient shall be greater than 3. The Aggregate Impact Value shall not be more than 30 percent.
- b) **Drainage Blanket** : Sand/crushed stone, which is hard, inert, resistant to chemical change and free from organic, trash, or other deleterious materials shall only be used in drainage blanket. The blanket shall be well graded and free draining granular material of thickness 500 mm or more, compacted in layers to a relative density of 75 to 80 percent. This blanket shall be exposed to atmosphere at its periphery for pore water pressure dissipation.

314.4.5 Construction and Installation

The stone columns shall be installed by Vibroflot method given in IS:15284 (Part 1). Stones shall be fed by mechanical means i.e. use of loader/ hopper/ chute etc. The slush, muck and other loose materials at work site shall be removed/ disposed off suitably by the Contractor as instructed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall take adequate measures to ensure stability of bore holes made for installation of stone column.

314.4.5.1 A detailed installation procedure/method statement shall be submitted by the Contractor including:

- i) Type and number of Vibroflots and general method of operation including construction schedule.
- ii) Mechanical arrangement for placing stones (s) around the probe point
- iii) Quality control, Quality Assurance Procedure covering details on automatic recording devices to monitor and record stone consumption
- iv) Type of equipment to be deployed
- v) Manpower to be engaged
- vi) The proposed sequence and timing for constructing stone columns along with a bar chart for the entire ground improvement work.

314.4.5.2 Stone column installation procedure shall be as approved by the Engineer. The construction technique and probe shall be capable of producing and/or complying with the following:

- i) The holes shall be close to circular.
- ii) The probe and follower tubes shall be of sufficient length to reach the elevations shown on the plans. The probe, used in combination with the flow rate and available pressure to the tip jet, shall be capable of penetrating to the required tip elevation. Preboring of stiff lenses, layers or strata is permitted.
- iii) The probe shall have visible external markings at suitable increments to enable measurement of penetration and re-penetration depths
- iv) Sufficient quantity of wash water shall be provided to the tip of the probe to widen the probe hole to a diameter to allow adequate space for stone backfill placement around the probe. The flow of water from the bottom jet shall be maintained at all times during backfilling to prevent caving or collapse of the hole and to form a clean stone column. The flow rate will generally be greater as the hole is jetted in, and decrease as the stone column comes up

- v) After forming the hole, the vibrator shall be lifted up a minimum 3 m, dropped at least twice to flush the hole out. The probe shall not, however, be completely removed from the hole
- vi) The column shall be formed by adding stone in lifts having each lift height between 600 cm and 1000 cm. The stone aggregate in each lift shall be compacted by re-penetrating it at least twice with the horizontally vibrating probe so as to densify and force the stone radially into the surrounding in-situ soil. The stone in each increment shall be re-penetrated a sufficient number of times to develop a minimum ammeter reading on the motor of at least 40 amps more than the free-standing (unloaded) ampere draw on the motor, but no less than 80 amps total
- vii) Stone columns shall be installed so that each completed column will be continuous throughout its length

314.4.5.3 Data captured shall be continuously displayed on a LCD unit and graphical output (plots of depth versus time and power consumption) generated by automated computerized recording device throughout the process of stone column installation for each point shall be submitted to the Engineer.

The equipment to be used shall be instrumented with sensors and the data processed by a micro-processing unit to enable continuous monitoring and data capture of the following during construction of each stone column:

- a) depth of vibrator and vibrator movements (depth of penetration)
- b) power consumption (compaction effort)

314.4.5.4 If erosion of upper granular working platform material occurs, the depressions shall be backfilled with sand/ granular material which meets the specification for the working platform. Such backfilling shall be at the Contractor's expense. The working surface shall be cleaned at the completion of the stone column construction of all unsuitable materials washed up from the stone column holes. Such unsuitable materials include clay or silt lumps, wood fragments or other organic matter. If, in the opinion of the Engineer, these materials create "soft spots" or zones of compressibility or weakness in connection with the placement of overlying embankment materials, such unsuitable materials shall be disposed of in a manner approved by the Engineer

314.4.5.5 In the event of obstructions preventing the penetration of the Vibrofloat, the Contractor shall stop work, move to another compaction point and immediately notify the Engineer. The Engineer may at his option authorize one or several of the following: (i) position the compaction point a short distance away from the original position, (ii) additional compaction points to bridge the obstruction, (iii) remove the obstruction, replace removed soils, and again jet the column hole in the indicated location, (iv) perform other removal or relocation operations or (v) any other method.

314.4.6 Field Controls

In the above method, the following minimum field controls shall be observed.

- a) Vibrofloat penetration depth including the depth of embedment in firm strata.
- b) Monitoring of volume of backfill added to obtain an indication of the densities achieved, and
- c) Monitoring of ammeter or hydraulic pressure gauge readings to verify that the maximum possible density has been achieved in case of Vibrofloated columns.

314.4.7 Recording of Data shall be done as given in IS:15284 (Part 1).

314.4.8 Field Loading Tests

314.4.8.1 The Initial load tests shall be performed at a trial test site approved by the Engineer to evaluate the load-settlement behaviour of the soil-stone column system. The tests shall be conducted on a single and also on a group of minimum three columns in accordance with IS:15284 (Part-1). The number of initial tests shall be as follows:

Single column tests – 1 test per 500 or part thereof stone columns.

Three column group tests – 1 test per 1000 or part thereof stone columns.

314.4.8.2 The Routine load tests shall be carried out on a single job column in accordance with IS:15284 (Part-1). The job columns shall be loaded for a test load of 1.1 times the design load intensity with kentledge minimum 1.3 times the design load pattern. The number of routine tests shall be as follows:

Single column tests – 1 test per 500 or part thereof stone columns.

314.4.8.3 The test load shall be applied at increments of one-tenth to one-fifth of the design load upto a maximum of 1.5 times the design load. Each load stage shall be maintained till the settlement rate is less than 0.1 mm/30 min.

314.4.8.4 The test load shall be maintained for a minimum period of 24 hours. The ultimate load on the stone column shall be determined by double tangent diagram. The test load shall be removed in five to six stages. Each unloading stage shall be maintained till the rebound attains a rate of 2.0 mm/30 min.

314.4.8.5 Safe and efficient working of the loading arrangements is entirely the Contractor's responsibility and any impediment resulting in the failure of the test arrangement may debar the Contractor from payment for the test. Alternatively, it may make the Contractor liable to repeat the test on separate column/columns without any extra cost.

314.4.8.6 The construction of stone columns shall be carried out using the same procedure as adopted for the test column to the satisfaction of the Engineer. The stone columns under the test shall be a part of a larger stone column group. The interpretation of the results shall be free from ambiguity and shall be subject to the Engineer's approval. No works shall proceed unless the Contractor shall satisfy the Engineer beyond reasonable doubt that the performance of the stabilized soil material will be compliant with the Specification.

314.4.9 Tolerances

314.4.9.1 Setting Out

Setting out shall be carried out from reference lines and points shown in the drawings. Immediately before installation of the stone columns, the stone column positions shall be marked with suitable identifiable markers.

314.4.9.2 Position

No vibration center or stone column shall be more than 150 mm off its correct center location in any direction at the working platform level as shown on the approved plans.

314.4.9.3 Verticality

Stone Columns shall be constructed as vertical as possible. The axis of the stone column shall not be inclined from the vertical by more than 1h: 20v as indicated by the tilt of vibrator and follower tubes.

314.4.10 Personnel

The Contractor shall employ suitable personnel having experience in the construction of stone columns.

314.4.11 Quality Control

The Contractor shall establish and maintain a quality control programme to assure compliance with the requirements of the specifications.

314.4.12 Measurements for Payment

- i) The stone column by Vibrofloat method shall be measured in linear metre of its compacted length.
- ii) The sand blanket shall be measured in cu.m.

- iii) The initial and routine load tests, unless otherwise specified in the Contract, shall be measured in numbers and paid.

314.4.13 Rate

The rate shall include the cost of providing all materials, tools, equipment, labour, supervision and incidentals necessary to complete the work as per these Specifications.

400

**SUB-BASES, BASES
(NON-BITUMINOUS) AND
SHOULDERS**

401 GRANULAR SUB-BASE**401.1 Scope**

This work shall consist of laying and compacting well-graded material on prepared subgrade in accordance with the requirements of these Specifications. The material shall be laid in one or more layers as sub-base or lower sub-base and upper sub-base (termed as sub-base hereinafter) as necessary according to lines, grades and cross-sections shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer.

401.2 Materials

401.2.1 The material to be used for the work shall be natural sand, crushed gravel, crushed stone, crushed slag, or combination thereof depending upon the grading required. Use of materials like brick metal, Kankar and crushed concrete shall be permitted in the lower sub-base. The material shall be free from organic or other deleterious constituents and shall conform to the gradings given in Table 400-1 and physical requirements given in Table 400-2. Gradings III and IV shall preferably be used in lower sub-base. Gradings V and VI shall be used as a sub-base-cum-drainage layer. The grading to be adopted for a project shall be as specified in the Contract. Where the sub-base is laid in two layers as upper sub-base and lower sub-base, the thickness of each layer shall not be less than 150 mm.

401.2.2 If the water absorption of the aggregates determined as per IS:2386 (Part 3) is greater than 2 percent, the aggregates shall be tested for Wet Aggregate Impact Value (AIV) (IS:5640). Soft aggregates like Kankar, brick ballast and laterite shall also be tested for Wet AIV (IS:5640).

Table 400-1 : Grading for Granular Sub-base Materials

IS Sieve Designation	Percent by Weight Passing the IS Sieve					
	Grading I	Grading II	Grading III	Grading IV	Grading V	Grading VI
75.0 mm	100	-	-	-	100	-
53.0 mm	80-100	100	100	100	80-100	100
26.5 mm	55 – 90	70-100	55-75	50-80	55-90	75-100
9.50 mm	35-65	50-80	–	–	35-65	55-75
4.75 mm	25 – 55	40-65	10-30	15-35	25-50	30-55
2.36 mm	20- 40	30-50	–	–	10-20	10-25
0.85 mm	–	–	–	–	2-10	–
0.425 mm	10-15	10- 15	–	–	0-5	0-8
0.075 mm	<5	< 5	< 5	< 5	–	0-3

Table 400-2 : Physical Requirements for Materials for Granular Sub-base

Aggregate Impact Value (AIV)	IS:2386 (Part 4) or IS:5640	40 maximum
Liquid Limit	IS:2720 (Part 5)	Maximum 25
Plasticity Index	IS:2720 (Part 5)	Maximum 6
CBR at 98% dry density (at IS:2720-Part 8)	IS:2720 (Part 5)	Minimum 30 unless otherwise specified in the Contract

401.3 Construction Operations

401.3.1 Preparation of Sub-grade

Immediately prior to the laying of sub-base, the subgrade already finished to Clause 301 or 305 as applicable shall be prepared by removing all vegetation and other extraneous matter, lightly sprinkled with water, if necessary and rolled with two passes of 80–100 kN smooth wheeled roller.

401.3.2 Spreading and Compacting

The sub-base material of the grading specified in the Contract and water shall be mixed mechanically by a suitable mixer equipped with provision for controlled addition of water and mechanical mixing. So as to ensure homogenous and uniform mix. The required water content shall be determined in accordance with IS:2720 (Part 8). The mix shall be spread on the prepared subgrade with the help of a motor grader of adequate capacity, its blade having hydraulic controls suitable for initial adjustment and for maintaining the required slope and grade during the operation, or other means as approved by the Engineer.

Moisture content of the mix shall be checked in accordance with IS:2720 (Part 2) and suitably adjusted so that, at the time of compaction, it is from 1 to 2 percent below the optimum moisture content.

Immediately after spreading the mix, rolling shall be done by an approved roller. If the thickness of the compacted layer does not exceed 100 mm, a smooth wheeled roller of 80 to 100 kN weight may be used. For a compacted single layer upto 200 mm the compaction shall be done with the help of a vibratory roller of minimum 80 to 100 kN static weight capable of achieving the required compaction. Rolling shall commence at the lower edge and proceed towards the upper edge longitudinally for portions having unidirectional crossfall or on super-elevation. For carriageway having crossfall on both sides, rolling shall commence at the edges and progress towards the crown.

Each pass of the roller shall uniformly overlap not less than one-third of the track made in the preceding pass. During rolling, the grade and crossfall (camber) shall be checked and any high spots or depressions which become apparent, corrected by removing or adding fresh material. The speed of the roller shall not exceed 5 km per hour.

Rolling shall be continued till the density achieved is at least 98 percent of the maximum dry density for the material determined as per IS:2720 (Part 8). The surface of any layer of material on completion of compaction shall be well closed, free from movement under compaction equipment and from compaction planes, ridges, cracks or loose material. All loose, segregated or otherwise defective areas shall be made good to the full thickness of layer and re-compacted.

401.4 Surface Finish and Quality Control of Work

The surface finish of construction shall conform to the requirements of Clause 902. Control on the quality of materials and works shall be exercised by the Engineer in accordance with Section 900.

401.5 Arrangements for Traffic

During the period of construction, arrangements for the traffic shall be provided and maintained in accordance with Clause 112.

401.6 Measurements for Payment

Granular sub-base shall be measured as finished work in position in cubic metres.

The protection of edges of granular sub-base extended over the full formation as shown in the drawing shall be considered incidental to the work of providing granular sub-base and as such no extra payment shall be made for the same.

401.7 Rate

The Contract unit rate for granular sub-base shall be payment in full for carrying out the required operations including full compensation for:

- i) making arrangements for traffic to Clause 112 except for initial treatment to verges, shoulders and construction of diversions;
- ii) supplying all materials to be incorporated in the work including all royalties, fees, rents where applicable with all leads and lifts;
- iii) all labour, tools, equipment and incidentals to complete the work to the Specifications;
- iv) carrying out the work in part widths of road where directed; and
- v) carrying out the required tests for quality control.

402 LIME TREATED SOIL FOR IMPROVED SUB-GRADE/SUB-BASE**402.1 Scope**

This work shall consist of laying and compacting an improved sub-grade/lower sub-base of soil treated with lime on prepared sub-grade in accordance with the requirements of these Specifications and in conformity with the lines, grades and cross-sections shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer. Lime treatment is generally effective for soils which contain a relatively high percentage of clay and silty clay.

402.2 Materials**402.2.1 Soil**

Except when otherwise specified, the soil used for stabilization shall be the local clayey soil having a plasticity index greater than 8.

402.2.2 Lime

Lime for lime-soil stabilization work shall be commercial dry lime slaked at site or pre-slaked lime delivered to the site in suitable packing. Unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer, the lime shall have purity of not less than 70 percent by weight of Quick-lime (CaO) when tested in accordance with IS:1514. Lime shall be properly stored to avoid prolonged exposure to the atmosphere and consequent carbonation which would reduce its binding properties.

402.2.3 Quantity of Lime in Stabilized Mix

Quantity of lime to be added as percentage by weight of the dry soil shall be as specified in the Contract. The quantity of lime used shall be related to its calcium oxide content which shall be specified. Where the lime of different calcium oxide content is to be used, its quantity shall be suitably adjusted with the approval of the Engineer so that equivalent calcium oxide is incorporated in the work. The mix design shall be done to arrive at the appropriate quantity of lime to be added, having due regard to the purity of lime, the type of soil, the moisture-density relationship, and the design CBR/Unconfined Compressive Strength (UCS) value specified in the Contract. The laboratory CBR/UCS value shall be at least 1.5 times the minimum field value of CBR/UCS stipulated in the Contract.

402.2.4 Water

The water to be used for lime stabilisation shall be clean and free from injurious substances. Potable water shall be used.

402.3 Construction Operations

402.3.1 Weather Limitations

Lime-soil stabilisation shall not be done when the air temperature in the shade is less than 10°C.

402.3.2 Degree of Pulverisation

For lime-soil stabilisation, the soil before addition of stabilizer, shall be pulverized using agricultural implements like disc harrows (only for low volume roads) and rotavators to the extent that it passes the requirements set out in Table 400-3 when tested in accordance with the method described in Appendix-3.

Table 400-3 : Soil Pulverisation Requirements for Lime Stabilisation

IS Sieve designation	Minimum percent by weight passing the IS Sieve
26.5 mm	100
5.6 mm	80

402.3.3 Equipment for Construction

Stabilised soil sub-bases shall be constructed by mix-in-place method of construction or as otherwise approved by the Engineer. Manual mixing shall be permitted only where the width of laying is not adequate for mechanical operations, as in small-sized jobs.

The equipment used for mix-in-place construction shall be a rotavator or similar approved equipment capable of pulverizing and mixing the soil with additive and water to specified degree to the full thickness of the layer being processed, and of achieving the desired degree of mixing and uniformity of the stabilized material. If so desired by the Engineer, trial runs with the equipment shall be carried out to establish its suitability for work.

The thickness of any layer to be stabilized shall be not less than 100 mm when compacted. The maximum thickness can be 200 mm, provided the plant used is accepted by the Engineer.

402.3.4 Mix-in-place Method of Construction

Before deploying the equipment, the soil after it is made free of undesirable vegetation or other deleterious matter shall be spread uniformly on the prepared subgrade in a quantity sufficient to achieve the desired compacted thickness of the stabilised layer. Where single-pass equipment is to be employed, the soil shall be lightly rolled as directed by the Engineer.

The equipment used shall either be of single-pass or multiple pass type. The mixers shall be equipped with an appropriate device for controlling the depth of processing and the mixing blades shall be maintained or reset periodically so that the correct depth of mixing is obtained at all times.

With single-pass equipment the forward speed of the machine shall be so selected in relation to the rotor speed that the required degree of mixing, pulverisation and depth of processing is obtained. In multiple-pass processing, the prepared sub-grade shall be pulverised to the required depth with successive passes of the equipment and the moisture content adjusted to be within prescribed limits mentioned hereinafter. The lime shall then be spread uniformly and mixing continued with successive passes until the required depth and uniformity of processing have been obtained.

The mixing equipment shall be so set that it cuts slightly into the edge of the adjoining lane processed previously so as to ensure that all the material forming a layer has been properly processed for the full width.

402.3.5 Construction with Manual Means

Where manual mixing is permitted, the soil from borrow areas shall first be freed of all vegetation and other deleterious mater and placed on the prepared subgrade. The soil shall then be pulverized by means of crow-bars, pick axes or other means approved by the Engineer.

Water in requisite quantities may be sprinkled on the soil for aiding pulverisation. On the pulverized soil, the lime in requisite quantities shall be spread uniformly and mixed thoroughly by working with spades or other similar implements till the whole mass is uniform. After adjusting the moisture content to be within the limits mentioned later, the mixed material shall be leveled up to the required thickness so that it is ready to be rolled.

402.3.6 Addition of Lime

Lime may be mixed with the prepared material either in slurry form or dry state at the option of the Contractor with the approval of the Engineer.

Dry lime shall be prevented from blowing by adding water to the lime or other suitable means selected by the Contractor, with the approval of the Engineer.

The tops of windrowed material may be flattened or slightly trenched to receive the lime.

The distance to which lime may be spread upon the prepared material ahead of the mixing operation shall be determined by the Engineer.

No traffic other than the mixing equipment shall be allowed to pass over the spread lime until after completion of mixing.

Mixing or remixing operations, regardless of equipment used, shall continue until the material is free of any white streaks or pockets of lime and the mixture is uniform.

Non-uniformity of colour reaction, when the treated material is tested with the standard phenolphthalein alcohol indicator, will be considered evidence of inadequate mixing.

402.3.7 Moisture Content for Compaction

The moisture content at compaction checked vide IS:2720 (Part 2) shall neither be less than the optimum moisture content corresponding to IS:2720 (Part 8) nor more than 2 percent above it.

402.3.8 Rolling

Immediately after spreading, grading and levelling of the mixed material, compaction shall be carried out with approved equipment preceded by a few passes of lighter rollers if necessary. Rolling shall commence at edges and progress towards the centre, except at super elevated portions or for carriageway with unidirectional cross-fall where it shall commence at the inner edge and progress towards the outer edge. During rolling, the surface shall be frequently checked for grade and crossfall (camber) and any irregularities corrected by loosening the material and removing/adding fresh material. Compaction shall continue until the density achieved is at least 98 percent of the maximum dry density for the material determined in accordance with IS:2720 (Part 8).

Care shall be taken to see that the compaction of lime stabilised material is completed within three hours of its mixing or such shorter period as may be found necessary in dry weather.

During rolling it shall be ensured that roller does not bear directly on hardened or partially hardened treated material previously laid other than what may be necessary for achieving the specified compaction at the joint. The final surface shall be well closed, free from movement under compaction planes, ridges, cracks or loose material. All loose or segregated or otherwise defective areas shall be made good to the full thickness of the layer and recompacted.

402.3.9 Curing

The sub-base course shall be suitably cured for a minimum period of 7 days after which subsequent pavement courses shall be laid to prevent the surface from drying out and becoming friable. No traffic of any kind shall ply over the completed sub-base unless permitted by the Engineer.

402.4 Surface Finish and Quality Control of Work

The surface finish of construction shall conform to the requirements of Clause 902.

Control on the quality of materials and works shall be exercised by the Engineer in accordance with Section 900.

402.5 Strength

When lime is used for improving the subgrade, the soil-lime mix shall be tested for its CBR value. When lime stabilized soil is used in a sub-base, it shall be tested for unconfined compressive strength (UCS) at 7 days. In case of variation from the design CBR/UCS, in situ value being lower, the pavement design shall be reviewed based on the actual CBR/UCS values. The extra pavement thickness needed on account of lower CBR/UCS value shall be constructed by the Contractor at his own cost.

402.6 Arrangements for Traffic

During the period of construction, arrangements for traffic shall be provided and maintained in accordance with Clause 112.

402.7 Measurements for Payment

Stabilised soil sub-graded sub-base shall be measured as finished work in position in cubic metres.

402.8 Rate

The Contract unit rate for lime stabilised soil sub-graded/ sub-base shall be payment in full for carrying out the required operations including full compensation for all components listed in Clause 401.7 (i) to (v).

403 CEMENT TREATED SOIL AND CEMENT-FLYASH TREATED SUB-BASE/BASE**403.1 Scope**

This work shall consist of laying and compacting a sub-base/base course of soil treated with cement or cement-flyash on prepared subgrade/sub-base, in accordance with the requirements of these

Specifications and in conformity with the lines, grades and cross-sections shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer.

403.2 Materials**403.2.1 Material to be Treated**

The material used for cement or cement-flyash treatment shall be soil including sand and gravel, laterite, kankar, brick aggregate, crushed rock or slag or any combination of these. For use in a sub-base course, the material shall have a grading shown in Table 400-4. It shall have a uniformity coefficient not less than 5, capable of producing a well-closed surface finish. For use in a base course, the material shall be sufficiently well graded to ensure a well-closed surface finish and have a grading within the range given in Table 400-4. If the material passing 425 micron sieve is plastic, it shall have a liquid limit not greater than 45 percent and a plasticity index not greater than 20 percent determined in accordance with IS:2720 (Part 5). The physical requirements for the material to be treated with cement for use in a base course shall be same as for Grading I Granular Sub-base, Clause 401.2.2.

403.2.2 Cement

Cement for stabilization shall either be ordinary Portland Cement, Portland Slag Cement or Portland Puzzolana Cement and shall comply with the requirements of IS:269, 455 or 1489 respectively.

Table 400-4 : Grading Limits of Material for Stabilisation with Cement

IS sieve size	Percentage by mass passing Sub-Base/Base within the range
53.00 mm	100
37.5 mm	95 – 100
19.0 mm	45 – 100
9.5 mm	35 – 100
4.75 mm	25 – 100
600 micron	8 – 65
300 micron	5 – 40
75 micron	0 – 10

403.2.3 Lime

If needed for pre-treatment of highly clayey soils, Clause 402.2.2 shall apply.

403.2.4 Flyash

Flyash may be from anthracitic coal or lignitic coal. Flyash to be used for cement-flyash treatment shall conform to the requirement given in Tables 400-5 and 400-6.

Table 400-5 : Chemical Requirements for Fly Ash as Pozzolana

Sl. No.	Characteristics	Requirements for Fly Ash		Method of Test
		Anthracitic Flyash	Lignitic Flyash	
1)	$\text{SiO}_2 + \text{Al}_2\text{O}_3 + \text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3$ in percent by mass, Min	70	50	IS:1727
2)	SiO_2 in percent by mass, Min	35	25	IS:1727
3)	MgO in percent by mass, Max	25	5.0	IS:1727
4)	SO_3 in percent by mass, Max	2.75	3.5	IS:1727
5)	Available alkalis as $\text{Na}_2\text{O}/\text{K}_2\text{O}$ in percent by mass, Max,	1.5	1.5	IS:4032
6)	Total chlorides in percent by mass, Max	0.05	0.05	IS:1727
7)	Loss on ignition in percent by mass, Max	5.0	5.0	IS:1727

Table 400-6 : Physical Requirement for Fly Ash as a Pozzolona

Sl. No.	Characteristics	Requirement
1)	Fineness-specific surface in m^2/Kg by Blaine's permeability test, Min	250
2)	Particles retained on 45 micron IS sieve, Max	40
3)	Lime reactivity in N/mm^2 , Min	3.5
4)	Soundness by autoclave test expansion of specimen in percent, Max	0.8
5)	Soundness by Lechatelier method-expansion in mm, Max	10

Pond ash or bottom ash, which do not meet the requirements of Tables 400-5 and 400-6 can also be used for cement-flyash treatment. However, in all cases of cement stabilised fly-ash/ bottom ash/ pond ash, mix should develop adequate strength.

403.2.5 Quantity of Cement in Cement-Soil Stabilised Mix

The quantity of cement to be added as percent by weight of the dry soil shall be specified in the Contract. Also if lime is used as pretreatment for highly clayey soils, the quantity as percent by weight of dry soil shall be specified in the Contract. The mix design shall be done on the basis of 7 day unconfined compressive strength (UCS) and/or durability test under 12 cycles of wet-dry conditions. The laboratory strength values shall be at least 1.5 times the minimum field UCS value stipulated in the Contract.

403.2.6 Quantity of Cement in Cement/Fly Ash Treated Sub-base/Base

The quantity of cement shall be more than 2 percent by weight of cement/ fly-ash mix. The mix design shall be done to achieve a strength of 1.75 MPa when tested on cylindrical specimens compacted to the density at optimum moisture content, tested in accordance with IS:2720 (Part 8 as specified in the contract) after 7 days moist curing. The design mix shall indicate the proportions of cement and fly ash and the quantity of water to be mixed.

403.2.7 Water

The water to be used for cement stabilization shall be clean and free from injurious substances. Potable water shall be used.

403.3 Construction Operations**403.3.1 Weather Limitations**

Stabilisation shall not be done when the air temperature in the shade is less than 10°C.

403.3.2 Degree of Pulverisation

For stabilisation, the soil before addition of cement shall be pulverised, where necessary, to the extent that it passes the requirements as set out in Table 400-7 when tested in accordance with the method described in Appendix-3.

Table 400-7 : Soil Pulverisation Requirements for Cement Stabilisation

IS sieve Designation	Minimum percent by weight passing the IS sieve
26.5 mm	100
5.6 mm	80

403.3.3 Clauses 402.3.3 to 402.3.5 shall apply as regards spreading and mixing the stabilizer except that cement or lime plus cement as the case may be, shall be used as the stabilizing material in place of lime.

403.3.4 Moisture Content for Compaction

The moisture content at compaction checked vide IS:2720 (Part 2) shall not be less than the optimum moisture content corresponding to IS:2720 (Part 8) nor more than 2 percent above it.

403.3.5 Rolling

Clause 402.3.8 shall apply except that care shall be taken to see that the compaction of cement stabilised material is completed within two hours of its mixing or such shorter period as may be found necessary in dry weather.

403.3.6 Curing

The sub-base/base course shall be suitably cured for 7 days. Subsequent pavement course shall be laid soon after to prevent the surface from drying out and becoming friable. No traffic of any kind shall ply over the completed sub-base unless permitted by the Engineer.

403.4 Surface Finish

The surface finish of construction shall conform to the requirements of Clause 902.

403.5 Strength and Quality Control

Control on the quality of materials and works shall be exercised by the Engineer in accordance with Section 900.

Cement treated soil sub-base/base and cement/fly ash treated sub-base/base shall be tested for the unconfined compressive strength (UCS) value at 7 days, actually obtained in-situ. In case of variation from the design UCS, in-situ value being on lower side, prior to proceeding with laying of base/surface course on it, the pavement design shall be reviewed for actual UCS value. The extra pavement thickness needed on account of lower UCS shall be constructed by the Contractor at his own cost.

403.6 Arrangements for Traffic

During the period of construction, arrangements for traffic shall be provided and maintained in accordance with Clause 112.

403.7 Measurements for Payment

Stabilised soil sub-base/base shall be measured as finished work in position in cubic metres.

403.8 Rate

The Contract unit rate for cement treated soil sub-base/base with pretreatment with lime if required and cement/fly ash treated sub-base/base shall be payment in full for carrying out

required operations including full compensation for all components listed in Clause 401.7 (i) to (v).

404 WATER BOUND MACADAM SUB-BASE/BASE

404.1 Scope

This work shall consist of clean crushed aggregates mechanically interlocked by rolling and bonding together with screening, binding material where necessary and water laid on a properly prepared subgrade/sub-base/base or existing pavement, as the case may be and finished in accordance with the requirements of these Specifications and in close conformity with the lines, grades, cross-sections and thickness as per approved plans or as directed by the Engineer.

404.2 Materials

404.2.1 Coarse Aggregates

Coarse aggregates shall be either crushed or broken stone, crushed slag, overburnt (Jhama) brick aggregates or any other naturally occurring aggregates such as kankar and laterite of suitable quality. Materials other than crushed or broken stone and crushed slag shall be used in sub-base courses only. If crushed gravel /shingle is used, not less than 90 percent by weight of the gravel/shingle pieces retained on 4.75 mm sieve shall have at least two fractured faces. The aggregates shall conform to the physical requirements set forth in **Table 400-8**. The type and size range of the aggregate shall be specified in the Contract or shall be as specified by the Engineer. If the water absorption value of the coarse aggregate is greater than 2 percent, the soundness test shall be carried out on the material delivered to site as per IS:2386 (Part 5).

Table 400-8 : Physical Requirements of Coarse Aggregates for Water Bound Macadam for Sub-base/Base Courses

S.No.	Test	Test Method	Requirements
1) ***	Los Angeles Abrasion value or Aggregate Impact value	IS: 2386(Part 4) IS: 2386 (Part-4) or IS:5640*	40 percent (Max) 30 percent (Max)
2)	Combined Flakiness and Elongation Indices (Total) **	IS:2386 (Part-1)	35 percent (Max)

* Aggregates which get softened in presence of water shall be tested for Impact value under wet conditions in accordance with IS:5640.

** The requirement of flakiness index and elongation index shall be enforced only in the case of crushed broken stone and crushed slag.

*** In case water bound macadam is used for sub-base, the requirements in respect of Los Angeles Value and Aggregate Impact Value shall be relaxed to 50 percent and 40 percent maximum respectively.

404.2.2 Crushed or Broken Stone

The crushed or broken stone shall be hard, durable and free from excess flat, elongated, soft and disintegrated particles, dirt and other deleterious material.

404.2.3 Crushed Slag

Crushed slag shall be made from air-cooled blast furnace slag. It shall be of angular shape, reasonably uniform in quality and density and generally free from thin, elongated and soft pieces, dirt or other deleterious materials. The weight of crushed slag shall not be less than 11.2 kN per m³ and the percentage of glossy material shall not be more than 20. It should also comply with the following requirements:

- i) Chemical stability : To comply with requirements of appendix of BS:1047
- ii) Sulphur content : Maximum 2 percent
- iii) Water absorption : Maximum 10 percent

404.2.4 Overburnt (Jhama) Brick Aggregates

Jhama brick aggregates shall be made from overburnt bricks or brick bats and be free from dust and other objectionable and deleterious materials. This shall be used only for road stretch when traffic is low.

404.2.5 Grading Requirement of Coarse Aggregates

The coarse aggregates shall conform to one of the Gradings given in Table 400-9 as specified.

404.2.6 Screenings

Screenings to fill voids in the coarse aggregate shall generally consist of the same material as the coarse aggregate. However, where permitted, predominantly non-plastic material such as moorum or gravel (other than rounded river borne material) may be used for this purpose provided liquid limit and plasticity index of such material are below 20 and 6 respectively and fraction passing 75 micron sieve does not exceed 10 percent.

Table 400-9 : Grading Requirements of Coarse Aggregates

Grading No.	Size Range	IS Sieve Designation	Percent by weight Passing
1)	63 mm to 45 mm	75 mm	100
		63 mm	90 – 100
		53 mm	25 – 75
		45 mm	0 – 15
		22.4 mm	0 – 5
2)	53 mm to 22.4 mm	63 mm	100
		53 mm	95 – 100
		45 mm	65 – 90
		22.4 mm	0 – 10
		11.2 mm	0 – 5

Note : The compacted thickness for a layer shall be 75 mm.

Screenings shall conform to the grading set forth in Table 400-10. The quantity of screenings required for various grades of stone aggregates are given in Table 400-11. The Table also gives the quantities of materials (loose) required for 10 m² for sub-base/base compacted thickness of 75 mm.

The use of screenings shall be omitted in the case of soft aggregates such as brick metal, kankar, laterites, etc. as they are likely to get crushed to a certain extent under rollers.

404.2.7 Binding Material

Binding material to be used for water bound macadam as a filler material meant for preventing ravelling shall comprise of a suitable material approved by the Engineer having a Plasticity Index (PI) value of less than 6 as determined in accordance with IS:2720 (Part-5).

The quantity of binding material where it is to be used, will depend on the type of screenings. Generally, the quantity required for 75 mm compacted thickness of water bound macadam will be 0.06–0.09 m³ per 10 m².

Table 400-10 : Grading For Screenings

Grading Classification	Size of Screenings	IS Sieve Designation	Percent by Weight Passing the Sieve
A	13.2 mm	13.2 mm	100
		11.2 mm	95 – 100
		5.6 mm	15 - 35
		180 micron	0 – 10
B	11.2 mm	11.2 mm	100
		9.5 mm	80 – 100
		5.6 mm	50 – 70
		180 micron	5 – 25

Table 400-11 : Approximate Quantities of Coarse Aggregates and Screenings Required for 75 mm Compacted Thickness of Water Bound Macadam (WBM) Sub-Base/Base Course for 10 m² Area

Classification	Size Range	Compacted Thickness	Loose Qty.	Screenings			
				Stone Screening		Crushable Type Such as Moorum or Gravel	
				Grading Classification & Size	For WBM Sub-base/ Base Course (Loose Quantity)	Grading Classification & Size	Loose Qty.
Grading 1	63 mm to 45 mm	75 mm	0.91 to 1.07 m ³	Type A 13.2 mm	0.12 to 0.15 m ³	Not uniform	0.22 to 0.24 m ³
-do-	-do-	-do-	-do-	Type B 11.2 mm	0.20 to 0.22 m ³	-do-	-do-
Grading 2	53 mm to 22.4 mm	75 mm	-do-	-do-	0.18 to 0.21 m ³	-do-	-do-

The above mentioned quantities should be taken as a guide only, for estimation of quantities for construction etc.

Application of binding materials may not be necessary when the screenings used are of crushable type such as moorum or gravel.

404.3 Construction Operations

404.3.1 Preparation of Base

The surface of the sub-grade/sub-base/base to receive the water bound macadam course shall be prepared to the specified grade and camber and cleaned of dust, dirt and other extraneous material. Any ruts or soft yielding places shall be corrected in an approved manner and rolled until firm surface is obtained.

Where the WBM is to be laid on an existing metalled road, damaged area including depressions and potholes shall be repaired and made good with the suitable material. The existing surface shall be scarified and re-shaped to the required grade and camber before spreading the coarse aggregate for WBM.

As far as possible, laying water bound macadam course over existing bituminous layer may be avoided since it will cause problems of internal drainage of the pavement at the interface of two courses. It is desirable to completely pick out the existing thin bituminous wearing course where water bound macadam is proposed to be laid over it.

404.3.2 Inverted Choke/Sub-surface Drainage Layer

If water bound macadam is to be laid directly over the sub-grade, without any other intervening pavement course, a 25 mm course of screenings (Grading B) or coarse sand shall be spread on the prepared sub-grade before application of the aggregates is taken up. In case of a fine sand or silty or clayey sub-grade, it is advisable to lay 100 mm insulating layer of screening or coarse sand on top of fine grained soil, the gradation of which will depend upon whether it is intended to act as a drainage layer as well. As a preferred alternative to inverted choke, appropriate geosynthetics performing functions of separation and drainage may be used over the prepared sub-grade as directed by the Engineer. Section 700 shall be applicable for use of geosynthetics.

404.3.3 Lateral Confinement of Aggregates

For construction of WBM, arrangement shall be made for the lateral confinement of aggregates. This shall be done by building adjoining shoulders along with WBM layers. The practice of constructing WBM in a trench section excavated in the finished formation must be completely avoided.

Where the WBM course is to be constructed in narrow widths for widening of an existing pavement, the existing shoulders should be excavated to their full depth and width up to the sub-grade level except where widening specifications envisages laying of a stabilised sub-base using in-situ operations in which case the same should be removed only up to the sub-base level.

404.3.4 Spreading Coarse Aggregates

The coarse aggregates shall be spread uniformly and evenly upon the prepared sub-grade/ sub-base in the required quantities from the stockpiles to proper profile by using templates placed across the road about 6 m apart, in such quantities that the thickness of each compacted layer is not more than 75 mm. In no case shall these be dumped in heaps directly on the area where these are to be laid nor shall their hauling over a partly completed base be permitted. Wherever possible, approved mechanical devices such as aggregate spreader shall be used to spread the aggregates uniformly so as to minimize the need for manual rectification afterwards.

No segregation of coarse aggregates shall be allowed and the coarse aggregates, as spread shall be of uniform gradation with no pockets of fine material.

The surface of the aggregates spread shall be carefully checked with templates and all high or low spots remedied by removing or adding aggregates as may be required. The surface shall be checked frequently with a straight edge while spreading and rolling so as to ensure a finished surface as per approved drawings.

The coarse aggregates shall not normally be spread more than 3 days in advance of the subsequent construction operations.

404.3.5 Rolling

Immediately following the spreading of the coarse aggregates, rolling shall be started with three wheeled power rollers of 80 to 100 kN capacity or tandem or vibratory rollers of 80 to 100 kN static weight. The type of roller to be used shall be approved by the Engineer based on trial run.

Except on superelevated portions and carriageway with unidirectional cross-fall, where the rolling shall proceed from inner edge to the outer, rolling shall begin from the edges gradually progressing towards the center. First the edge/edges shall be compacted with roller running forward and backward. The roller shall then move inward parallel to the center line of the road, in successive passes uniformly overlapping preceding tracks by at least one-half width.

Rolling shall be carried out on courses where coarse aggregates of crushed/ broken stone are used, till the road metal is partially compacted. This will be followed by application of screenings and binding material where required in Clauses 404.3.6 and 404.3.7.

However, where screenings are not to be applied as in the case of aggregates like brick metal, laterite and Kankar for sub-base construction, the compaction shall be continued until the aggregates are thoroughly keyed. Rolling shall be continued and light sprinkling of water shall be done till the surface is well compacted.. Rolling shall not be done when the sub-

grade is soft or yielding or when it causes a wave-like motion in the sub-grade or sub-base course.

The rolled surface shall be checked transversely with templates and longitudinally with 3 m straight edge. Any irregularities, exceeding 12 mm, shall be corrected by loosening the surface, adding or removing necessary amount of aggregates and re-rolling until the entire surface conforms to the desired camber and grade. In no case shall the use of screenings be permitted to make up depressions.

Material, which gets crushed excessively during compaction or becomes segregated, shall be removed and replaced with suitable aggregates.

404.3.6 Application of Screenings

After the coarse aggregates have been rolled to Clause 404.3.5, screenings to completely fill the interstices shall be applied gradually over the surface. These shall not be damp or wet at the time of application. Dry rolling shall be done while the screenings are being spread so that vibrations of the roller cause them to settle into the voids of the coarse aggregates. The screenings shall not be dumped in piles but be spread uniformly in successive thin layers either by the spreading motions of hand shovels or by mechanical spreaders, or directly from tipper with suitable grit spreading arrangement. Tipper operating for spreading the screenings shall be equipped with pneumatic tyres and operated so as not to disturb the coarse aggregates.

The screenings shall be applied at a slow and uniform rate (in three or more applications) so as to ensure filling of all voids. This shall be accompanied by dry rolling and brooming with mechanical brooms, hand brooms or both. In no case shall the screenings be applied so fast and thick as to form cakes or ridges on the surface in such a manner as would prevent filling of voids or prevent the direct bearing of the roller on the coarse aggregates. These operations shall continue until no more screenings can be forced into voids of the coarse aggregates. The spreading, rolling, and brooming of screenings shall be carried out in only such lengths of the road which could be completed within one day's operation.

404.3.7 Sprinkling of Water and Grouting

After application of screenings, the surface shall be copiously sprinkled with water, swept and rolled. Hand brooms shall be used to sweep the wet screenings into voids and to distribute them evenly. The sprinkling, sweeping and rolling operation shall be continued, with additional screenings applied as necessary until the coarse aggregates have been thoroughly keyed, well-bonded and firmly set in its full depth and a grout has been formed of screenings. Care shall be taken to see that the sub-base or sub-grade does not get damaged due to the addition of excessive quantities of water during construction.

In case of lime treated soil sub-base, construction of water bound macadam on top of it shall be taken up after curing as per Clause 402.3.9 and as directed by the Engineer.

Application of binding material : After the application of screenings in accordance with Clauses 404.3.6 and 404.3.7, the binding material where it is required to be used (Clause 404.2.7) shall be applied successively in two or more thin layers at a slow and uniform rate. After each application, the surface shall be copiously sprinkled with water, the resulting slurry swept in with hand brooms, or mechanical brooms to fill the voids properly, and rolled during which water shall be applied to the wheels of the rollers if necessary to wash down the binding material sticking to them. These operations shall continue until the resulting slurry after filling of voids, forms a wave ahead of the wheels of the moving roller.

404.3.8 Setting and Drying

After the final compaction of water bound macadam course, the pavement shall be allowed to dry overnight. Next morning hungry spots shall be filled with screenings or binding material as directed, lightly sprinkled with water if necessary and rolled. No traffic shall be allowed on the road until the macadam has set. The Engineer shall have the discretion to stop hauling traffic from using the completed water bound macadam course, if in his opinion it would cause excessive damage to the surface.

The compacted water bound macadam course shall be allowed to completely dry and set before the next pavement course is laid over it.

404.4 Surface Finish and Quality Control of Work

404.4.1 The surface finish of construction shall conform to the requirements of Clause 902.

404.4.2 Control on the quality of materials and works shall be exercised by the Engineer in accordance with Section 900.

404.4.3 The water bound macadam work shall not be carried out when the atmospheric temperature is less than 10°C in the shade.

404.4.4 Reconstruction of Defective Macadam

The finished surface of water bound macadam shall conform to the tolerances of surface regularity as prescribed in Clause 902. However, where the surface irregularity of the course exceeds the tolerances or where the course is otherwise defective due to sub-grade soil mixing with the aggregates, the course to its full thickness shall be scarified over the affected area, reshaped with added material or removed and replaced with fresh material as applicable and re-compacted. The area treated shall not be less than 10 sq.m. In no case shall depressions be filled up with screenings or binding material.

404.5 Arrangements for Traffic

During the period of construction, the arrangements for traffic shall be done as per Clause 112.

404.6 Measurements for Payment

Water bound macadam shall be measured as finished work in position in cubic metres.

404.7 Rate

The Contract unit rate for water bound macadam sub-base/base course shall be payable in full for carrying out the required operations including full compensation for all components listed in Clause 401.7 (i) to (v), including arrangement of water used in the work as approved by the Engineer.

405 CRUSHED CEMENT CONCRETE SUB-BASE**405.1 Scope**

This work shall consist of breaking and crushing the damaged cement concrete slabs and re-compacting the same as sub-base/base course in one or more layers. The work shall be performed on such widths and lengths as may be specified, in accordance with the requirements of these Specifications and in conformity with the lines, grades and cross-sections shown on the drawings or as otherwise directed by the Engineer.

405.2 Materials**405.2.1 Coarse Aggregates**

Coarse aggregates for this work shall be broken cement concrete slabs crushed to a size not exceeding 75 mm and as far as possible, conforming to one of the gradings given in **Table 400-9**.

405.3 Construction Operations**405.3.1 General**

Crushed cement concrete sub-base course may be constructed in one or two layers, depending upon the thickness of the concrete slabs dismantled and crushed. The thickness of each layer shall not exceed 75 mm compacted thickness.

405.3.2 Preparation of Surface

The surface of the subgrade shall be prepared in accordance with Clause 404.3.1.

405.3.3 Spreading of Aggregates

The sub-base material of grading specified in the Contract shall be spread on the prepared subgrade with the help of a motor grader of adequate capacity, its blade having hydraulic controls suitable for initial adjustment and for maintaining the required slope and grade during the operation, or other means as approved by the Engineer.

405.3.4 Rolling

Immediately following the spreading of the coarse aggregates, rolling shall be started with three wheeled power rollers of 80 to 100 kN capacity or tandem or vibratory rollers of 80 to 100 kN static weight. The type of roller to be used shall be approved by the Engineer based on trial run.

Except on superelevated portions and carriageway with unidirectional cross-fall where the rolling shall proceed from inner edge to the outer, rolling shall begin from the edges gradually progressing towards the center. First the edge/edges shall be compacted with roller running forward and backward. The roller shall then move inward parallel to the center line of the road, in successive passes uniformly overlapping preceding tracks by at least one-half width.

Rolling shall be continued and light sprinkling of water shall be done till the surface is well compacted.

The rolled surface shall be checked transversely with templates and longitudinally with 3 m straight edge. Any irregularities, exceeding 12 mm, shall be corrected by loosening the surface, adding or removing necessary amount of aggregates and re-rolling until the entire surface conforms to the desired camber and grade.

405.4 Surface Finish and Quality Control of Work

The surface finish and control on the quality of materials and works shall be exercised by the Engineer in accordance with Section 900.

405.5 Arrangements for Traffic

During the period of construction, arrangement for traffic shall be done as per Clause 112.

405.6 Measurements for Payment

Breaking the existing cement concrete pavement slabs, crushing and recompacting the slab material as sub-base course shall be measured as a single item in terms of the volume of sub-base laid in position in cubic metres.

405.7 Rate

The Contract unit rate for crushed cement concrete sub-base course shall be payment in full for carrying out the required operations including full compensation for:

- i) making arrangements for traffic to Clause 112 except for initial treatment to verges/shoulders and construction of diversions;
- ii) breaking the cement concrete slabs, crushing, sieving and recompacting the slab material as sub-base course;
- iii) all labour, tools, equipment and incidentals to complete the work to the Specifications;
- iv) carrying out the work in part widths of road where directed; and
- v) carrying out the required tests for quality control.

406 WET MIX MACADAM SUB-BASE/BASE**406.1 Scope**

This work shall consist of laying and compacting clean, crushed, graded aggregate and granular material, premixed with water, to a dense mass on a prepared sub-grade/sub- base/ base or existing pavement as the case may be in accordance with the requirements of these Specifications. The material shall be laid in one or more layers as necessary to lines, grades and cross-sections shown on the approved drawings or as directed by the Engineer.

The thickness of a single compacted Wet Mix Macadam layer shall not be less than 75 mm. When vibrating or other approved types of compacting equipment are used, the compacted depth of a single layer of the sub-base course may be upto 200 mm with the approval of the Engineer.

406.2 Materials**406.2.1 Aggregates****406.2.1.1 Physical Requirements**

Coarse aggregates shall be crushed stone. If crushed gravel/shingle is used, not less than

90 percent by weight of the gravel/shingle pieces retained on 4.75 mm sieve shall have at least two fractured faces. The aggregates shall conform to the physical requirements set forth in Table 400-12.

If the water absorption value of the coarse aggregate is greater than 2 percent, the soundness test shall be carried out on the material delivered to site as per IS:2386 (Part-5).

Table 400-12 : Physical Requirements of Coarse Aggregates for Wet Mix Macadam for Sub-base/Base Courses

S. No.	Test	Test Method	Requirements
1)	Los Angeles Abrasion value	IS:2386 (Part-4)	40 percent (Max.)
	or Aggregate Impact value	IS:2386 (Part-4) or IS:5640	30 percent (Max.)
2)	Combined Flakiness and Elongation indices (Total)	IS:2386 (Part-1)	35 percent (Max.)*

* To determine this combined proportion, the flaky stone from a representative sample should first be separated out. Flakiness index is weight of flaky stone metal divided by weight of stone sample. Only the elongated particles be separated out from the remaining (non-flaky) stone metal. Elongation index is weight of elongated particles divided by total non-flaky particles. The values of flakiness index and elongation index so found are added up.

406.2.1.2 Grading Requirements

The aggregates shall conform to the grading given in Table 400-13.

Table 400-13 : Grading Requirements of Aggregates for Wet Mix Macadam

IS Sieve Designation	Percent by weight passing the IS Sieve
53.00 mm	100
45.00 mm	95–100
26.50 mm	—
22.40 mm	60–80
11.20 mm	40–60
4.75 mm	25–40
2.36 mm	15–30
600.00 micron	8–22
75.00 micron	0–5

Material finer than 425 micron shall have Plasticity Index (PI) not exceeding 6.

The final gradation approved within these limits shall be graded from coarse to fine and shall not vary from the low limit on one sieve to the high limit on the adjacent sieve or vice versa.

406.3 Construction Operations

406.3.1 Preparation of Base

Clause 404.3.1 shall apply.

406.3.2 Provision of Lateral Confinement of Aggregates

While constructing wet mix macadam, arrangement shall be made for the lateral confinement of wet mix. This shall be done by laying materials in adjoining shoulders along with that of wet mix macadam layer and following the sequence of operations described in Clause 404.3.3.

406.3.3 Preparation of Mix

Wet Mix Macadam shall be prepared in an approved mixing plant of suitable capacity having provision for controlled addition of water and forced/ positive mixing arrangement like pugmill or pan type mixer of concrete batching plant. The plant shall have following features:

- i) For feeding aggregates– three/ four bin feeders with variable speed motor
- ii) Vibrating screen for removal of oversize aggregates
- iii) Conveyor Belt
- iv) Controlled system for addition of water
- v) Forced/positive mixing arrangement like pug-mill or pan type mixer
- vi) Centralized control panel for sequential operation of various devices and precise process control
- vii) Safety devices

Optimum moisture for mixing shall be determined in accordance with IS:2720 (Part-8) after replacing the aggregate fraction retained on 22.4 mm sieve with material of 4.75 mm to 22.4 mm size. While adding water, due allowance should be made for evaporation losses. However, at the time of compaction, water in the wet mix should not vary from the optimum value by more than agreed limits. The mixed material should be uniformly wet and no segregation should be permitted.

406.3.4 Spreading of Mix

Immediately after mixing, the aggregates shall be spread uniformly and evenly upon the prepared sub-grade/sub-base/base in required quantities. In no case shall these be dumped in heaps directly on the area where these are to be laid nor shall their hauling over a partly completed stretch be permitted.

The mix may be spread by a paver finisher. The paver finisher shall be self-propelled of adequate capacity with following features:

- i) Loading hoppers and suitable distribution system, so as to provide a smooth uninterrupted material flow for different layer thicknesses from the tipper to the screed.
- ii) Hydraulically operated telescopic screed for paving width upto to 8.5 m and fixed screed beyond this. The screed shall have tamping and vibrating arrangement for initial compaction of the layer.
- iii) Automatic levelling control system with electronic sensing device to maintain mat thickness and cross slope of mat during laying procedure.

In exceptional cases where it is not possible for the paver to be utilized, mechanical means like motor grader may be used with the prior approval of the Engineer. The motor grader shall be capable of spreading the material uniformly all over the surface.

The surface of the aggregate shall be carefully checked with templates and all high or low spots remedied by removing or adding aggregate as may be required. The layer may be tested by depth blocks during construction. No segregation of larger and fine particles should be allowed. The aggregates as spread should be of uniform gradation with no pockets of fine materials.

The Engineer may permit manual mixing and /or laying of wet mix macadam where small quantity of wet mix macadam is to be executed. Manual mixing/laying in inaccessible/ remote locations and in situations where use of machinery is not feasible can also be permitted. Where manual mixing/laying is intended to be used, the same shall be done with the approval of the Engineer.

406.3.5 Compaction

After the mix has been laid to the required thickness, grade and crossfall/camber the same shall be uniformly compacted to the full depth with suitable roller. If the thickness of single compacted layer does not exceed 100 mm, a smooth wheel roller of 80 to 100kN weight may be used. For a compacted single layer upto 200 mm, the compaction shall be done with the help of vibratory roller of minimum static weight of 80 to 100 kN with an arrangement

for adjusting the frequency and amplitude. An appropriate frequency and amplitude may be selected. The speed of the roller shall not exceed 5 km/h.

In portions having unidirectional cross fall/superelevation, rolling shall commence from the lower edge and progress gradually towards the upper edge. Thereafter, roller should progress parallel to the center line of the road, uniformly over-lapping each preceding track by at least one-third width until the entire surface has been rolled. Alternate trips of the roller shall be terminated in stops at least 1 m away from any preceding stop.

In portions in camber, rolling should begin at the edge with the roller running forward and backward until the edges have been firmly compacted. The roller shall then progress gradually towards the center parallel to the center line of the road uniformly overlapping each of the preceding track by at least one-third width until the entire surface has been rolled.

Any displacement occurring as a result of reversing of the direction of a roller or from any other cause shall be corrected at once as specified and/or removed and made good.

Along forms, kerbs, walls or other places not accessible to the roller, the mixture shall be thoroughly compacted with mechanical tampers or a plate compactor. Skin patching of an area without scarifying the surface to permit proper bonding of the added material shall not be permitted.

Rolling should not be done when the sub-grade is soft or yielding or when it causes a wave-like motion in the sub-base/base course or sub-grade. If irregularities develop during rolling which exceed 12 mm when tested with a 3 m straight edge, the surface should be loosened and premixed material added or removed as required before rolling again so as to achieve a uniform surface conforming to the desired grade and crossfall. In no case shall the use of unmixed material be permitted to make up the depressions.

Rolling shall be continued till the density achieved is at least 98 percent of the maximum dry density for the material as determined by the method outlined in IS:2720 (Part-8).

After completion, the surface of any finished layer shall be well-closed, free from movement under compaction equipment or any compaction planes, ridges, cracks and loose material. All loose, segregated or otherwise defective areas shall be made good to the full thickness of the layer and recompacted.

406.3.6 Setting and Drying

After final compaction of wet mix macadam course, the road shall be allowed to dry for 24 hours.

406.4 Opening to Traffic

No vehicular traffic shall be allowed on the finished wet mix macadam surface. Construction equipment may be allowed with the approval of the Engineer.

406.5 Surface Finish and Quality Control of Work**406.5.1 Surface Evenness**

The surface finish of construction shall conform to the requirements of Clause 902.

406.5.2 Quality Control

Control on the quality of materials and works shall be exercised by the Engineer in accordance with Section 900.

406.6 Rectification of Surface Irregularity

Where the surface irregularity of the wet mix macadam course exceeds the permissible tolerances or where the course is otherwise defective due to sub-grade soil getting mixed with the aggregates, the full thickness of the layer shall be scarified over the affected area, re-shaped with added premixed material or removed and replaced with fresh premixed material as applicable and recompact in accordance with Clause 406.3. The area treated in the aforesaid manner shall not be less than 5 m long and 2 m wide. In no case shall depressions be filled up with unmixed and ungraded material or fines.

406.7 Arrangement for Traffic

During the period of construction, arrangements for traffic shall be done as per Clause 112.

406.8 Measurements for Payment

Wet mix macadam shall be measured as finished work in position in cubic metres.

406.9 Rate

The Contract unit rate for wet mix macadam shall be payment in full for carrying out the required operations including full compensation for all components listed in Clause 401.7.

407 CRUSHER-RUN MACADAM BASE**407.1 Scope**

This work shall consist of furnishing, placing and compacting crushed stone aggregate

sub-base and base courses constructed in accordance with the requirements set forth in these Specifications and in conformity with the lines, grades, thickness and cross-sections shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer.

407.2 Materials

The material to be used for the work shall be crushed rock. If crushed gravel/shingle is used, not less than 90 percent by weight of the gravel/shingle pieces retained on 4.75 mm sieve shall have at least two fractured faces. It shall be free from any organic matter and other deleterious substances and shall be of such nature that it can be compacted readily under watering and rolling to form a firm, stable base. The aggregates shall conform to the grading and quality requirements given in Tables 400-14 and 400-15.

The grading to be adopted shall be as indicated in the Contract.

407.3 Construction Operations

407.3.1 Preparation of Sub-grade

The surface of the sub-grade shall be prepared in accordance with Clause 404.3.1. Any ruts, deformations or soft yielding places which occur in the sub-base or sub-grade shall be corrected and compacted to the required density before the aggregate base course is placed thereon.

407.3.2 Spreading, Watering, Mixing and Compaction

The aggregate shall be uniformly deposited on the approved subgrade by means of hauling vehicle with or without spreading devices. Aggregate will be distributed over the surface to the depth specified on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer.

Table 400-14 : Aggregate Grading Requirements

Sieve Size	Percent passing by weight	
	53 mm max. size	37.5 mm max. size
63 mm	100	
45 mm	87 – 100	100
22.4 mm	50 – 85	90 – 100
5.6 mm	25 – 45	35 – 55
710 mm	10 – 25	10 – 30
90 mm	2 – 5	2 – 5

Table 400-15 : Physical Requirements of Coarse Aggregates for Crusher-Run Macadam Base

	Test	Test Method	Requirements
1)	Los Angeles Abrasion value or Aggregate Impact value	IS:2386 (Part 4) IS:2386 (Part 4) or IS:5640	40 maximum 30 maximum
2)	Combined Flakiness and Elongation Indices (Total)	IS:2386 (Part 1)	35 maximum**
3)	*Water absorption	IS:2386 (Part 3)	2 percent maximum
4)	Liquid Limit of material passing 425 micron	IS:2720 (Part 5)	25 maximum
5)	Plasticity Index of material passing 425 micron	IS:2720 (Part 5)	6 maximum

* If the water absorption is more than 2 percent, soundness test shall be carried out as per IS:2386 (Part-5)

** To determine this combined proportion, the flaky stone from a representative sample should first be separated out. Flakiness index is weight of flaky stone metal divided by weight of stone sample. Only the elongated particles be separated out from the remaining (non-flaky) stone metal. Elongation index is weight of elongated particles divided by total non-flaky particles. The value of flakiness index and elongation index so found are added up.

After the base course material has been deposited, it shall be thoroughly blade-mixed to full depth of the layer by alternately blading the entire layer to the center and back to the edges of the road. It shall then be spread and finished to the required cross-section by means of a motor grader.

Water shall be applied prior to and during all blading and processing operations to moisten the material sufficiently to prevent segregation of the fine and coarse particles. Water shall be applied in sufficient amounts during construction to assist in compaction.

Compaction shall commence immediately after the spreading operation. If the thickness of single compacted layer does not exceed 100 mm, a smooth wheel roller of 80 to 100 kN weight may be used. For a compacted single layer upto 200 mm, compaction shall be done with the help of vibratory roller of minimum static weight of 80 to 100 kN or equivalent capacity. The speed of the roller shall not exceed 5 km/h. Each layer of material shall be compacted to not less than 98 percent of the maximum density as determined by IS:2720 (Part-8).

407.4 Opening to Traffic

No vehicular traffic shall be allowed on the finished crusher-run macadam surface. Construction equipment may be allowed with the approval of the Engineer.

407.5 Surface Finish and Quality Control of Work

The surface finish of construction shall conform to the requirements of Clause 902.

Control on the quality of materials and work shall be exercised by the Engineer in accordance with Section 900.

407.6 Arrangements for Traffic

During the period of construction, arrangements for traffic shall be done in accordance with Clause 112.

407.7 Measurements for Payment

Crusher-run macadam base shall be measured as finished work in position in cubic metres.

407.8 Rate

The Contract unit rate for crusher run macadam base shall be payment in full for carrying out the required operations including full compensation for all components as in Clause 401.7 (i) to (v).

408 SHOULDERS, ISLANDS AND MEDIANS**408.1 Scope**

The work shall consist of constructing shoulder (hard/paved/earthen with brick or stone block edging) on either side of the pavement, median in the road dividing the carriageway into separate lanes and islands for channelising the traffic at junctions in accordance with the requirements of these Specifications and in conformity with the lines, grades and cross-sections shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer.

408.2 Materials

Shoulder on either side of the road may be of selected earth/granular material/paved conforming to the requirements of Clause 305/401 and the median may be of selected earth conforming to the requirements of Clause 305.

Median/Traffic islands shall be raised and kerbed at the perimeter and the enclosed area filled with earth and suitably covered with grass turf/shrubs as per Clause 307 and/or paved as per Clauses 410.3.4 or 410.3.5.

Paved shoulders shall consist of sub-base, base and surfacing courses, as shown in the drawings and materials for the same shall conform to relevant Specifications of the corresponding items. Where paved or hard shoulders are not provided, the pavement shall be provided with brick/stone block edgings as shown in the drawings. The brick shall conform to Clause 1003 of these Specifications. Stone blocks shall conform to Clause 1004 of these Specifications and shall be of size 225 mm x 110 mm x 75 mm.

408.3 Size of Shoulders/Medians/Islands

Shoulder (earthen/hard/paved)/median/traffic island dimensions shall be as shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer.

408.4 Construction Operations

408.4.1 Shoulders

The sequence of operations shall be such that the construction of paved shoulder is done in layers each matching the thickness of adjoining pavement layer. Only after a layer of pavement and corresponding layers in paved and earth shoulder portion have been laid and compacted, the construction of next layer of pavement and shoulder shall be taken up.

Where the materials in adjacent layers are different, these shall be laid together and the pavement layer shall be compacted first. The corresponding layer in paved shoulder portion shall be compacted thereafter, which shall be followed by compaction of each shoulder layer. The adjacent layers having same material shall be laid and compacted together.

In all cases where paved shoulders have to be provided along side of existing carriageway, the existing shoulders shall be excavated in full width and to the required depth as per Clause 301.3.7. Under no circumstances, box cutting shall be done for construction of shoulders.

Compaction requirement of earthen shoulder shall be as per Table 300-3. In the case of bituminous courses and concrete pavement, work on shoulder shall start only after the pavement course has been laid and compacted.

During all stages of shoulder construction, the required crossfall shall be maintained to drain off surface water.

Regardless of the method of laying, all shoulder construction material shall be placed directly

on the shoulder. Any spilled material dragged on to the pavement surface shall be immediately removed, without damage to the pavement, and the area so affected thoroughly cleaned.

408.4.2 Median and Islands

Median and islands shall be constructed in a manner similar to shoulder up to the road level. Thereafter, the median and islands, if raised, shall be raised at least 300 mm by using kerb stones of approved material and dimensions and suitably finished and painted as directed by the Engineer. If not raised, the median and islands shall be differentiated from the shoulder/pavement as the case may be, as directed by the Engineer. The confined area of the median and islands shall be filled with local earth or granular material or any other approved material and compacted by plate compactor/power rammer. The confined area after filling with earth shall be turfed with grass or planted with shrubs, or finished with tiles/slabs as provided in the drawings.

408.4.3 Brick/Stone Block Edging

The brick/stone blocks shall be laid on edge, with the length parallel to the transverse direction of the road. They shall be laid on a bed of 25 mm sand, set carefully rolled into position by a light roller and made flush with the finished level of the pavement.

408.5 Surface Finish and Quality Control of Works

The surface finish of construction shall conform to the requirements of Clause 902. Control on the quality of materials and works shall be exercised by the Engineer in accordance with **Section 900**.

408.6 Measurements for Payment

Shoulder (earthen/hard/paved), island and median construction shall be measured as finished work in position as below:

- i) For excavation in cu.m.
- ii) For earthwork/granular fill in cu.m.
- iii) For sub-base, base, surfacing courses in units as for respective items
- iv) For kerb in running metre; length of kerb for median shall be measured for each side separately.
- v) For turfing, shrubs and tile/slab finish in sq.m.
- vi) For brick/stone block edging in running metre, the length for brick/stone block edging for median edging shall be measured for each side separately.

408.7 Rate

The Contract unit rate for shoulder (hard/paved/earthen with brick or stone block edging), island and median construction shall be payment in full for carrying out the required operations including full compensation for all components listed in Clause 401.7 (i) to (v) as applicable. The rate for brick/stone block edging shall include the cost of sand cushion.

409 CEMENT CONCRETE KERB AND KERB WITH CHANNEL**409.1 Scope**

This work shall consist of constructing cement concrete kerbs and kerbs with channel in the central median and/or along the footpaths or separators in conformity with the lines, levels and dimensions as specified in the drawings or as directed by the Engineer.

409.2 Materials

Kerbs and kerb with channel shall be provided in cement concrete of Grade M 20 in accordance with Section 1700 of these Specifications.

409.3 Type of Construction

These shall be cast-in-situ construction with suitable kerb casting machine in all situations except at locations where continuous casting with equipment is not practicable. In those locations precast concrete blocks shall be used.

409.4 Equipment

A continuous kerb casting equipment of adequate capacity and controls, capable of laying the kerbs in required cross-sections and producing a well-compacted mass of concrete free of voids and honeycombs, shall be used.

409.5 Construction Operations

409.5.1 Kerb shall be laid on firm foundation of minimum 150 mm thickness of cement concrete of M 15 grade cast in-situ or on extended width of pavement. The foundation shall have a projection of 50 mm beyond the kerb stone. Before laying the foundation of lean concrete, the base shall be leveled and slightly watered to make it damp.

409.5.2 In the median portions in the straight reaches, the kerb shall be cast in continuous lengths. In the portions where footpath is provided and/or the slope of the carriageway is towards median (as in case of superelevated portion), there shall be sufficient gap/recess left in the kerb to facilitate drainage openings.

409.5.3 After laying the kerbs and just prior to hardening of the concrete, saw cut grooves shall be provided at 5 m intervals up to finished road level or as specified by the Engineer.

409.5.4 Kerbs on the drainage ends such as along the footpath or the median in superelevated portions, shall be cast with monolithic concrete channels as indicated in drawings. The slope of the channel towards drainage pipes shall be ensured for efficient drainage of the road surface.

409.5.5 Vertical and horizontal tolerances with respect to true line and level shall be ± 6 mm.

409.6 Measurements for Payment

Cement concrete kerb/kerb with channel including foundation shall be measured in linear metre for the complete item of work.

409.7 Rate

The Contract unit rates for cement concrete kerb/kerb with channel including foundation for kerb shall be payment in full compensation for furnishing all materials, labour, tools, equipment for construction and other incidental cost necessary to complete the work.

410 FOOTPATHS AND SEPARATORS

410.1 Scope

The work shall consist of constructing footpaths and/or separators at locations as specified in the drawings or as directed by the Engineer.

The lines, levels and dimensions shall be as per the drawings. The scope of the work shall include provision of all drainage arrangements as shown in the drawings or as directed by the Engineer.

410.2 Materials

The footpaths and separators shall be constructed with any of the following types:

- a) Cast-in-situ cement concrete of Grade M 20 as per Section 1700 of the Specifications. The minimum size of the panels shall be as specified in the drawings.

- b) Precast cement concrete blocks and interlocking blocks/tiles of grade not less than M 30 as per Section 1700 of the Specifications. The thickness and size of the cement concrete blocks or interlocking blocks/tiles shall be as specified in the drawings.
- c) Natural stone slab cut and dressed from stone of good and sound quality, uniform in texture, free from defects and at least equal to a sample submitted by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer. The thickness and size of the natural stone slab shall be as specified in the drawings.

410.3 Construction Operations

410.3.1 Drainage pipes below the footpath originating from the kerbs shall be first laid in the required slope and connected to the drains/sumps/storm water drain/drainage chutes as per provisions of the drawings, or as specified.

410.3.2 Portion on back side of kerbs shall be filled and compacted with granular sub-base material as per Clause 401 of the Specifications in specified thickness.

410.3.3 The base for cast-in-situ cement concrete panels/ tiles/ nature stone slab shall be prepared and finished to the required lines, levels and dimensions as indicated in the drawings.

Over the prepared base, precast concrete interlocking blocks/tiles/natural stone slabs and/or cast-in- situ slab shall be set/laid as described in Clauses 410.3.4 and 410.3.5.

410.3.4 Tiles/Natural Stone Slabs

The blocks/tiles/slabs shall be set on a layer of average 12 mm thick cement-sand mortar (1:3) laid on prepared base in such a way that there is no rocking. The gaps between the blocks/tiles/slabs shall not be more than 12 mm and shall be filled with cement-sand mortar (1:3).

410.3.5 Cast-in-Situ Cement Concrete

The panels of specified size shall be cast on the prepared base in panels of specified size in a staggered manner. Construction joints shall be provided as per Section 1700 of the Specifications.

410.3.6 Precast Concrete Blocks and Interlocking Concrete Block Pavements

The precast concrete blocks and interlocking concrete block pavement shall be laid on a

bedding of sand of thickness specified in the drawing. The grading of the sand layer shall be as in Table 400-16.

Table 400-16

IS Sieve Size	Percent Passing
9.52 mm	100
4.75 mm	95–100
2.36 mm	80–100
1.18 mm	50–95
600 micron	25–60
300 micron	10–30
150 micron	0–15
75 micron	0–10

The joints shall be filled with sand passing a 2.35 mm size with the grading as in Table 400-17.

Table 400-17

IS Sieve Size	Percent Passing
2.36 mm	100
1.18 mm	90–100
600 micron	60–90
300 micron	30–60
150 micron	15–30
75 micron	0–10

The bedding sand slightly moist, the moisture content being about 4 percent. The bedding sand shall be compacted by vibratory plate compactor.

The blocks shall be laid to the levels indicated on the drawings and to the pattern directed by the Engineer. The surface tolerance shall be ± 10 mm with respect to the design level. The blocks shall be embedded using a hammer.

410.4 Measurements for Payment

Footpaths and separators shall be measured in Sq.m between inside of kerbs. The edge restraint block and kerb shall be measured separately in linear meter. The items pertaining to drainage shall be measured separately.

410.5 Rate

Contract unit rates shall be inclusive of full compensation for all labour, materials, tools, equipment for footpaths including the base. Cost of providing pipes and arrangement for their discharge into appropriate drainage channels shall be incidental to the construction of footpaths.

600

CONCRETE PAVEMENT

601 DRY LEAN CEMENT CONCRETE SUB-BASE**601.1 Scope**

601.1.1 The work shall consist of construction of (zero slump) dry lean concrete sub-base for cement concrete pavement in accordance with the requirements of these Specifications and in conformity with the lines, grades and cross-sections shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer. The work shall include furnishing of all plant and equipment, materials and labour and performing all operations, in connection with the work, as approved by the Engineer.

601.1.2 The design parameters of dry lean concrete sub-base, viz., width, thickness, grade of concrete, details of joints, if any, etc. shall be as stipulated in the drawings.

601.2 Materials**601.2.1 Sources of Materials**

The Contractor shall indicate to the Engineer the source of all materials with relevant test data to be used in the dry lean concrete work sufficiently in advance and the approval of the Engineer for the same shall be obtained at least 45 days before the scheduled commencement of the work in trial length. If the Contractor later proposes to obtain the materials from a different source during the execution of main work, he shall notify the Engineer with relevant test data for his approval at least 45 days before such materials are to be used.

601.2.2 Cement

Any of the following types of cement may be used with prior approval of the Engineer:

S. No.	Type	Conforming to
i)	Ordinary Portland Cement 43 Grade	IS:8112
ii)	Portland Slag Cement	IS:455
iii)	Portland Pozzolana Cement	IS:1489-Part I

If the subgrade soil contains soluble sulphates in a concentration more than 0.5 percent, sulphate resistant cement conforming to IS:6909 shall be used.

Cement to be used may preferably be obtained in bulk form. It shall be stored in accordance with stipulations contained in Clause 1014 and shall be subjected to acceptance test prior to its immediate use.

601.2.3 Fly-ash

Fly-ash upto 20 percent by weight of cementitious material (cement+flyash) may be used

along with 43/53 grade cement may be used to replace OPC cement grade 43 upto 30 percent by weight of cement. Fly-ash shall conform to IS:3812 (Part 1) and its use shall be permitted only after ensuring that facilities exist for uniform blending through a proper mechanical facility with automated process control like batch mix plant conforming to IS:4925 and IS:4926.

601.2.4 Aggregates

601.2.4.1 Aggregates for lean concrete shall be natural material complying with IS:383. The aggregates shall not be alkali reactive. The limits of deleterious materials shall not exceed the requirements set forth in Table 600-2. In case the Engineer considers that the aggregates are not free from dirt, the same may be washed and drained for at least 72 hours before batching, or as directed by the Engineer.

601.2.4.2 Coarse Aggregates

Coarse aggregates shall comply with Clause 602.2.6.2, except that the maximum size of the coarse aggregate shall be 26.5 mm, and aggregate gradation shall comply with Table 600-1.

601.2.4.3 Fine Aggregates

The fine aggregate shall comply with Clause 602.2.6.3.

601.2.4.4 The material after blending shall conform to the grading as indicated in Table 600-1.

Table 600-1 : Aggregate Gradation for Dry Lean Concrete

Sieve Designation	Percentage by Weight Passing the Sieve
26.50 mm	100
19.0 mm	75-95
9.50 mm	50-70
4.75 mm	30-55
2.36 mm	17-42
600 micron	8-22
300 micron	7-17
150 micron	2-12
75 micron	0-10

601.2.5 Water

Water used for mixing and curing of concrete shall comply with Clause 602.2.7.

601.2.6 Storage of Materials

All materials shall be stored in accordance with the provisions of Clauses 602.2.12 of these Specifications and other relevant IS Specifications.

601.3 Proportioning of Materials for the Mix

601.3.1 The mix shall be proportioned with a maximum aggregate cementitious material ratio of 15:1. The water content shall be adjusted to the optimum as per Clause 601.3.2 for facilitating compaction by rolling. The strength and density requirements of concrete shall be determined in accordance with Clauses 601.7 and 601.8 by making trial mixes. Care should be taken to prevent one size of aggregate falling into the other size of the hopper of the feeding bin while loading the individual size of aggregates into the bins.

601.3.2 Moisture Content

The optimum water content shall be determined and demonstrated by rolling during trial length construction and the optimum moisture content and degree of compaction shall be got approved from Engineer. While laying in the main work, the lean concrete shall have a moisture content between the optimum and optimum +2 percent, keeping in view the effectiveness of compaction achieved and to compensate for evaporation losses.

601.3.3 Cement Content

The cement content in the dry lean concrete shall be such that the strength specified in Clause 601.3.4 is achieved. The minimum cement content shall be 150 kg/cu.m of concrete. In case flyash is blended at site as part replacement of cement, the quantity of flyash shall not be more than 20 percent by weight of cementitious material and the content of OPC shall not be less than 120 kg/cu.m.

If this minimum is not sufficient to produce dry lean concrete of the specified strength, it shall be increased as necessary by the Contractor at his own cost.

601.3.4 Concrete Strength

The average compressive strength of each consecutive group of 5 cubes made in accordance with Clause 903.5.1.1 shall not be less than 10 MPa at 7 days. In addition, the minimum compressive strength of any individual cube shall not be less than 7.5 MPa at 7 days. The design mix complying with the above Clauses shall be got approved from the Engineer and demonstrated in the trial length construction.

601.4 Sub-grade

The sub-grade shall conform to the grades and cross-sections shown on the drawings and shall be laid and compacted in accordance with Clause 305. The subgrade strength shall

correspond to the design strength specified in the Contract. As far as possible, the construction traffic shall be avoided on the prepared sub-grade.

601.5 Drainage Layer

A drainage layer conforming to Clause 401 shall be laid above the subgrade before laying the Dry Lean Concrete sub-base, as specified in the drawings and the Contract.

601.6 Construction

601.6.1 General

The Dry Lean Concrete shall be laid on the prepared granular drainage layer. The pace and programme of the Dry Lean Concrete sub-base construction shall be matching suitably with the programme of construction of the cement concrete pavement over it. The Dry Lean Concrete sub-base shall be overlaid with concrete pavement only after 7 days of sub-base construction.

601.6.2 Batching and Mixing

The batching plant shall be capable of proportioning the materials by weight, each type of material being weighed separately in accordance with Clauses 602.9.2, 602.9.3.1 and 602.9.3.2.

The design features of Batching Plant should be such that the plant can be shifted quickly.

601.6.3 Transporting

Plant mix lean concrete shall be discharged immediately from the mixer, transported directly to the point where it is to be laid and protected from the weather by covering the tipping trucks with tarpaulin during transit. The concrete shall be transported by tipping trucks, sufficient in number to ensure a continuous supply of material to feed the laying equipment to work at a uniform speed and in an uninterrupted manner. The lead of the batching plant to paving site shall be such that the travel time available from mixing to paving as specified in Clause 601.6.5.2 will be adhered to. Tipping truck shall not have old concrete sticking to it. Each tipping truck shall be washed with water jet before next loading as and when required after inspection.

601.6.4 Placing

Lean concrete shall be placed by a paver with electronic sensor on the drainage layer or as specified in the Contract. The equipment shall be capable of laying the material in one layer

in an even manner without segregation, so that after compaction the total thickness is as specified. The paving machine shall have high amplitude tamping bars to give good initial compaction to the sub-base. One day before placing of the dry lean cement concrete sub-base, the surface of the granular sub-base/drainage layer shall be given a fine spray of water and rolled with a smooth wheeled roller.

Preferably the lean concrete shall be placed and compacted across the full width of the two lane carriageway, by constructing it in one go. In roads with carriageway more than 2 lanes a longitudinal joint shall be provided. Transverse butt type joint shall be provided at the end of the construction in a day. Transverse joints in the concrete pavement shall not be coterminous with the transverse construction joint of the Dry Lean Concrete.

The Dry Lean Concrete shall be laid in such a way that it is atleast 750 mm wider on each side than the proposed width including paved shoulders of the concrete pavement. The actual widening shall be decided based on the specifications of the paver, such that the crawler moves on the Dry Lean Concrete, and the cost of extra width shall be borne by the Contractor.

601.6.5 Compaction

601.6.5.1 The compaction shall be carried out immediately after the material is laid and levelled. In order to ensure thorough compaction, rolling shall be continued on the full width till there is no further visible movement under the roller and the surface is well closed. The minimum dry density obtained shall not be less than 98 percent of that achieved during the trial length construction in accordance with Clause 601.7. The densities achieved at the edges i.e. 0.5 m from the edge shall not be less than 96 percent of that achieved during the trial construction.

601.6.5.2 The spreading, compacting and finishing of the lean concrete shall be carried out as rapidly as possible and the operation shall be so arranged as to ensure that the time between the mixing of the first batch of concrete in any transverse section of the layer and the final finishing of the same shall not exceed 90 minutes when the temperature of concrete is between 25°C and 30°C, and 120 minutes if less than 25°C. This period may be reviewed by the Engineer in the light of the results of the trial run but in no case shall it exceed 120 minutes. Work shall not proceed when the temperature of the concrete exceeds 30°C. If necessary, chilled water or addition of ice may be resorted to for bringing down the temperature. It is desirable to stop concreting when the ambient temperature is above 35°C. After compaction has been completed, roller shall not stand on the compacted surface for the duration of the curing period except during commencement of next day's work near the location where work was terminated the previous day.

601.6.5.3 Double drum smooth-wheeled vibratory rollers of minimum 80 to 100 kN

static weight are suitable for rolling dry lean concrete. In case any other roller is proposed, the same shall be got approved from the Engineer, after demonstrating its performance. The number of passes required to obtain maximum compaction depends on the thickness of the dry lean concrete, the compactibility of the mix and the weight and type of the roller and the same as well as the total requirement of rollers for the jobs shall be determined during trial run by measuring in-situ density and the scale of the work to be undertaken.

Except on super elevated portions where rolling shall proceed from the inner edge to the outer, rolling shall begin from the edges gradually progressing towards the centre. First, the edge/edges shall be compacted with a roller running forward and backward. The roller shall then move inward parallel to the centerline of the road, in successive passes uniformly lapping preceding tracks by at least one half width.

601.6.5.4 A preliminary pass without vibration to bed the Dry Lean Concrete down shall be given followed by the required number of passes to achieve the desired density and, a final pass without vibration to remove roller with vibration marks and to smoothen the surface.

Special care and attention shall be exercised during compaction near joints, kerbs, channels, side forms and around gullies and manholes. In case adequate compaction is not achieved by the roller at these locations, use of plate vibrators shall be made, if so directed by the Engineer.

601.6.5.5 The final lean concrete surface on completion of compaction shall be well closed, free from movement under roller and free from ridges, low spots, cracks, loose material, pot holes, ruts or other defects. The final surface shall be inspected immediately on completion and all loose, segregated or defective areas shall be corrected by using fresh lean concrete material, laid and compacted. For repairing honeycombed/hungry surface, concrete with aggregates of size 10 mm and below shall be spread and compacted as per Specifications. It is necessary to check the level of the rolled surface for compliance. Any level/thickness deficiency shall be corrected after applying concrete with aggregates of size 10 mm and below after roughening the surface. Surface regularity also shall be checked with 3 m straight edge. Strength tests shall be carried out, and if deficiency in strength is noticed, at least three (evenly spread) cores of minimum 100 mm dia per km shall be cut to check deficiency in strength. The holes resulting from cores shall be restored by filling with concrete of the specified strength and compacted by adequate rodding.

601.6.5.6 Segregation of concrete in the tipping trucks shall be controlled by moving the dumper back and forth while discharging the mix into the same or by any appropriate means. Paving operation shall be such that the mix does not segregate.

601.6.6 Joints

Construction and longitudinal joints shall be provided as per the drawings.

Transverse butt type joint shall be provided at the end of the construction in a day. Longitudinal construction joint shall be provided only when full width paving is not possible. Transverse joints in Dry Lean concrete shall be staggered from the construction butt type joint in Concrete pavement by 800-1000 mm.

Longitudinal joint in Dry Lean Concrete shall be staggered by 300-400 mm from the longitudinal joint of concrete pavement.

At longitudinal or transverse construction joints, unless vertical forms are used, the edge of compacted material shall be cut back to a vertical plane where the correct thickness of the properly compacted material has been obtained.

601.6.7 Curing

As soon as the lean concrete surface is compacted, curing shall commence. One of the following methods shall be adopted:

- a) Curing may be done by covering the surface by gunny bags/hessian, which shall be kept wet continuously for 7 days by sprinkling water.
- b) The curing shall be done by spraying with approved resin based aluminized reflective curing compound conforming to ASTM-C 309-81 in accordance with Clause 602.9.12. As soon as the curing compound has lost its tackiness, the surface shall be covered with wet hessian for three days. The rate of application shall be as recommended by the supplier.
- c) Wax-based white pigmented curing compound with water retention index of not less than 90 percent shall be used to cure the dry lean concrete. The curing compound shall conform to BS:7542. The compound shall be applied uniformly with a mechanical sprayer and with a hood to protect the spray from the wind. The curing compound shall be applied over the entire exposed surface of the Dry Lean Concrete, including sides and edges, at the rate of 0.2 litres/sq.m, or as recommended by the supplier.

The first application, referred to as curing application shall be applied immediately after the final rolling of Dry Lean Concrete is completed. As soon as the curing compound loses tackiness, the surface shall be covered with wet hessian for three days. The second application of curing compound also referred to as the debonding application, shall be applied 24 to 48 hours prior to the placement of the concrete pavement. Any damaged Dry Lean Concrete shall be corrected prior to the second application. Normally, the manufacturer's instructions shall be followed for its application.

601.7 Trial Mixes

The Contractor shall make trial mixes of dry lean concrete with moisture contents like 5.0, 5.5, 6.0, 6.5 and 7.0 percent using specified cement content, specified aggregate grading and aggregate-cement ratio specified in Clause 601.3.1. Optimum moisture and density shall be established by preparing cubes with varying moisture contents. Compaction of the mix shall be done in three layers with vibratory hammer fitted with a square or rectangular foot as described in Clause 903.5.1.1. After establishing the optimum moisture, a set of six cubes shall be cast at optimum moisture for the determination of compressive strength on the third and the seventh day. Trial mixes shall be repeated if the strength is not satisfactory by increasing cement content. After the mix design is approved, the Contractor shall construct a trial section in accordance with Clause 601.8.

If during the construction of the trial length, the optimum moisture content determined as above is found to be unsatisfactory, the Contractor may make suitable changes in the moisture content to achieve the satisfactory mix. The cube specimens prepared with the changed mix content should satisfy the strength requirement. Before production of the mix, natural moisture content of the aggregate should be determined on a day-to-day basis so that the moisture content could be adjusted. The mix finally designed should neither stick to the rollers nor become too dry resulting in ravelling of surface.

601.8 Trial Length

601.8.1 The trial length shall be constructed at least 14 days in advance of the proposed date of commencement of work. At least 30 days prior to the construction of the trial length, the Contractor shall submit for the Engineer's approval a "Method Statement" giving detailed description of the proposed materials, plant, equipment, mix proportions, and procedure for batching, mixing, laying, compaction and other construction procedures. The Engineer shall also approve the location and length of trial construction which shall be a minimum of 100 m length laid in two days and for full width of the pavement. The trial length shall be outside the main works. The trial length shall contain the construction of at least one transverse construction joint involving hardened concrete and freshly laid Dry Lean Concrete sub-base. The construction of trial length shall be repeated till the Contractor proves his ability to satisfactorily construct the Dry Lean Concrete sub-base.

601.8.2 After the construction of the trial length, the in-situ density of the freshly laid material shall be determined by sand replacement method. Three density holes shall be made at locations equally spaced along a diagonal that bisects the trial length and average of these densities shall be determined. The density holes shall not be made in the strip 500 mm from the edges. The average density obtained from the three samples collected shall be the reference density and is considered as 100 percent. The field density of regular work will be compared with this reference density in accordance with Clauses 601.6.5.1 and 903.5.1.2.

601.8.3 The hardened concrete shall be cut over 3 m width and reversed to inspect the bottom surface for any segregation taking place. The trial length shall be constructed after making necessary changes in the gradation of the mix to eliminate segregation of the mix. The lower surface shall not have honey-combing and the aggregates shall not be held loosely at the edges.

601.8.4 The main work shall not start until the trial length has been approved by the Engineer. After approval has been given, the materials, mix proportions, moisture content, mixing, laying, compaction plant and construction procedures shall not be changed without the approval of the Engineer.

601.9 Tolerances for Surface Regularity, Level, Thickness, Density and Strength

Control of quality of materials and works shall be exercised by the Engineer in accordance with Section 900.

601.10 Traffic

No heavy commercial vehicles like trucks and buses shall be permitted on the dry lean concrete sub-base. Construction vehicles at slow speed may be permitted after 7 days of its construction with the prior approval of the Engineer.

601.11 Measurement for Payment

The unit of measurement for dry lean concrete pavement shall be in cubic metre of concrete placed, based on the net plan area for the accepted thickness shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer.

601.12 Rate

The Contract unit rate payable for dry lean concrete sub-base shall be for carrying out the required operations including full compensation for all labour, materials and equipment, mixing, transport, placing, compacting, finishing, curing, rectification of defective surface testing and incidentals such as trial length to complete the work as per Specifications, all royalties, fees, storage and rents where necessary and all leads and lifts.

602 CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT

602.1 Scope

602.1.1 The work shall consist of construction of un-reinforced, dowel jointed, plain

cement concrete pavement in accordance with the requirements of these Specifications and in conformity with the lines, grades and cross sections shown on the drawings. The work shall include furnishing of all plant and equipment, materials and labour and performing all operations in connection with the work, as approved by the Engineer.

602.1.2 The design parameters, viz., thickness of pavement slab, grade of concrete, joint details etc. shall be as stipulated in the drawings.

602.2 Materials

602.2.1 Source of Materials

The Contractor shall indicate to the Engineer the source of all materials to be used in the concrete work with relevant test data sufficiently in advance, and the approval of the Engineer for the same shall be obtained at least 45 days before the scheduled commencement of the work in trial length. If the Contractor subsequently proposes to obtain materials from a different source during the execution of main work, he shall notify the Engineer, with relevant test data, for his approval, at least 45 days before such materials are to be used.

602.2.2 Cement

Any of the following types of cement capable of achieving the design strength may be used with prior approval of the Engineer, but preference shall be to use at least the 43 grade or higher.

S.No.	Type	Conforming to
i)	Ordinary Portland Cement 43 Grade	IS:8112
ii)	Ordinary Portland Cement 53 Grade	IS:12269
iii)	Portlant slag cement	IS:455
iv)	Portland Pozzolana Cement	IS:1489-Part I

If the soil around concrete pavement has soluble salts like sulphates in excess of 0.5 percent, the cement used shall be sulphate resistant and shall conform to IS:12330.

Cement to be used may preferably be obtained in bulk form. If cement in paper bags is proposed to be used, there shall be bag-splitters with the facility to separate pieces of paper bags and dispose them off suitably. No paper pieces shall enter the concrete mix. Bulk cement shall be stored in accordance with Clause 1014. The cement shall be subjected to acceptance test.

Fly-ash upto 20 percent by weight of cementitious material may be used in Ordinary Portland

Cement 43 and 53 Grade as part replacement of cement provided uniform blending with cement is ensured. The fly ash shall conform to IS:3812 (Part I).

Site mixing of fly ash shall be permitted only after ensuring availability of the equipments at site for uniform blending through a specific mechanised facility with automated process control like batch mix plants conforming to IS:4925 and IS:4926. Site mixing will not be allowed otherwise.

The Portland Pozzolana Cement produced in factory as per IS:1489-Part I shall not have fly-ash content more than 20 percent by weight of cementitious material. Certificate from the manufacturer to this effect shall be produced before use.

602.2.3 Chemical Admixtures

Admixtures conforming to IS:9103 and IS:6925 shall be permitted to improve workability of the concrete and/or extension of setting time, on satisfactory evidence that they will not have any adverse effect on the properties of concrete with respect to strength, volume change, durability and have no deleterious effect on steel bars. The particulars of the admixture and the quantity to be used, must be furnished to the Engineer in advance to obtain his approval before use. Satisfactory performance of the admixtures should be proved both on the laboratory concrete trial mixes and in the trial length paving. If air entraining admixture is used, the total quantity of air shall be 5 ± 1.5 percent for 31.5 mm maximum nominal size aggregate (in air-entrained concrete as a percentage of the volume of the mix).

602.2.4 Silica Fumes

Silica fume conforming to a standard approved by the Engineer may be used as an admixture in the proportion of 3 to 10 percent of cement. Silica fume shall comply with the requirements given in IS:15388-2003, IS:456-2000, IRC:SP:76 and IRC:44-2008.

602.2.5 Fibres

Fibres may be used subject to the provision in the design/approval by the Engineer to reduce the shrinkage cracking and post-cracking. The fibres may be steel fibre as per IRC:SP:46 or polymeric Synthetic fibres within the following range of specifications:

Effective Diameter	10 micron – 100 micron
Length	6-48 mm
Specific gravity	more than 1.0
Suggested dosage	0.6-2.0 kg/cu.m (0.2 - 0.6% by weight of cement in mix) Usage will be regulated as stipulated in IRC:44/IS:456
Water absorption	less than 0.45 percent
Melting point of this fibre shall not be less than 160°C.	
The aspect ratio generally varies from 200 to 2000.	
These synthetic fibres will have good alkali and UV light resistance.	

When fibres are used, the mix shall be so designed that the slump of concrete at paving site is 25 ± 15 mm.

602.2.6 Aggregates

602.2.6.1 Aggregates for pavement concrete shall be natural material complying with IS:383 but with a Los Angeles Abrasion Test value not exceeding 35 percent. The limits of deleterious materials shall not exceed the requirements set out in Table 600-2.

Table 600-2 : Permissible Limits of Deleterious Substances in Fine and Coarse Aggregates

S. No.	Deleterious Substance	Method of Test	Fine Aggregate Percentage by Weight, (Max)		Coarse Aggregate Percentage by Weight (Max)	
			Uncrushed	Crushed*	Uncrushed	Crushed*
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)
i)	Coal and lignite	IS:2386 (Part II)-1963	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
ii)	Clay lumps	do	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
iii)	Materials finer than 75 μ IS Sieve	IS:2386 (Part I)-1963	3.0	8.0	3.0	3.0
iv)	Soft fragments	IS:2386 (Part II)-1963	—	—	3.0	—
v)	Shale	IS:2386 (Part II)-1963	1.0	—	—	—
vi)	Total of percentages of all deleterious materials (except mica) including SI No. (i) to (v) for col 4, 6 and 7 and SI No. (i) and (ii) for col 5 only		5.0	2.0	5.0	5.0

* Crushed aggregate at least one face fractured

Note: The presence of mica in the fine aggregate has been found to reduce considerably the durability and compressive strength of concrete and further investigations are underway to determine the extent of the deleterious effect of mica. It is advisable, therefore, to investigate the mica content of fine aggregate and make suitable allowances for the possible reduction in the strength of concrete or mortar; in cases where the stretch of the project road passes through micaceous belt.

The aggregates shall be free from chert, flint, chalcedony or other silica in a form that can react with the alkalis in the cement. In addition, the total chlorides content expressed as chloride ion content shall not exceed 0.06 percent by weight and the total sulphate content expressed as sulphuric anhydride (SO_3) shall not exceed 0.25 percent by weight. In case the Engineer considers that the aggregates are not free from dirt, the same may be washed and drained for atleast 72 hours before batching, as directed by the Engineer.

602.2.6.2 Coarse Aggregates

Coarse aggregates shall consist of clean, hard, strong, dense, non-porous and durable pieces of crushed stone or crushed gravel and shall be devoid of pieces of disintegrated stone, soft, flaky, elongated, very angular or splintery pieces. The maximum size of coarse aggregate shall not exceed 31.5 mm for pavement concrete. No aggregate which has water absorption more than 2 percent shall be used in the concrete mix. The aggregates shall be tested for soundness in accordance with IS:2386 (Part-5). After 5 cycles of testing, the loss shall not be more than 12 percent if sodium sulphate solution is used or 18 percent if magnesium sulphate solution is used. The Los Angeles Abrasion value shall not exceed 35. The combined flakiness and elongation index of aggregate shall not be more than 35 percent.

602.2.6.3 Fine Aggregates

The fine aggregates shall consist of clean natural sand or crushed stone sand or a combination of the two and shall conform to IS:383. Fine aggregate shall be free from soft particles, clay, shale, loam, cemented particles, mica and organic and other foreign matter. The fine aggregates shall have a sand equivalent value of not less than 50 when tested in accordance with the requirement of IS:2720 (Part 37).

602.2.6.4 Combined Gradation of Fine and Coarse Aggregates

The combined gradation of fine and coarse aggregates shall be as per Table 600-3.

Table 600-3 : Aggregate Gradation for Pavement Quality Concrete

Sieve Designation	Percentage by Weight Passing the Sieve
31.5 mm	100
26.5 mm	85-95
19.0 mm	68-88
9.5 mm	45-65
4.75 mm	30-55
600 micron	8-30
150 micron	5-15
75 micron	0-5

602.2.7 Water

Water used for mixing and curing of concrete shall be clean and free from injurious amount of oil, salt, acid, vegetable matter or other substances harmful to the finished concrete. It shall meet the requirements stipulated in IS:456.

602.2.8 Steel for Dowels and Tie Bars

Steel shall conform to the requirements of IS:432 and IS:1786 as relevant. The dowel bars shall conform to IS:432 of Grade I. Tie bars shall be either High yield Strength Deformed bars conforming to IS:1786 and grade of Fe 500 or plain bars conforming to IS:432 of Grade I. The steel shall be coated with epoxy paint for protection against corrosion.

602.2.9 Joint Filler Board

Synthetic Joint filler board for expansion joints shall be used only at abutting structures like bridges and shall be of 20-25 mm thickness within a tolerance of ± 1.5 mm and of a firm compressible material and complying with the requirements of IS:1838, with a compressibility more than 25 percent. It shall be 25 mm less in depth than the thickness of the slab within a tolerance of ± 3 mm and provided to the full width between the side forms. It shall be in suitable lengths which shall not be less than one lane width. If two pieces are joined to make up full width, the joint shall be taped such that no slurry escapes through the joint. Holes to accommodate dowel bars shall be accurately bored or punched out to give a sliding fit on the dowel bars.

602.2.10 Joint Sealing Compound

The joint sealing compound shall be of hot poured, elastomeric type or cold polysulphide/polyurethane/silicone type having flexibility, resistance to age hardening and durability as per IRC:57. Manufacturer's certificate shall be produced by the Contractor for establishing that the sealant is not more than six months old and stating that the sealant complies with the relevant standard mentioned below. The samples shall meet the requirements as mentioned in IRC:57.

If sealant is of hot poured type, it shall conform to

Hot applied sealant : IS:1834 or ASTM : 3406-95, as applicable

Cold poured sealants shall be one of the following :

- | | | |
|------|--------------|--------------------------------------|
| i) | polysulphide | IS:11433 (Part I), BS:5212 (Part II) |
| ii) | polyurethane | BS:5212 |
| iii) | silicone | ASTM 5893-04 |

602.2.11 Preformed Seals

The pre-formed joint sealing material shall be a vulcanized elastomeric compound using polychloroprene (Neoprene) as the base polymer.

The joint seal shall conform to requirements of ASTM D 2628 as given in Table 600-4.

Table 600-4 : Requirement of Preformed Seals as per ASTM D 2628

S. No.	Description	Requirements	ASTM Test Methods
1)	Tensile strength, min	13.8 MPa	D 412
2)	Elongation at break	Min. 250%	D 412
3)	Hardness, Type A durometer	55 +/-5 points	D 2240
4)	Oven aging, 70 h at 100°C Tensile strength loss	20% max	D 573
5)	Elongation loss	20% max	
6)	Hardness Change Type A durometer	0 to +10 points	D 471
7)	Oil Swell, ASTM Oil 3, 70 h at 100°C Weight Change	45% max	D 1149
8)	Ozone resistance 20 percent strain, 300 pphm in air, 70 h at 40°C	No cracks	D 2240
9)	Low temperature stiffening, 7 days at -10°C Hardness Change type A durometer	0 to +15 points	
10)	Low temperature recovery, 22h at -10°C, 50% deflection	88% min	D 2628
11)	Low temperature recovery, 22h at -29°C, 50% deflection	83% min	D 2628
12)	Low temperature recovery, 70h at -100°C, 50% deflection	85% min	D 2628
13)	Compression, deflection, at 80% of normal width (min)	613 N/m	D 2628

602.2.12 Storage of Materials

All materials shall be stored in accordance with the provisions of Clause 1014 of the Specifications. All efforts shall be made to store the materials in proper places so as to prevent their deterioration or contamination by foreign matter and to ensure their satisfactory quality and fitness for the work. The platform where aggregates are stock piled shall be paved and elevated from the ground atleast by 150 mm. The area shall have slope to drain off rain water. The storage space must also permit easy inspection, removal and storage of the materials. Aggregates of different sizes shall be stored in partitioned stack-yards. All such

materials even though stored in approved godowns must be subjected to acceptance test as per Clause 903 of these Specifications prior to their use.

602.3 Proportioning of Concrete

602.3.1 After approval by the Engineer of all the materials to be used in the concrete, the Contractor shall submit the mix design based on weighed proportions of all ingredients for the approval of the Engineer vide Clause 602.3.4. The mix design shall be submitted at least 30 days prior to the paving of trial length and the design shall be based on laboratory trial mixes using the approved materials and methods as per IRC:44 or IS:10262. The target mean strength for the design mix shall be determined as indicated in Clause 602.3.3.1. The mix design shall be based on the flexural strength of concrete.

602.3.2 Cement Content

When Ordinary Portland Cement (OPC) is used the quantity of cement shall not be less than 360 kg/cu.m. In case fly ash grade I (as per IS:3812) is blended at site as part replacement of cement, the quantity of fly ash shall be upto 20 percent by weight of cementitious material and the quantity of OPC in such a blend shall not be less than 310 kg/cu.m. The minimum of OPC content, in case ground granulated blast furnace slag cement blended, shall also not be less than 310 kg/m³. If this minimum cement content is not sufficient to produce concrete of the specified strength, it shall be increased as necessary by the contractor at his own cost.

602.3.3 Concrete Strength

602.3.3.1 The characteristic flexural strength of concrete shall not be less than 4.5 MPa unless specified otherwise. Target mean flexural strength for mix design shall be more than $4.5 \text{ MPa} + 1.65s$, where s is standard deviation of flexural strength derived by conducting test on minimum 30 beams. While designing the mix in the laboratory, correlation between flexural and compressive strengths of concrete shall be established on the basis of at least thirty tests on specimens. However, quality control in the field shall be exercised on the basis of flexural strength. It may, however, be ensured that the materials and mix proportions remain substantially unaltered during the daily concrete production. The water content shall be the minimum required to provide the agreed workability for full compaction of the concrete to the required density as determined by the trial mixes or as approved by the Engineer and the maximum free water cement ratio shall be 0.45 when only OPC is used and 0.50 when blended cement (Portland Pozzolana Cement or Portland Slag Cement or OPC blended with fly ash or Ground Granulated Blast Furnance Slag, at site) is used.

602.3.3.2 The ratio between the 7 and 28 day strength shall be established for the mix to be used in the slab in advance, by testing pairs of beams and cubes at each stage on at least six batches of trial mix. The average strength of the 7 day cured specimens shall be divided by the average strength of the 28 day specimens for each batch, and the ratio "R" shall be determined. The ratio 'R' shall be expressed to three decimal places.

If during the construction of the trial length or during some normal working, the average value of any four consecutive 7 day test results falls below the required 7 day strength as derived from the value of 'R' then the cement content of the concrete shall, without extra payment, be increased by 5 percent by weight or by an amount agreed by the Engineer. The increased cement content shall be maintained at least until the four corresponding 28 day strengths have been assessed for in conformity with the requirements as per Clause 602.3.3.1. Whenever the cement content is increased, the concrete mix shall be adjusted to maintain the required workability.

602.3.4 Workability

602.3.4.1 The workability of the concrete at the point of placing shall be adequate for the concrete to be fully compacted and finished without undue flow. The optimum workability for the mix to suit the paving plant being used shall be determined by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer. The control of workability in the field shall be exercised by the slump test as per IS:1199.

602.3.4.2 The workability requirement at the batching and mixing plant and paving site shall be established by slump tests carried during trial paving. These requirements shall be established from season to season and also when the lead from batching and mixing plant site to the paving site changes. The workability shall be established for the type of paving equipment available. A slump value in the range of 25 ± 15 mm is reasonable for paving works but this may be modified depending upon the site requirement and got approved by the Engineer. These tests shall be carried out on every tipping truck/dumper at batching and mixing plant site and paving site initially when the work commences but subsequently the frequency can be reduced to alternate tipping trucks or as per the instructions of the Engineer.

602.3.5 Design Mix

602.3.5.1 The Contractor shall carry out laboratory trials of design mix with the materials from the approved sources to be used as per IRC:44. Trial mixes shall be made in presence of the Engineer or his representative and the design mix shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer. They shall be repeated, if necessary, until the proportions, that will produce a concrete which complies in all respects with these Specifications, and conform to the requirements of the design/drawings.

602.3.5.2 The proportions determined as a result of the laboratory trial mixes may be adjusted, if necessary, during the construction of the trial length. Thereafter, neither the materials nor the mix proportions shall be varied in any way except with the written approval of the Engineer.

602.3.5.3 Any change in the source of materials or mix proportions proposed by the Contractor during the course of work shall be assessed by making laboratory trial mixes and the construction of a further trial length of length not less than 50 m unless approval is given by the Engineer for minor adjustments like compensation for moisture content in aggregates or minor fluctuations in the grading of aggregate.

602.4 Sub-base

The cement concrete pavement shall be laid over the sub-base constructed in accordance with the relevant drawings and Specifications. It shall be ensured that the sub-base is not damaged before laying the concrete pavement. If the dry lean concrete sub-base is found damaged at some places or it has cracks wider than 10 mm, it shall be repaired with fine cement concrete (aggregate size 10 mm and down) or bituminous concrete before laying separation membrane layer.

602.5 Separation Membrane

A separation membrane shall be used between the concrete slab and the sub-base. Separation membrane shall be impermeable PVC sheet 125 micron thick transparent or white in colour laid flat with minimum creases. Before placing the separation membrane, the sub-base shall be swept clean of all the extraneous materials using air compressor. Wherever overlap of plastic sheets is necessary, the same shall be at least 300 mm and any damaged sheathing shall be replaced at the Contractor's cost. The separation membrane may be nailed to the lower layer with concrete nails. The separation membrane shall be omitted when two layers of wax-based curing compound is used.

602.6 Joints

602.6.1 The locations and type of joints shall be as shown in the drawing. Joints shall be constructed depending upon their functional requirement. The location of the joints should be transferred accurately at the site and mechanical saw cutting of joints done as per stipulated dimensions. It shall be ensured that the required depth of cut is made from edge-to-edge of the pavement. Transverse and longitudinal joints in the pavement and Dry Lean Concrete sub-base shall be staggered so that they are not coincident vertically and are at least 800 to 1000 mm and 300 to 400 mm apart respectively. Sawing of joints shall be carried out with diamond studded blades soon after the concrete has hardened to take the load of the sawing machine and crew members without damaging the texture of the pavement.

Sawing operation could start as early as 4-8 hours after laying of concrete pavement but not later than 8 to 12 hours depending upon the ambient temperature, wind velocity, relative humidity and required maturity of concrete achieved for this purpose.

When the kerb is cast integrally with the main pavement slab, the joint cutting shall also be extended to the kerb.

Where the use of maturity meter is specified, sawing should not be initiated when the compressive strength of the concrete is less than 2 MPa and should be completed before it attains the compressive strength of 7 MPa.

602.6.2 Transverse Joints

602.6.2.1 Transverse joints shall be contraction, construction and expansion joints constructed at the spacing described in the drawings. Transverse joints shall be straight within the following tolerances along the intended line of joints.

- i) Deviations of the performed filler board (IS:1838) in the case of expansion joints from the intended line of the joint shall not be greater than ± 10 mm.
- ii) The best fit straight line through the joint grooves as constructed shall be not more than 25 mm from the intended line of the joint.
- iii) Deviations of the joint groove from the best fit straight line of the joint shall not be greater than 10 mm.
- iv) Transverse joints on each side of the longitudinal joint shall be in line with each other and of the same type and width. Transverse joints shall have a sealing groove which shall be sealed in compliance with Clause 602.10.

602.6.2.2 Contraction Joints

The contraction joints shall be placed transversely at pre-specified locations as per drawings/ design using dowel bars. These joints shall be cut as soon as the concrete has undergone initial hardening and is hard enough to take the load of joint sawing machine without causing damage to the slab.

Contraction joints shall consist of a mechanical sawn joint groove, 3 to 5 mm wide and one-fourth to one-third depth of the slab ± 5 mm or as stipulated in the drawings and dowel bars complying with Clause 602.6.5.

Contraction joint shall be widened subsequently to accommodate the sealant as per Clause 602.10, to dimensions shown on drawings or as per IRC:57.

602.6.2.3 Expansion Joints

The expansion joint shall consist of a joint filler board complying with Clause 602.2.9 and dowel bars complying with Clause 602.6.5 and as detailed in the drawings. The filler board shall be positioned vertically with the prefabricated joint assemblies along the line of the

joint within the tolerances given in Clause 602.6.2.1. The adjacent slabs shall be completely separated from each other by the joint filler board.

602.6.3 Transverse Construction Joint

Transverse construction joint shall be placed whenever concreting is completed after a day's work or is suspended for more than 30 minutes. These joints shall be provided at location of contraction joints using dowel bars. If sufficient concrete has not been mixed to form a slab extending upto a contraction joint, and if an interruption occurs, the concrete placed shall be removed upto the last preceding joint and disposed of. At all construction joints, steel bulk heads shall be used to retain the concrete. The surface of the concrete laid subsequently shall conform to the grade and cross sections of the previously laid pavement. When positioning of bulk head/stop-end is not possible, concreting to an additional 1 or 2 m length may be carried out to enable the movement of joint cutting machine so that joint grooves may be cut and the extra 1 or 2 m length is cut out and removed subsequently after concrete has hardened.

After minimum 14 days of curing, in case OPC cement is used and 16 days of curing when flyash or blended cement is used, the construction joint shall be widened to accommodate the sealant as per Clause 602.10 to dimensions shown on drawing or as per IRC:57.

602.6.4 Longitudinal Joint

602.6.4.1 The longitudinal joints shall be constructed by forming or by sawing as per details of the joints shown in the drawing. Sawed longitudinal joints shall be constructed when the concrete pavement placement width exceeds 4.5 m. The groove may be cut after the final set of the concrete. Joints should be sawn to at least one-third the depth of the slab ± 5 mm as indicated in the drawing. The joint shall be widened subsequently to dimensions shown on the drawings.

Where adjacent lanes of pavement are constructed separately using slip form pavers or side forms, the tie bars may be bent at right angles against the vertical face/ side of the first lane constructed and straightened before placing concrete in the adjacent lane. Broken or damaged tie bars shall be repaired or replaced as required.

The groove for sealant shall be cut in the pavement lane placed later.

602.6.4.2 Tie Bars

Tie bars shall be provided at the longitudinal joints as per dimensions and spacing shown in the drawing and in accordance with Clause 602.6.6. The direction of the tie bars at curves shall be radial in the direction of the radius.

602.6.5 Dowel Bars

602.6.5.1 Dowel bars shall be mild steel rounds in accordance with Clause 602.2.8 with details/dimensions as indicated in the drawings and free from oil, dirt, loose rust or scale. They shall be straight, free of irregularities and burring restricting slippage in the concrete. The sliding ends shall be sawn or cropped cleanly with no protrusions outside the normal diameter of the bar. Any protrusions shall be removed by grinding the ends of the dowel bars. The dowel bar shall be supported on cradles/dowel chairs in pre-fabricated joint assemblies positioned prior to the construction of the slabs or mechanically inserted with vibration into the plastic concrete by a method which ensures correct placement of the bars besides full re-compaction of the concrete around the dowel bars.

602.6.5.2 Unless shown otherwise on the drawings, dowel bars shall be positioned at mid depth of the slab within a tolerance of ± 20 mm, and centered equally about intended lines of the joint within a tolerance of ± 25 mm. They shall be aligned parallel to the finished surface of the slab and to the centre line of the carriageway and to each other within tolerances given here-in-under, the compliance of which shall be checked as per Clause 602.11.7.

- i) For bars supported on cradles prior to the laying of the slab:
 - a) All bars in a joint shall be within ± 2 mm per 300 mm length of bar
 - b) 2/3rd of the number of bars shall be within ± 3 mm per 500 mm length of bar
 - c) No bar shall differ in alignment from an adjoining bar by more than 3 mm per 300 mm length of bar in either the horizontal or vertical plane
 - d) Cradles supporting dowel bar shall not extend across the line of joint i.e. no steel bar of the cradle assembly shall be continuous across the joint.
- ii) For all bars inserted after laying of the slab except those inserted by a Dowel Bar Insertor the tolerance for alignment may be twice as indicated in (i) above.

The transverse joints at curves shall be radial in the direction of the radius.

602.6.5.3 Dowel bars, supported on cradles in assemblies, when subject to a load of 110 N applied at either end and in either the vertical or horizontal direction (upwards and downwards and in both directions horizontally) shall conform to be within the limits given in Clause 602.6.5.2.

602.6.5.4 The assembly of dowel bars and supporting cradles, including the joint filler

board in the case of expansion joints, shall have the following degree of rigidity when fixed in position:-

- i) For expansion joints, the deflection of the top edge of the filler board shall be not greater than 13 mm, when a load of 1.3 kN is applied perpendicular to the vertical face of the joint filler board and distributed over a length of 600 mm by means of a bar or timber packing, at mid depth and midway between individual fixings, or 300 mm from either end of any length of filler board, if a continuous fixing is used. The residual deflection after load shall be not more than 3 mm.
- ii) The fixings for joint assembly shall not fail under 1.3 kN load and shall fail before the load reaches 2.6 kN when applied over a length of 600 mm by means of a bar or timber packing placed as near to the level of the line of fixings as practicable.
- iii) Fixings shall be deemed to fail when there is displacement of the assemblies by more than 3 mm with any form of fixing, under the test load. The displacement shall be measured at the nearest part of the assembly to the centre of the bar or timber packing.

602.6.5.5 Dowel bars in the contraction joints, construction joints and expansion joints shall be covered by a thin plastic sheath. The thickness of the sheath shall not exceed 0.5 mm and shall be tightly fitted on the bar for at least two-thirds of the length from one end for dowel bars in contraction/construction joints and half the length plus 50 mm for expansion joints. The sheathed bar shall comply with the following pull-out tests:

Four bars shall be taken at random from stock and without any special preparation shall be covered by sheaths as required in this Clause. The ends of the dowel bars which have been sheathed shall be cast centrally into concrete specimens 150 mm x 150 mm x 600 mm, made of the same mix proportions to be used in the pavement, but with a maximum nominal aggregate size of 20 mm and cured in accordance with IS:516. At 7 days a tensile load shall be applied to achieve a movement of the bar of at least 0.25 mm. The average bond stress to achieve this movement shall not be greater than 0.14 MPa.

602.6.5.6 For expansion joints, a closely fitting cap 100 mm long consisting of waterproofed cardboard or an approved synthetic material like PVC or GI pipe shall be placed over the sheathed end of each dowel bar. An expansion space (about 25 mm) at least equal in length to the thickness of the joint filler board shall be formed between the end of the cap and the end of the dowel bar by using compressible sponge. To block the entry of cement slurry into the annular space between the sheathing and dowel bar shall be taped around its mouth.

602.6.6 Tie Bars

602.6.6.1 Tie bars in longitudinal joints shall be deformed steel bars of strength 500 MPa complying with IS:1786 and in accordance with the requirements given in this Clause. The bars shall be free from oil, dirt, loose rust and scale.

602.6.6.2 Tie bars projecting across the longitudinal joint shall be protected from corrosion for 75 mm on each side of the joint by a protective coating of bituminous paint with the approval of the Engineer. The coating shall be dry when the tie bars are used. In the case of coastal region and high rainfall areas, tie bars shall be epoxy coated in their full length as per IS:13620.

602.6.6.3 Tie bars in longitudinal joints shall be made up into rigid assemblies with adequate supports and fixings to remain firmly in position during the construction of the slab. Alternatively, tie bars at longitudinal joints may be mechanically or manually inserted into the plastic concrete from above by vibration using a method which ensures correct placements of the bars and recompaction of the concrete around the tie bars.

602.6.6.4 Tie bars shall be positioned to remain in the middle from the top or within the upper middle third of the slab depth as indicated in the drawings and approximately parallel to the surface and approximately perpendicular to the line of the joint, with the centre of each bar on the intended line of the joints within a tolerance of ± 50 mm, and with a minimum cover of 30 mm below the joint groove. Spacing of tie bars on curves of radius less than 360 m shall not be less than 350 mm.

602.6.6.5 To check the position of the tie bars, one metre length, 0.5 m on either side of the longitudinal joint shall be opened when the concrete is green (within 20 to 30 minutes). The pit shall be refilled with the fresh concrete of same mix after checking.

602.7 Weather and Seasonal Limitations

602.7.1 Concreting during Monsoon Months

Concreting should be avoided during rainy season. However, when concrete is being placed during monsoon months and when it may be expected to rain, sufficient supply of tarpaulin or other waterproof cloth shall be provided along the line of the work. Any time when it rains, all freshly laid concrete which had not been covered for curing purposes shall be adequately protected. Any concrete damaged by rain shall be removed and replaced. If the damage is limited to texture, it shall be retextured in accordance with the directions of the Engineer.

602.7.2 Temperature Limitation

No concreting shall be done when the temperature of the concrete reaching the paving site is above 30°C. Besides, in adverse conditions like high temperature, low relative humidity, excessive wind velocity, imminence of rains etc., tents on mobile trusses may be provided over the freshly laid concrete for a minimum period of 3 hours as directed by the Engineer. To bring down the temperature, if necessary, chilled water or ice flakes should be made use of. When the ambient temperature is more than 35°C, no concreting shall be permitted. The ice

flakes should not be manufactured from chlorinated water. Generally the rate of evaporation of water shall not exceed 1 kg/sqm/hour as per IRC:15.

No concreting shall be done when the concrete temperature is below 5°C and the temperature is further falling.

602.8 Fixed Form Paving

602.8.1 Side Forms and Rails

These shall be provided in case of fixed form paving. All side forms shall be of mild steel of depth equal to the thickness of pavement or slightly less to accommodate the surface irregularity of the sub-base. The forms can be placed in series of steel packing plates or shims to take care of irregularity of sub-base. They shall be sufficiently robust and rigid to support the weight and pressure caused by a paving equipment. Side forms for use with wheeled paving machines shall incorporate metal rails firmly fixed at a constant height below the top of the forms. The forms and rails shall be firmly secured in position by not less than 3 stakes/pins for every 3 m length so as to prevent movement in any direction. Forms and rails shall be straight within a tolerance of 3 mm in 3 m and when in place shall not settle in excess of 1.5 mm in 3 m while paving is being done. Forms shall be cleaned and oiled immediately before each use. The forms shall be bedded on a continuous bed of low moisture content lean cement mortar or concrete and set to the line and levels shown on the drawings within tolerances ± 10 mm and ± 3 mm respectively. The bedding shall not extend under the slab and there shall be no vertical step between adjacent forms of more than 3 mm. The forms shall be got inspected by the Engineer for his approval 12 hours before construction of the slab and shall not be removed until at least 12 hours afterwards. No concreting shall commence till formwork has been approved by the Engineer.

602.8.2 At all times sufficient forms shall be used and set to the required alignment for at least 300 m length of pavement immediately in advance of the paving operations, or the anticipated length of pavement to be laid within the next 24 hours whichever is more.

602.8.3 Slip Form Paving

602.8.3.1 Use of Guidewires

Where slip form paving is proposed, a guidewire shall be provided along both sides of the slab. Each guidewire shall be at a constant height above and parallel to the required edges of the slab as described in the contract drawing within a vertical tolerance of ± 3 mm. Additionally, one of the wires shall be kept at a constant horizontal distance from the required edge of the pavement as indicated in the contract drawing within a lateral tolerance of ± 10 mm.

602.8.3.2 The guidewires shall be supported on stakes 5–6 m apart by connectors capable of fine horizontal and vertical adjustment. The guidewire shall be tensioned on the stakes so that a 500 gm weight shall produce a deflection of not more than 20 mm when suspended at the mid point between any pair of stakes. The ends of the guidewires shall be anchored to fixing point or winch and not on the stakes. On the curves, the stakes shall be fixed at not more than 3 m centre-to-centre.

602.8.3.3 The stakes shall be positioned and hammered into the ground and the connectors will be maintained at their correct height and alignment from 12 hours on the day before concreting takes place till after finishing of texturing and spraying of curing compound on the concrete.

However, the guidewire shall be erected and tensioned on the connectors at any section for at least 2 hours before concreting that section.

602.8.3.4 The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for his approval of line and level, the stakes and connectors which are ready for use in the length of road to be constructed next day. Such approval shall be obtained atleast 12 hours before commencement of paving operation. Any deficiencies noted by the Engineer shall be rectified by the Contractor who shall then re-apply for approval of the affected stakes. Work shall not proceed until the Engineer has given his approval. It shall be ensured that the stakes and guidewires are not affected by the construction equipment when concreting is in progress.

602.9 Construction

602.9.1 General

A systems approach may be adopted for construction of the pavement, and the Method Statement for carrying out the work, detailing all the activities, indication of time-cycle, equipment, personnel etc., shall be got approved from the Engineer before the commencement of the work. This shall include the type, capacity and make of the batching and mixing plant besides the hauling arrangement and paving equipment. The capacity of paving equipment, batching plant as well as all the ancillary equipment shall be adequate for a paving rate of atleast 500 m in one day. The paving speed of slip-form paver shall not be less than 1.0 m per minute. The concreting should proceed continuously without stops and starts.

602.9.2 Batching and Mixing

Batching and mixing of the concrete shall be done at a central batching and mixing plant with automatic controls, located at a suitable place which takes into account sufficient space for stockpiling of cement, aggregates and stationary water tanks. This shall be located at an approved distance, duly considering the properties of the mix and the transporting arrangements available with the Contractor.

602.9.3 Equipment for Proportioning of Materials and Paving

602.9.3.1 Proportioning of materials shall be done in the batching plant by weight, each type of material being weighed separately. The cement from the bulk stock may be weighed separately from the aggregates. Water shall be measured by volume. Specified percentage of plasticizer in volume will be added by weight of cement. Wherever properly graded aggregate of uniform quality cannot be maintained as envisaged in the mix design, the grading of aggregates shall be controlled by appropriate blending techniques. The capacity of batching and mixing plant shall be at least 25 percent higher than the proposed capacity of the laying/paving equipment.

602.9.3.2 Batching Plant and Equipment :

- 1) **General** : The batching plant shall include minimum four bins, weighing hoppers, and scales for the fine aggregates and for each size of coarse aggregate. If cement is used in bulk, a separate scale for cement shall be included. There shall be a separate bin for flyash, if this additive is specified. The weighing hoppers shall be properly sealed and vented to preclude dust during operation. Approved safety devices shall be provided and maintained for the protection of all personnel engaged in plant operation, inspection and testing. The batch plant shall be equipped with a suitable non-resettable batch counter which will correctly indicate the number of batches proportioned. A continuous type of mixing plant can also be used provided the ingredients are weighed through electronic sensors before feeding.
- 2) **Automatic weighing devices** : Batching plant shall be equipped to proportion aggregates and bulk cement by means of automatic weighing devices using load cells. The weighing devices shall have an accuracy within $\pm 1\%$ in respect of quantity of cement, admixtures and water and $\pm 2\%$ in respect of aggregates and the accuracy shall be checked at least once a month.
- 3) **Mixer** : Mixers shall be pan type, reversible type or any other mixer capable of combining the aggregates, cement, and water into a thoroughly mixed and uniform mass within the specified mixing period, and of discharging the mix, without segregation. Each stationary mixer shall be equipped with an approved timing device which will automatically lock the discharge lever when the drum has been charged and release it at the end of the mixing period. The device shall be equipped with a bell or other suitable warning device adjusted to give a clearly audible signal each time the lock is released. In case of failure of the timing device, the mixer may be used for the balance of the day while it is being repaired, provided that each batch is mixed in 90 seconds or as per the manufacturer's recommendation. The mixer shall be equipped with a

suitable non-resettable batch counter which shall correctly indicate the number of batches mixed.

The mixer shall be cleaned at suitable intervals. The pick-up and throw-over blades in the drum or drums shall be repaired or replaced when they are worn down 20 mm or more. The Contractor shall (1) have available at the job site a copy of the manufacturer's design, showing dimensions and arrangements of blades in reference to original height and depth, or (2) provide permanent marks on blade to show points of 20 mm wear from new conditions. Drilled holes of 5 mm diameter near each end and at midpoint of each blade are recommended. Batching Plant shall be calibrated in the beginning and thereafter at suitable interval not exceeding 1 month.

- 4) **Control cabin** : An air-conditioned centralized computer control cabin shall be provided for automatic operation of the equipment.
- 5) The design features of the batching plant should be such that it can be shifted quickly.

602.9.3.3 Paving Equipment

The concrete shall be placed with an approved fixed form or slip form paver with independent units designed to (i) spread, (ii) consolidate, screed and float-finish, (iii) texture and cure the freshly placed concrete in one complete pass of the machine in such a manner that a minimum of hand finishing will be necessary and so as to provide a dense and homogeneous pavement in conformity with the plans and Specifications. The paver shall be equipped with electronic sensor controls to control the line and grade from either one side or both sides of the machine.

Vibrators shall operate at a frequency of 8000-10000 impulses per minute under load at a maximum spacing of 600 mm. The variable vibration setting shall be provided in the machine.

602.9.3.4 Concrete Saw

The Contractor shall provide adequate number of concrete saws with sufficient number of diamond-edge saw blades. The saw machine shall be either electric or petrol/diesel driven type. A water tank with flexible hose and pump shall be made available for this activity on priority basis. The Contractor shall have at least one standby saw in good working condition. The concreting work shall not commence if the saws are not in working condition.

602.9.4 Hauling and Placing of Concrete

602.9.4.1 Freshly mixed concrete from the central batching and mixing plant shall be

transported to the paver site by means of tipping trucks or transit mixers of sufficient capacity and approved design in sufficient numbers to ensure a constant supply of concrete. Covers shall be used for protection of concrete against the weather. While loading the concrete truck shall be moved back and forth under the discharge chute to prevent segregation. The tipping trucks shall be capable of maintaining the mixed concrete in a homogeneous state and discharging the same without segregation and loss of cement slurry. The feeding to the paver is to be regulated in such a way that the paving is done in an uninterrupted manner with a uniform speed throughout the day's work. Tipping trucks shall be washed at a regular frequency as prescribed by the Engineer to ensure that no left-over mix of previous loading remains stuck.

602.9.4.2 Placing of Concrete

The total time taken from the addition of the water to the mix, until the completion of the surface finishing and texturing shall not exceed 120 minutes when concrete temperature is less than 25°C and 90 minutes when the concrete temperature is between 25°C and 30°C. When the time between mixing and laying exceed these values, the concrete shall be rejected and removed from the site. Tipping trucks delivering concrete shall normally not run on plastic sheathing nor shall they run on completed slabs until after 28 days of placing the concrete.

The placing of concrete in front of the PQC paver should preferably be from the side placer to avoid damage to DLC by concrete tipping trucks. In case of unavoidable situation, truck supplying concrete to the paver may be allowed to ply on the DLC with the approval of the Engineer. The paver shall be capable of paving the carriageway as shown in the drawings, in a single pass and lift.

602.9.4.3 Where fixed form pavers are to be used, forms shall be fixed in advance as per Clause 602.8. Before any paving is done, the site shall be shown to the Engineer, in order to verify the arrangement for paving besides placing of dowels, tie-bars etc., as per the relevant Clauses of these Specifications. The mixing and placing of concrete shall progress only at such a rate as to permit proper finishing, protecting and curing of the concrete in the pavement.

602.9.4.4 In areas inaccessible to paving equipment, the pavement shall be constructed using side forms, as per Clause 602.9.7.

602.9.4.5 In all cases, the temperature of the concrete shall be measured at the point of discharge from the delivery vehicle.

602.9.4.6 The addition of water to the surface of the concrete to facilitate the finishing operations will not be permitted except with the approval of the Engineer when it shall be applied as a mist by means of approved equipment.

602.9.4.7 If considered necessary by the Engineer, the paving machines shall be provided with approved covers to protect the surface of the slab under construction from direct sunlight and rain or hot wind.

602.9.4.8 While the concrete is still plastic, its surface shall be textured by brush or tines as per the instructions of the engineer in compliance with Clause 602.9.11. The surface and edges of the slab shall be cured by the application of a sprayed liquid curing membrane in compliance with Clause 602.9.12. After the surface texturing, but before the curing compound is applied, the concrete slab shall be marked with the chainage at every 100 m interval by embossing.

602.9.4.9 As soon as the side forms are removed, edges of the slabs shall be corrected wherever irregularities have occurred by using fine concrete composed of 1:1:2, cement : sand : coarse agg (10 mm down) with water cement ratio not more than 0.4 under the supervision of the Engineer.

602.9.4.10 If the requirement of Clause 902.4. for surface regularity fails to be achieved on two consecutive working days, then normal working shall cease until the cause of the excessive irregularity has been identified and remedied.

602.9.5 Construction by Slip Form Paver

602.9.5.1 The slip form paving train shall consist of a power machine which spreads, compacts and finishes the concrete in a continuous operation. The slip form paving machine shall compact the concrete by internal vibration and shape it between the side forms with either a conforming plate or by vibrating and oscillating finishing beams. The concrete shall be deposited without segregation in front of slip form paver across the whole width and to a height which at all times is in excess of the required surcharge. The deposited concrete shall be struck off to the necessary average and differential surcharge by means of the strike off plate or a screw auger device extending across the whole width of the slab. The equipment for striking-off the concrete shall be capable of being rapidly adjusted for changes of the average and differential surcharge necessitated by change in slab thickness or crossfall.

602.9.5.2 The level of the conforming plate and finishing beams shall be controlled automatically from the guide wires installed as per Clause 602.8 by sensors attached at the four corners of the slip form paving machine. The alignment of the paver shall be controlled automatically from the guide wire by at least one set of sensors attached to the paver. The alignment and level of ancillary machines for finishing, texturing and curing of the concrete shall be automatically controlled relative to the guide wire or to the surface and edge of the slab.

602.9.5.3 Slip-form paving machines shall have vibrators of variable output, with a

maximum energy output of not less than 2.5 KW per metre width of slab per 300 mm depth of slab for a laying speed upto 1.5 m per minute. The machines shall be of sufficient mass to provide adequate reaction during spreading and paving operations on the traction units to maintain forward movements during the placing of concrete in all situations. Normal paving speed shall be maintained as per Clause 602.9.1.

602.9.5.4 If the edges of the slip formed slab slump to the extent that the surface of the top edge of the slab does not comply with the requirements of Clause 902.3, the work shall be stopped until such time as the Contractor can demonstrate his ability to slip form the edges to the required levels. The deficient edge shall be temporarily supported by a side form and the thickness deficiency shall be made good by adding fresh concrete to the newly formed edge and compacting.

602.9.5.5 Slip-form pavers with adequate width to pave the entire carriageway width in one go shall be employed unless specified in the Contract. In situations where full-width paving is not possible, paving in part widths may be permitted by the Engineer. Paving in part will be avoided, except in unavoidable circumstances. In case of part width paving, care shall be taken to ensure that while laying the next lane, bond between the remaining half length of tie bar or subsequently inserted tie bars and the newly laid concrete is adequately developed. Care shall be taken to avoid damage to the previous lane.

602.9.5.6 In case paving in separate lanes is allowed, work on the adjacent lane shall be permitted when the previously paved lane is cured for at least 14 days and is in a position to bear the weight of paving machine. When the wheels or crawler tracks are to ply on the already paved surface, necessary precautions shall be taken by placing protective pads of rubber or similar material so that texture is not damaged. The wheel or track shall be reasonably away from the edge to avoid damage to the previously laid slab.

602.9.5.7 Tube Floating

Upon the instructions of the Engineer, Contractor shall scrape the concrete surface when in plastic state with a 3 m long tube float fixed with a long and stable handle before texturing. Tube float shall be of an alloy steel tube of 50 to 60 mm diameter with a long and stable handle. The length of tube float shall preferably be longer than half the length of slab i.e., half the distance between two transverse contraction joints. This operation shall be done to minimise surface irregularity caused due to varied causes like frequent stoppages of work, surface deformation due to plastic flow etc. The tube float shall be placed at the centre of the slab parallel to longitudinal joint and pulled slowly and uniformly towards the edges. After the use of float tube, it shall be frequently cleaned before further use. The slurry removed shall be discarded. This activity shall be advanced laterally by providing an overlap of half the length of tube float. The removal of the cement slurry from the surface shall be sufficient enough such that the texture is formed on a firm surface and is more durable. This operation, however, shall be carried out after removing bleeding water.

602.9.6 Construction by Fixed Form Paver

602.9.6.1 The fixed form paving train shall consist of separate powered machines which spread, compact and finish the concrete in a continuous operation.

602.9.6.2 The concrete shall be discharged without segregation into a hopper spreader which is equipped with means for controlling its rate of deposition on to the sub-base. The spreader shall be operated to strike off concrete upto a level requiring a small amount of cutting down by the distributor of the spreader. The distributor of spreader shall strike off the concrete to the surcharge adequate to ensure that the vibratory compactor thoroughly compacts the layer. If necessary, poker vibrators shall be used adjacent to the side forms and edges of the previously constructed slab. The vibratory compactor shall be set to strike off the surface slightly high so that it is cut down to the required level by the oscillating beam. The machine shall be capable of being rapidly adjusted for changes in average and differential surcharge necessitated by changes in slab thickness or crossfall. The final finisher shall be able to finish the surface to the required level and smoothness as specified, care being taken to avoid bringing up of excessive mortar to the surface by over working.

602.9.7 Semi-mechanised Construction

Areas in which hand-guided methods of construction become indispensable shall be got approved by the Engineer in writing in advance. Such work may be permitted only in restricted areas in small lengths. Work shall be carried out by skilled personnel as per methods approved by the Engineer. The acceptance criteria regarding level, thickness, surface regularity, texture, finish, strength, of concrete and all other quality control measures shall be the same as in the case of machine laid work. Guidelines on the use of plants, equipment, tools, hauling of mix, compaction floating, straight edging, texturing, edging etc. shall be as per IRC:15.

602.9.8 Transition Slabs

At the interface of rigid and flexible pavement, at least 3 m long reinforced buried slab shall be provided to give a long lasting joint at the interface. The details shall be as given in IRC:15.

602.9.9 Anchor Beam and Terminal Slab Beam Adjoining Bridge Structures

RCC anchor beams shall be provided in the terminal slab adjoining bridge structures as per drawings and IRC:15.

602.9.10 The Treatment of Concrete Pavement on Culverts

The concrete pavement shall be taken over the culverts. At both ends of the culvert slab, a contraction joint shall be provided in the concrete pavement. Nominal reinforcement of

10 mm dia bars at 150 mm spacing in both directions shall be provided at 50 mm below the top of the slab. The reinforcement shall be stopped 50 mm short of the contraction joint. Such reinforcement shall also be provided in the next slab panel on either side.

602.9.11 Surface Texture

602.9.11.1 Tining

After final floating and finishing of the slab and before application of the liquid curing membrane, the surface of concrete slabs shall be textured either in the transverse direction (i.e., at right angles to the longitudinal axis of the road) or in longitudinal direction (i.e., parallel to the centreline of the roadway). The texturing shall be done by tining the finished concrete surface by using rectangular steel tines. A beam or a bridge mounted with steel tines shall be equipped and operated with automatic sensing and control devices from main paver or auxiliary unit. The tining unit shall have facility for adjustment of the download pressure on the tines as necessary to produce the desired finish. The tining rakes shall be cleaned often to remove snots of slurry. The tines shall be inspected daily and all the damaged and bent tines shall be replaced before commencing texturing. Tined grooves shall be 3 mm wide and 3 to 4 mm deep. Before commencing texturing, the bleeding water, if any, shall be removed and texturing shall be done on a firm surface. The measurement of texture depth shall be done as per Clause 602.12.

- a) **Transverse tining** : When the texturing is specified in transverse direction, a beam of at least 3 m length mounted with tines shall be moved in transverse direction to produce the texture. The grooves produced shall be at random spacing of grooves but uniform in width and depth. The spacing shall conform to a pattern shown below:

Random spacing in mm

10	14	16	11	10	13	15	16	11	10	21	13	10
----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----

The above pattern shall be repeated. Texturing shall be done at the right time such that the grooves after forming shall not close and they shall not get roughened. Swerving of groove patterns will not be permitted. The completed textured surface shall be uniform in appearance.

- b) **Longitudinal tining** : Longitudinal tining shall be done, if specified in the Contract. The texturing bridge shall be wide enough to cover the entire width of the carriageway but within 75 mm from the pavement edge. The centre to centre spacing between the tines shall be 18 to 21 mm. The width of tine texture shall be 3 mm and depth shall be 3 to 4 mm.

602.9.11.2 Brush Texturing

Alternatively on the instructions of the Engineer, the brush texturing shall be applied. The brushed surface texture shall be applied evenly across the slab in one direction by the use of a wire brush not less than 450 mm wide but wider brushes normally of 3 m length are preferred. The brush shall be made of 32 gauge tape wires grouped together in tufts placed at 10 mm centres. The tufts shall contain an average of 14 wires and initially be 100 mm long. The brush shall have two rows of tufts. The rows shall be 20 mm apart and the tufts in one row shall be opposite the centre of the gap between tufts in the other row. The brush shall be replaced when the shortest tuft wears down to 90 mm long.

The texture depth shall be determined by the Sand Patch Test as described in the Clause 602.12. This test shall be performed at least once for each day's paving and wherever the Engineer considers it necessary at times after construction as under:

Five individual measurements of the texture depth shall be taken at least 2 m apart anywhere along a diagonal line across a lane width between points 50 m apart along the pavement. No measurement shall be taken within 300 mm of the longitudinal edges of a concrete slab constructed in one pass.

Texture depths shall not be less than the minimum required depth when measurements are taken as given in Table 600-5 nor greater than an average of 1.25 mm.

Table 600-5 : Texture Depth

Time of Test		Number of Measurements	Required Texture Depth (mm)	
			Specified Value	Tolerance
1)	Between 24 hours and 7 days after the construction of the slab or until the slab is first used by vehicles	An average of 5 measurements	1.00	±0.25
2)	Not later than 6 weeks before the road is opened to traffic	An average of 5 measurements	1.00	+0.25 -0.35

After the application of the brushed texture, the surface of the slab shall have a uniform appearance.

Where the texture depth requirements are found to be deficient, the Contractor shall make good the texture across the full lane width over the length directed by the Engineer, by retexturing the hardened concrete surface in an approved manner.

602.9.12 Curing

602.9.12.1 Immediately after the surface texturing, the surface and sides of the slab shall be cured by the application of approved resin-based aluminized reflective curing compound which hardens into an impervious film or membrane with the help of mechanical sprayer.

602.9.12.2 The curing compound shall not react chemically with the concrete and the film or membrane shall not crack, peel or disintegrate within three weeks of application. Immediately prior to use, the curing compound shall be thoroughly agitated in its containers. The rate of spread shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions checked during the construction of the trial length and subsequently whenever required by the Engineer. The mechanical sprayer shall incorporate an efficient mechanical device for continuous agitation and mixing of the compound during spraying. The curing compound shall be sprayed in two applications to ensure uniform spread.

Curing compounds shall contain sufficient flake aluminum in finely divided dispersion to produce a complete coverage of the sprayed surface with a metallic finish. The compound shall become stable and impervious to evaporation of water from the surface of the concrete within 60 minutes of application and shall be of approved type. The curing compounds shall have a water retention efficiency index not less than 90 percent in accordance with BS Specification No. 7542 or as per ASTM C-309-81 Type 2.

602.9.12.3 In addition to spraying of curing compound, the fresh concrete surface shall be protected for at least 3 hours by covering the finished concrete pavement with tents mounted on mobile trusses as described in Clause 602.7.2, during adverse weather conditions as directed by the Engineer. After three hours, the pavement shall be covered by moist hessian laid in two layers and the same shall then be kept damp for a minimum period of 14 days after which time the hessian may be removed. The hessian shall be kept continuously moist. All damaged/torn hessian shall be removed and replaced by new hessian on a regular basis.

602.9.12.4 The Contractor shall be liable at his cost to replace any concrete damaged as a result of incomplete curing or cracked on a line other than that of a joint as per procedure in IRC:SP:83.

602.10 Preparation and Sealing of Joint Grooves

602.10.1 General

All joints shall be sealed using sealants described in Clause 602.2.10.

602.10.2 Preparation of Joint Grooves for Sealing

602.10.2.1 Grooves are saw cut in the first instance just to provide minimum width (3-5 mm) to facilitate development of crack at joint locations, as shown in the drawing.

Subsequently before sealing, grooves are widened by sawing as per the dimensions in the drawing. Dimension of the grooves shall be controlled by depth/width gauge.

602.10.2.2 If rough arrises develop when grooves are made, they shall be ground to provide a chamfer approximately 5 mm wide. If the groove is at an angle upto 10° from the perpendicular to the surface, the overhanging edge of the groove shall be sawn or ground perpendicular. If spalling occurs or the angle of the former is greater than 10 degree, the

joint sealing groove shall be sawn wider and perpendicular to the surface to encompass the defects upto a maximum width, including any chamfer, of 20 mm for transverse joints and 10 mm for longitudinal joints. If the spalling cannot be so eliminated then the arises shall be repaired by an approved thin bonded arrises repair using cementitious/epoxy mortar materials.

602.10.2.3 All grooves shall be cleaned of any dirt or loose material by air blasting with filtered, oil-free compressed air. The Engineer shall instruct cleaning by pressurized water jets. Depending upon the requirement of the sealant manufacturer, the sides of the grooves shall be sand blasted to increase the bondage between sealant and concrete.

602.10.2.4 The groove shall be cleaned and dried at the time of priming and sealing. If sand blasting is recommended by the supplier, the same shall be carried out.

602.10.2.5 Before sealing the temporary seal provided for blocking the ingress of dirt, soil etc., shall be removed. A highly compressible heat resistant paper-backed debonding strip as per drawing shall be inserted in the groove to serve the purpose of breaking the bond between sealant and the bottom of the groove and to plug the joint groove so that the sealant may not leak through the cracks. The width of debonding strip shall be more than the joint groove width so that it is held tightly in the groove. In the case of longitudinal joints, heat resistant tapes may be inserted to block the leakage through bottom of the joint where hot poured sealant is used. When cold poured sealant is used a debonding tape of 1.0-2.0 mm thickness and 6 to 8 mm width shall be inserted to plug the groove so that the sealant does not enter in the initially cut groove.

602.10.3 Sealing with Sealants

602.10.3.1 When sealants are applied, an appropriate primer shall also be used if recommended by the manufacturer and it shall be applied in accordance with his instructions. The sealant shall be applied within the minimum and maximum drying times of the primer recommended by the manufacturer. Priming and sealing with applied sealants shall not be carried out when the naturally occurring temperature in the joint groove to be sealed, is below 7°C.

602.10.3.2 If hot applied sealant is used it shall be heated and applied from a thermostatically controlled, indirectly heated preferably with oil jacketed melter and pourer having recirculating pump and extruder. For large road projects, sealant shall be applied with extruder having flexible hose and nozzle. The sealant shall not be heated to a temperature higher than the safe heating temperature and not for a period longer than the safe heating period, as specified by the manufacturer. The dispenser shall be cleaned out at the end of each day in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and reheated material shall not be used. The Movement Accomodation Factor of the sealant shall be more than 10 percent.

602.10.3.3 Cold applied sealants with chemical formulation like polysulphide/ polyurethane/ silicone as per IRC:57 shall be used These shall be mixed and applied within

the time limit specified by the manufacturer. If primers are recommended they shall be applied neatly with an appropriate brush. The Movement Accomodation Factor shall be more than 25 percent.

602.10.3.4 The sealants applied at contraction phase of the slabs would result in bulging of the sealant over and above the slab. Therefore, the Contractor in consultation with the Engineer, shall establish the right temperature and time for applying the sealant. Thermometer shall be hung on a pole at the site for facilitating control during the sealing operation.

602.10.3.5 Sealant shall be applied, slightly to a lower level than the slab with a tolerance of 3 ± 1 mm.

602.10.3.6 During sealing operation, it shall be seen that no air bubbles are introduced in the sealant either by vapours or by the sealing process. The sealant after pouring, shall be allowed to cure for 7 days or for a period as per instructions of manufacturers.

602.11 Trial Length

602.11.1 The trial shall be constructed at least one month in advance of the proposed start of concrete paving work. At least one month prior to the construction of the trial length, the Contractor shall submit for the Engineer's approval a detailed method statement giving description of the proposed materials, plant, equipment and construction methods. All the major equipments like paving train, batching plant, tipping trucks etc., proposed in the construction are to be approved by the Engineer before their procurement. No trials of new materials, plant, equipment or construction methods, nor any development of them shall be permitted either during the construction of trial length or in any subsequent paving work, unless they form part of further trials. The trial lengths shall be constructed away from the carriageway.

602.11.2 The Contractor shall demonstrate the materials, plant, equipment and methods of construction that are proposed for concrete paving, by first constructing a trial length of slab, at least 100 m long for mechanised construction and at least 50 m long for hand guided methods. The width of the trial section shall be the full carriageway width as shown in the drawings. If the first trial is unsatisfactory, the Contractor shall have to demonstrate his capability to satisfactorily construct the pavement in subsequent trials.

602.11.3 The trial length shall be constructed in two parts over a period comprising at least part of two separate working days, with a minimum of 50 m constructed each day for mechanised construction and a minimum of 25 m on each day for hand guided construction. The trial length shall be constructed at a paving rate which is proposed for the main work.

602.11.4 Transverse joints including expansion joint and longitudinal joint that are proposed in the main work shall be constructed and assessed in the trial length.

602.11.5 The trial length shall comply with the Specifications in all respects including the test requirement of Table 900-6 with the following additions.

602.11.5.1 Surface Levels and Regularity

- a) In checking for compliance with Clause 902.3 the levels shall be taken at intervals at the locations specified in this Clause along any line or lines parallel to the longitudinal centre line of the trial length.
- b) The maximum number of permitted irregularities of pavement surface shall comply with the requirements of Clause 902.4. Shorter trial lengths shall be assessed pro-rata based on values for a 300 m length.

602.11.5.2 Joints

- a) Alignment of dowel bars shall be inspected in any two consecutive transverse joints in a trial length construction by removing the fresh concrete in a width of 0.5 m on either side of the joint. The joint pit shall be refilled with freshly prepared concrete, after inspection. Alternatively, it can be tested by suitable device like MIT SCAN with the permission of the Engineer. If the position or alignment of the dowel bars at one of these joints does not comply with the requirements and if that joint remains the only one that does not comply after the next 3 consecutive joints of the same type have been inspected, then the method of placing dowels shall be deemed to be satisfactory. In order to check sufficient joints for dowel bar alignment without extending the trial length unduly joints may be constructed at more frequent joint intervals than the normal spacing required in trial slabs.
- b) If there are deficiencies in the first expansion joint that is constructed as a trial, the next expansion joint shall be a trial joint. Should this also be deficient, further trial of expansion joints shall be made as part of the trial length which shall not form part of the permanent works, unless agreed by the Engineer.

602.11.5.3 Density

In-situ density in trial length shall be assessed as described in Clause 903.5.2.2 from at least 3 cores drilled from each part of the trial length when the concrete is not less than 7 days old. Should any of the cores show honey-combing in the concrete, the trial length shall be rejected and the construction in the main carriageway shall not be permitted until further trials have shown that modification has been made which would result in adequate compaction.

602.11.5.4 Strength

Minimum of thirty (30) beams for flexural strength and thirty (30) cubes for compressive strength shall be prepared from the concrete delivered in front of the paving plant. Each pair of beams and cubes shall be from the same location/batch but different sets of beams and cubes shall be from different locations/batches. Compressive and flexural strength shall be tested after 28 days water curing in the laboratory.

At the age of 28 days, thirty (30) cores with diameter 150 mm shall be cut from the pavement slab when the thickness of concrete pavement is more than 300 mm. In case the concrete pavement thickness is less than 300 mm, the dia of core shall be 100 mm. The cores shall be suitably cut at both ends to provide a specimen of plain surface on both ends. The dia to height ratio of core shall be 1 to 2. For cylindrical specimen of PQC of dia 150 mm, the variation in dia shall be ± 0.5 mm, a tolerance on height shall be ± 1 mm for a specimen of height 300 mm or more. For cylindrical specimen of dia 100 mm, the variation in dia shall be ± 0.3 mm, and a tolerance on height shall be ± 1 mm for a specimen height of 200 mm. The compressive strength test shall be conducted as per IS:516.

Concrete in the member represented by a core test shall be considered acceptable, if the average equivalent cube strength of the cores is equal to at least 85 percent of the cube strength (characteristic strength) of the grade of the concrete specified for the corresponding age of 28 days and no individual core has a strength less than 75 percent.

202.11.6 Approval and Acceptance

602.11.6.1 Approval of the materials, plant, equipment and construction methods shall be given when the trial length complies with the Specifications. The Contractor shall not proceed with normal working until the trial length has been approved. If the Engineer does not notify the Contractor of any deficiencies in any trial length within 7 days after the completion of that trial length, the Contractor may assume that the trial length, and the materials, plant, equipment and construction methods adopted are acceptable, provided that the 28 days strength of cubes and cores extracted from trial length meet the requirement of the Specified strength.

602.11.6.2 When approval has been given, the materials, plant, equipment and construction methods shall not thereafter be changed, except for normal adjustments and maintenance of plant, without the approval of the Engineer. Any changes in materials, plant, equipment, and construction methods shall entitle the Engineer to require the Contractor to lay a further trial length as described in this Clause to demonstrate that the changes will not adversely affect the permanent works.

602.11.6.3 Trial lengths which do not comply with the Specifications, with the exception of areas which are deficient only in surface texture and which can be remedied in accordance with Clause 602.9.11.6 shall be removed immediately upon notification of deficiencies by the Engineer and the Contractor shall construct a further trial length.

602.11.7 Inspection of Dowel Bars

602.11.7.1 Compliance with Clause 602.6.5. for the position and alignment of dowel bars at contraction and expansion joints shall be checked by measurements relative to the side forms or guide wires.

602.11.7.2 When the slab has been constructed, the position and alignment of dowel bars and any filler board shall be measured after carefully exposing them in the plastic

concrete across the whole width of the slab. When the joint is an expansion joint, the top of the filler board shall be exposed sufficiently in the plastic concrete to permit measurement of any lateral or vertical displacement of the board. During the course of normal working, these measurements shall be carried out in the pavement section at the end of days work by extending slab length by 2 m. After sawing the transverse joint groove, the extended 2 m slab shall be removed carefully soon after concrete has set to expose dowels over half the length. These dowels can be tested for tolerances. This joint shall be treated as construction joint. The position of dowel bars in any type of transverse joint ie, contraction, construction or expansion can alternatively be tested by suitable device like MIT SCAN with the permission of the Engineer.

602.11.7.3 If the position and alignment of the bars in a single joint in the slab is unsatisfactory then the next two joints shall be inspected. If only one joint of the three is defective, the rate of checking shall be increased to one joint per day until the Engineer is satisfied that compliance is being achieved.

602.11.7.4 After the dowel bars have been examined, the remainder of the concrete shall be removed over a width of 500 mm on each side of the line of the joint and reinstated to the satisfaction of the Engineer. The dowels shall be inserted on both sides of the 1 m wide slab by drilling holes and grouting with epoxy mortar. Plastic sheath as per Clause 602.6.5.5 shall be provided on dowels on one of the joints. The joint groove shall be widened and sealed as per Clause 602.10.

602.11.8 Inspection of Tie Bars

To check the position of the tie bars, one metre length 0.5 m on either side of the longitudinal joint shall be opened when the concrete is green (within 20 to 30 minutes of its laying). The pit shall be refilled with the fresh concrete of same mix after checking.

602.12 Measurement of Texture Depth – Sand Patch Method

602.12.1 The following Apparatus shall be used:

- i) A cylindrical container of 25 ml internal capacity;
- ii) A flat wooden disc 64 mm diameter with a hard rubber disc, 1.5 mm thick, next to one face, the reverse face being provided with a handle;
- iii) Dry natural sand with a rounded particle shape passing a 300 micron IS sieve and retained on a 150 micron IS sieve.

602.12.2 Method

The surface to be measured shall be dried, any extraneous mortar and loose material removed and the surface swept clean using a wire brush both at right angles and parallel to the carriageway. The cylindrical container shall be filled with the sand, tapping the base 3 times on the surface to ensure compaction, and striking off the sand level with the top of the cylinder. The sand shall be poured into a heap on the surface to be treated. The sand shall

be spread over the surface, working the disc with its face kept flat in a circular motion so that the sand is spread into a circular patch with the surface depressions filled with sand to the level of peaks.

602.12.3 The diameter of the patch shall be measured to the nearest 5 mm. The texture depth of concrete surface shall be calculated from $31000/(D \times D)$ mm where D is the diameter of the patch in mm.

602.12.4 Measurement of Texture Depth - Tining

602.12.4.1 The following apparatus shall be used :

- i) Tire Tread Depth Gauge
A stainless steel tire tread depth gauge with graduations with least count of 1.0 mm. The gauge end may be modified to measure depth of tine texture.
- ii) A stainless steel caliper to measure spacing of tines. If necessary the caliper may be modified to measure the spacing and width of tine texture. The gauge shall be used after making necessary calibration.
- iii) Wire brush
- iv) Corborundum stone
- v) Steel straight edge to remove snots etc. sticking to the surface. The straight edge may be of 6 x 25 x 300 mm size.

602.12.4.2 Test Section

A unit of testing shall be 75 m per lane. If the length of construction is less than 75 m it shall be taken as one unit.

602.12.4.3 Test Procedure

In each 75 m section, along the diagonal line, 10 points shall be selected for making checks of depth, width and spacing of tine grooves. The surface where tests are to be conducted shall be cleared carefully with a wire brush or a steel straight edge or using a corborundum plate to remove any upward projection of concrete. When the base plate of the gauge is in contact with the concrete surface, the gauge shall be pressed to the bottom of groove and the depth shall be measured and recorded at this location. At the same location, the spacing of tines shall be measured to verify whether the pattern recommended in Clause 602.9.11.1 is complied or not.

The average of depth and width at 10 locations shall be calculated and recorded to the nearest 1 mm. The spacing of spectrum measured at 10 locations shall be recorded separately.

602.12.5 The average depth shall be 3 to 4 mm. When the depth is less than 2.5 mm and in excess of 4.5 mm, the Contractor shall stop concreting till he corrects his tine

brush or replaces it. The sensors associated with work shall be again calibrated to achieve the required texture. The textured groove less than 2.5 mm shall be re-grooved using concrete saw at the cost of Contractor. Variation in texture width in the range of 3+1 mm and 3 - 0.5 mm will be acceptable. If the variation of width is in excess of this range, the Contractor shall stop work and correct the brush and technique. When the spacing of spectrum is not satisfactory, the Contractor shall replace the entire brush.

602.13 Opening to Traffic

No vehicular traffic shall be allowed to ply on the finished surface of a concrete pavement within a period of 28 days of its construction and until the joints are permanently sealed and cured. The road may be opened to regular traffic after completion of the curing period of 28 days and after sealing of joints is completed including the construction of shoulder, with the written permission of the Engineer.

602.14 Acceptance Criteria in Quality and Distress

- i) **Tolerances for Surface Regularity, Level, Thickness and Strength:**
The tolerances for surface regularity, level, thickness and strength shall conform to the requirements given in Clause 903.5. Control of quality of materials and works shall be exercised by the Engineer in accordance with Section 900.
- ii) **Tolerances in Distress :** The acceptance criteria with regard to the types of distresses in rigid pavement shall be as per IRC:SP-83. "Guidelines for Maintenance, Repair and Rehabilitation of Cement Concrete Pavements". The cracks (of severity rating not more than 2) which may appear during construction or before completion of Defect Liability Period shall be acceptable with suggested treatments as given in IRC:SP-83.

Cement Concrete Pavement slabs having cracks of severity rating more than 2 i.e. cracks of width more than 0.5 mm for single discrete cracks, multiple and transverse cracks and cracks of width more than 3 mm in case of longitudinal cracks and of depth more than half of the concrete pavement slabs, shall be removed and replaced as per IRC:SP-83.

602.15 Measurements for Payment

602.15.1 Cement Concrete pavement shall be measured as a finished work in cubic metres of concrete placed based on the net plan area and thickness as measured in accordance with Clause 602.15.2.

602.15.2 The finished thickness of concrete for payment on volume basis shall be computed in the manner described in Clause 113.3 with the following modifications:

- i) The levels shall be taken before and after construction at grid points 5 m centre to centre longitudinally in straight as well as at curves.

- ii) A day's work is considered as a 'lot' for calculating the average thickness of the slab. In calculating the average thickness, individual measurements which are in excess of the specified thickness by more than 10 mm shall be considered as the specified thickness plus 10 mm.

602.15.3 Individual areas deficient by more than 10 mm shall be verified by the Engineer by ordering core cutting and if in his opinion the deficient areas warrant removal, they shall be removed and replaced with concrete of the thickness shown on the plans.

602.16 Rate

602.16.1 The Contract unit rate for the construction of the cement concrete pavement shall be payment in full for carrying out the operations required for the different items of the work as per these Specifications including full compensation for all labour, tools, plant, equipment, providing all materials i.e. aggregates, dowel bars, tie bars, PVC membrane, cement, stabilizers (lime, cements or any other stabilizers approved by the Engineer), storing, mixing, transportation, placing, compacting, finishing, curing, testing, all royalties, fees, rents where necessary, all leads and lifts and incidentals to complete the work as per Specifications.

The unit rate shall all include the full costs of construction, expansion, contraction and longitudinal joints including joint filler, sealant, primer, debonding strip and all other operations for completing the work. The construction and testing of trial length shall be included in the contract unit rate for the pavement and shall not be paid separately.

602.16.2 Where the average thickness for the lot is deficient by the extent shown in Table 600-6, payment for cement concrete pavement shall be made at a price determined by adjusting the contract unit price as per Table 600-6.

Table 600-6 : Payment Adjustment for Deficiency in Thickness

Deficiency in the Average Thickness of Day's Work	Percent of Contract Unit Price Payable
Up to 5 mm	100
6–10 mm	87

602.16.3 No additional payment shall be made for the extra thickness of the slab than shown on the drawings.

800

**TRAFFIC SIGNS,
MARKINGS AND
OTHER ROAD
APPURTENANCES**

801 TRAFFIC SIGNS**801.1 Scope**

The work shall consist of the fabrication, supply and installation of ground mounted traffic signs on roads. The details of the signs shall be as shown in the drawings and in conformity with the Code of Practice for Road Signs, IRC:67-2010.

801.2 Materials

The various materials and fabrication of the traffic signs shall conform to the following requirements:

801.2.1 Concrete

Concrete for foundation shall be of M 15 Grade as per Section 1700 or the grade shown on the drawings or otherwise as directed by the Engineer.

801.2.2 Reinforcing Steel

Reinforcing steel shall conform to the requirement of IS:1786 unless otherwise shown on the drawing.

801.2.3 Bolts, Nuts, Washers

High strength bolts shall conform to IS:1367 whereas precision bolts, nuts, etc., shall conform to IS:1364.

801.2.4 Plates and Supports

Plates and support sections for the sign posts shall conform to IS:226 and IS:2062 or any other relevant IS Specifications.

801.2.5 Substrate

Sign panels shall be fabricated on aluminium sheet, aluminium composite panel, fibre glass sheeting, or sheet moulding compound. Aluminum sheets used for sign boards shall be of smooth, hard and corrosion resistant aluminium alloy conforming to IS:736-Material Designation 24345 or 1900. Aluminium Composite Material (ACM) sheets shall be sandwiched construction with a thermoplastic core of Low Density Polyethylene (LDPE) between two thick skins/sheets of aluminium with overall thickness and 3 mm or 4 mm (as specified in the Contract), and aluminium skin of thickness 0.5 mm and 0.3 mm respectively on both sides.

The mechanical proportion of ACM and that of aluminium skin shall conform to the requirements given in Table 800-1, when tested in accordance with the test methods mentioned against each of them.

Table 800-1 : Specifications for Aluminium Composite Material (ACM)

S. No.	Description	Specification	
		Standard Test	Acceptable Value
A	Mechanical Properties of ACM		
1)	Peel off strength with retro reflective sheeting (Drum Peel Test)	ASTM D903	Min. 4 N/mm
2)	Tensile strength	ASTM E8	Min. 40 N/mm ²
3)	0.2% Proof Stress	ASTM E8	Min. 34 N/mm ²
4)	Elongation	ASTM E8	Min. 6%
5)	Flexural strength	ASTM 393	Min. 130 N/mm ²
6)	Flexural modulus	ASTM 393	Min. 44.00 N/mm ²
7)	Shear strength with Punch shear test	ASTM 732	Min. 30 N/mm ²
B	Properties of Aluminium Skin		
1)	Tensile strength (Rm)	ASTM E8	Min. 65 N/mm ²
2)	Modulus of elasticity	ASTM E8	Min. 70,000 N/mm ²
3)	Elongation	ASTM E8	A50 Min. 2%
4)	0.2% Proof Stress	ASTM E8	Min. 10 N/mm ²

801.2.6 Plate Thickness

Shoulder mounted ground signs with a maximum side dimension not exceeding 600 mm shall not be less than 1.5 mm thick with Aluminium and 3 mm thick with Aluminium Composite Material. All other signs be at least 2 mm thick with Aluminium and 4 mm thick with Aluminium Composite Material. The thickness of the sheet shall be related to the size of the sign and its support and shall be such that it does not bend or deform under prevailing wind and other loads.

801.2.7 In respect of sign sizes not covered by IRC:67, the structural details (thickness, etc.) shall be as per the approved drawings or as directed by the Engineer.

801.3 Traffic Signs having Retro-Reflective Sheeting

801.3.1 General Requirements

The retro-reflective sheeting used on the sign shall consist of the white or coloured sheeting having a smooth outer surface which has the property of retro-reflection over its entire surface.

It shall be weather-resistant and show colour fastness. It shall be new and unused and shall show no evidence of cracking, scaling, pitting, blistering, edge lifting or curling and shall have negligible shrinkage or expansion. A certificate of having tested the sheeting for co-efficient of retro-reflection, day/night time colour luminous, shrinkage, flexibility, linear removal, adhesion, impact resistance, specular gloss and fungus resistance and its having passed these tests shall be obtained from a Government Laboratory/Institute, by the manufacturer of the sheeting. The retro-reflective sheeting shall be either of Engineering Grade material with enclosed lens, High Intensity Grade with encapsulated lens or Micro-prismatic Grade retro-reflective element material as given in Clauses 801.3.2 to 801.3.7. Guidance on the recommended application of each class of sheeting may be taken from IRC:67.

801.3.2 High Intensity Grade Sheeting

801.3.2.1 High Intensity Grade (Type III)

This high intensity retro reflective sheeting shall be of encapsulated lens type consisting of spherical glass lens, elements adhered to a synthetic resin and encapsulated by a flexible, transparent waterproof plastic having a smooth surface or as an unmetallised micro prismatic reflective material element. The retro-reflective surface after cleaning with soap and water and in dry condition shall have the minimum co-efficient of retro-reflection (determined in accordance with ASTM D:4956-09) as indicated in **Table 800-2**.

**Table 800-2 : Acceptable Minimum Co-efficient of Retro-Reflection for High Intensity Grade Sheeting (Type III) (Encapsulated Lens Type)
(Candelas Per Lux Per Square Metre)**

Observation Angle in Degrees	Entrance Angle in Degrees	White	Yellow	Orange	Green	Red	Blue	Brown
0.1 ⁰ B	-4 ⁰	300	200	120	54	54	24	14
0.1 ⁰ B	+30 ⁰	180	120	72	32	32	14	10
0.2 ⁰	-4 ⁰	250	170	100	45	45	20	12
0.2 ⁰	+30 ⁰	150	100	60	25	25	11	8.5
0.5 ⁰	-4 ⁰	95	62	30	15	15	7.5	5.0
0.5 ⁰	+30 ⁰	65	45	25	10	10	5.0	3.5

A minimum of Coefficient of Retro-reflection (RA) cd/fc/ft² (cd-lx-1m²).

B Values for 0.1° observation angles are supplementary requirements that shall apply only when specified by the purchaser in the Contract or order. When totally wet, the sheeting shall show not less than 90 percent, of the values of retro reflectance indicated in above Table. At the end of 7 years, the sheeting shall retain at least 80 percent of its original retro-reflectance.

801.3.3 High Intensity Micro-Prismatic Grade Sheeting (HIP) (Type IV)

This sheeting shall be of high intensity retro-reflective sheeting made of micro-prismatic retro-reflective element material coated with pressure sensitive adhesive. The retro-reflective surface after cleaning with soap and water and in dry condition shall have the minimum co-efficient of retro-reflection (determined in accordance with ASTM D:4956-09) as indicated in **Table 800-3**.

**Table 800-3 : Acceptable Minimum Co-efficient of Retro-Reflection for High Intensity Micro-Prismatic Grade Sheeting (Type IV)
(Candelas Per Lux Per Square Metre)**

Observation	Entrance	White	Yellow	Orange	Green	Red	Blue	Brown
0.1 ⁰ ^B	-4 ⁰	500	380	200	70	90	42	25
0.1 ⁰ ^B	+30 ⁰	240	175	94	32	42	20	12
0.2 ⁰	-4 ⁰	360	270	145	50	65	30	18
0.2 ⁰	+30 ⁰	170	135	68	25	30	14	8.5
0.5 ⁰	-4 ⁰	150	110	60	21	27	13	7.5
0.5 ⁰	+30 ⁰	72	54	28	10	13	6	3.5

A Minimum Coefficient of Retro reflection (RA) cd/fc/ft² (cd-lx-1m²).

B Values for 0.1° observation angles are supplementary requirements that shall apply only when specified by the purchaser in the contract or order. When totally wet, the sheeting shall show not less than 90 percent of the values of retro reflection indicated in above Table . At the end of 7 years, the sheeting shall retain at least 80 percent of its original retro-reflectance.

801.3.4 Prismatic Grade Sheeting

801.3.4.1 Prismatic Grade Sheeting (Type VIII)

The reflective sheeting shall be retro reflective sheeting made of micro prismatic retro reflective material. The retro reflective surface, after cleaning with soap and water and in dry condition shall have the minimum co-efficient of retro reflection (determined in accordance with ASTM E 810) as indicated in Table 800-4.

801.3.4.2 Prismatic Grade Sheeting (Type IX)

The reflective sheeting shall be retro-reflective sheeting made of micro prismatic retro-reflective material. The retro-reflective surface, after cleaning with soap and water and in dry condition shall have the minimum co-efficient of retro-reflection (determined in accordance with ASTM E 810) as indicated in Table 800-5.

Table 800-4 : Acceptable Minimum Co-efficient of Retro-Reflection for Prismatic Grade Sheeting (Type VIII) (Candelas Per Lux per Square Metre)

Observation Angle	Entrance Angle	White	Yellow	Orange	Green	Red	Blue	Brown	Fluor- escent Yellow/ Green	Fluor- escent Yellow	Fluor- escent Orange
0.1 ^{0B}	-4 ⁰	1000	750	375	100	150	45	30	800	600	300
0.1 ^{0B}	+30 ⁰	460	345	175	46	69	21	14	370	280	135
0.2 ⁰	-4 ⁰	700	525	265	70	105	32	21	560	420	210
0.2 ⁰	+30 ⁰	325	245	120	33	49	15	10	260	200	95
0.5 ⁰	-4 ⁰	250	190	94	25	38	11	7.5	200	150	75
0.5 ⁰	+30 ⁰	115	86	43	12	17	5	3.5	92	69	35

A Minimum Coefficient of Retro reflection (R^A) cd/fc/ft² (cd-lx-1m²).

B Values for 0.1° observation angles are supplementary requirements that shall apply only when specified by the purchaser in the contract or order. When totally wet, the sheeting shall show not less than 90 percent of the values of retro reflection indicated in above Table. At the end of 10 years, the sheeting shall retain at least 80 percent of its original retro-reflectance.

Table 800-5 : Acceptable Minimum Co-efficient of Retro-Reflection for Prismatic Grade Sheeting (Type IX) (Candelas Per Lux per Square Metre)

Observation	Entrance	White	Yellow	Orange	Green	Red	Blue	Fluorescent Yellow/ Green	Fluore- scent Yellow	Fluore- scent Orange
0.1 ^{0B}	-4 ⁰	600	500	250	66	130	130	530	400	200
0.1 ^{0B}	+30 ⁰	370	280	140	37	74	17	300	220	110
0.2 ⁰	-4 ⁰	380	285	145	38	76	17	300	230	115
0.2 ⁰	+30 ⁰	215	162	82	22	43	10	170	130	65
0.5 ⁰	-4 ⁰	240	180	90	24	48	11	190	145	72
0.5 ⁰	+30 ⁰	135	100	50	14	27	6.0	110	81	41
1.0 ⁰	-4 ⁰	80	60	30	8.0	16	3.6	64	48	24
1.0 ⁰	+30 ⁰	45	34	17	4.5	9.0	2.0	36	27	14

A Minimum Coefficient of Retro reflection (R^A) cd/fc/ft² (cd-lx-1m²).

B Values for 0.1° observation angles are supplementary requirements that shall apply only when specified by the purchaser in the contract or order. When totally wet, the sheeting shall show not less than 90 percent of the values of retro reflection indicated in above Table. At the end of 10 years, the sheeting shall retain at least 80 percent of its original retro-reflectance.

801.3.4.3 Prismatic Grade Sheeting (Type XI)

A Retro-reflective sheeting typically manufactured as a cube corner. The reflective sheeting shall be retro-reflective sheeting made of micro prismatic retro-reflective material. The retro-

reflective surface, after cleaning with soap and water and in dry condition shall have the minimum co-efficient of retro-reflection (determined in accordance with ASTM E 810) as indicated in Table 800-6.

Table 800-6 : Acceptable Minimum Co-efficient of Retro-Reflection for Prismatic Grade Sheeting Type A (Type XI) (Candelas Per Lux per Square Metre)

Observation	Entrance Angle	White	Yellow	Orange	Green	Red	Blue	Brown	Fluorescent Yellow/Green	Fluorescent Yellow	Fluorescent Orange
0.1 ^{0B}	-4 ⁰	830	620	290	83	125	37	25	660	500	250
0.1 ^{0B}	+30 ⁰	325	245	115	33	50	15	10	260	200	100
0.2 ⁰	-4 ⁰	580	435	200	58	87	26	17	460	350	175
0.2 ⁰	+30 ⁰	220	165	77	22	33	10	7.0	180	130	66
0.5 ⁰	-4 ⁰	420	315	150	42	63	19	13	340	250	125
0.5 ⁰	+30 ⁰	150	110	53	15	23	7.0	5.0	120	90	45
1.0 ⁰	-4 ⁰	120	90	42	12	18	5.0	4.0	96	72	36
1.0 ⁰	+30 ⁰	45	34	16	5.0	7.0	2.0	1.0	36	27	14

A Minimum Coefficient of Retro-reflection (RA) cd/fc/ft² (cd-lx-1m²).

B Values for 0.1⁰ observation angles are supplementary requirements that shall apply only when specified by the purchaser in the contract or order. When totally wet, the sheeting shall show not less than 90 percent of the values of retro reflection indicated in above Table. At the end of 10 years, the sheeting shall retain at least 80 percent of its original retro-reflectance.

801.3.5 Adhesives

The sheeting shall have a pressure-sensitive adhesive of the aggressive-tack type requiring no heat, solvent other preparation for adhesion to a smooth clean surface, in a manner recommended by the sheeting manufacturer. The adhesive shall be protected by an easily removable liner (removable by peeling without soaking in water or other solvent) and shall be suitable for the type of material of the base plate used for the sign. The adhesive shall form a durable bond to smooth, corrosion and weather resistant surface of the base plate such that it shall not be possible to remove the sheeting from the sign base in one piece by use of sharp instrument. The sheeting shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications.

801.3.6 Fabrication

Surface to be reflectorised shall be effectively prepared to receive the retro-reflective sheeting. The aluminium sheeting shall be de-greased either by acid or hot alkaline etching and all

scale/dust removed to obtain a smooth plain surface before the application of retro-reflective sheeting. If the surface is rough, approved surface primer may be used. After cleaning, metal shall not be handled, except by suitable device or clean canvas gloves, between all cleaning and preparation operation and application of reflective sheeting/primer. There shall be no opportunity for metal to come in contact with grease, oil or other contaminants prior to the application of retro-reflective sheeting. Complete sheets of the material shall be used on the signs except where it is unavoidable. At splices, sheeting with pressure-sensitive adhesives shall be overlapped not less than 5 mm. Where screen printing with transparent colours is proposed, only butt joint 'shall be used. The material shall cover the sign surface evenly and shall be free from twists, cracks and folds. Cut-outs to produce legends and borders shall be bonded with the sheeting in the manner specified by the manufacturer.

801.3.7 Messages/Borders

The messages (legends, letters, numerals etc.) and borders shall either be screen-printed or of cut out from durable transparent overlay or cut out from the same type of reflective sheeting for the cautionary/mandatory sign boards. Screen printing shall be processed and finished with materials and in a manner specified by the sheeting manufacturer. For the informative and other sign boards, the messages (legends, letters, numerals etc.) and borders shall be cut out from durable transparent overlay film or cut-out from the same reflective sheeting only. Cut-outs shall be from durable transparent overlay materials as specified by the sheeting manufacturer and shall be bonded with the sheeting in the manner specified by the manufacturer. For screen-printed transparent coloured areas on white sheeting, the coefficient of retro-reflection shall not be less than 50 percent of the values of corresponding colour in Tables 800-2 to 800-8 as applicable. Cut-out messages and borders, wherever used, shall be either made out of retro-reflective sheeting or made out of durable transparent overlay except those in black which shall be of non-reflective sheeting or opaque in case of durable transparent overlay.

801.3.8 Colour for Signs

801.3.8.1 Signs shall be provided with retro-reflective sheeting and/or overlay film/screening ink. The reverse side of all signs shall be painted grey.

801.3.8.2 Except in the case of railway level crossing signs the sign posts shall be painted in 250 mm side bands, alternately black and white. The lowest band next to be ground shall be in black.

801.3.8.3 The colour of the material shall be located within the area defined by the chromaticity coordinates in Table 800-7 and comply with the luminance factor when measured as per ASTM D-4956.

Table 800-7 : Colour Specified Limits (Daytime)

Colour	1		2		3		4		Daytime Luminance Factor (Y%)	
	x	y	x	y	x	y	x	y	Min.	Max.
White	0.303	0.300	0.368	0.366	0.340	0.393	0.274	0.329	15	- -
Yellow	0.498	0.412	0.557	0.442	0.479	0.520	0.438	0.472	24	45
Green	0.026	0.399	0.166	0.364	0.286	0.446	0.207	0.771	2.5	11
Red	0.648	0.351	0.735	0.265	0.629	0.281	0.565	0.346	2.5	11
Blue	0.140	0.035	0.244	0.210	0.190	0.255	0.065	0.216	1	10
Orange	0.558	0.352	0.636	0.364	0.570	0.429	0.506	0.404	12	30
Brown	0.430	0.340	0.610	0.390	0.550	0.450	0.430	0.390	1	6
Fluorescent Yellow-Green	0.387	0.610	0.369	0.546	0.428	0.496	0.460	0.540	60	- -
Fluorescent Yellow	0.479	0.520	0.446	0.483	0.512	0.421	0.557	0.442	45	- -
Fluorescent Orange	0.583	0.416	0.535	0.400	0.595	0.351	0.645	0.355	25	- -

The colours shall be durable and uniform in acceptable hue when viewed in day light or under normal headlights at night.

801.3.8.4 The Regulatory/Prohibitory and warning signs shall be provided with white background and red border. The legend/ symbol for these signs shall be in black colour. The Mandatory sign shall be provided with Blue background and white Symbol/letter.

801.3.8.5 The colours chosen for informatory or guide signs shall be distinct for different classes of roads. For National Highways and State Highways, these signs shall be of green background and for Expressways these signs shall be of blue background with white border, legends and word messages.

801.3.9 Refurbishment

Where existing signs are specified for refurbishment, the sheeting shall have a semi-rigid aluminium backing or materials as per Clause 801.2.5, pre-coated with aggressive-tack type pressure sensitive adhesive. The adhesive shall be suitable for the type of material used for the sign and should thoroughly bond with that material.

801.3.10 Sizes of Letters

801.3.10.1 Letter size should be chosen with due regard to the speed, classification and location of the road, so that the sign is of adequate size for legibility but without being too large or obtrusive. The size of the letter, in terms of x-height, to be chosen as per the design speed is given in Table 800-8.

Table 800-8 : Acceptable Limits for Sizes of Letters

Design Speed (Km./hr.)	Minimum 'x' Height of the Letters (mm)	Minimum Sight Distance/ Clear Visibility Distance (m)	Maximum Distance from Centre Line (m)
40	100	45	12
50	125	50	14
65	150	60	16
80	250	80	21
100	300	90	24
120	400	115	32

The thickness of the letters and their relation to the x-height, the width, the heights are indicated in Table IV (a) of the Annexure-4 of IRC:67 to facilitate the design of the informative signs and definition plates.

801.3.10.2 For advance direction signs on non-urban roads, the letter size ('x' height) should be minimum of 150 mm for Expressway, National and State Highways and 100 mm for other roads. In case of overhead signs, the size ('X' height) of letters may be minimum 300 mm. Thickness of the letter could be varied from 1/6 to 1/5 of the letter 'x' size. The size of the initial uppercase letter shall be 1-1/3 times x-height. In urban areas, letter size shall be 100 mm on all directional signs. For easy and better comprehension, the word messages shall be written in upper case letters only.

801.3.10.3 Letter size on definition plates attached with normal sized signs should be 100 mm or 150 mm. In the case of small signs, it should be 100 mm. Where the message is long, as for instance in "NO PARKING" and "NO STOPPING" signs, the message may be broken into two lines and size of letters may be varied in the lines so that the definition plate is not too large. The lettering on definition plates will be all in upper case letters.

801.3.11 Warranty and Durability

The Contractor shall obtain from the manufacturer a ten year warranty for satisfactory field performance including stipulated retro-reflectance of the retro-reflective sheeting of micro-

prismatic sheeting and a seven-year warranty for high intensity grade and submit the same to the Engineer. The warranty shall be inclusive of the screen printed or cut out letters/legends and their bonding to the retro-reflective sheeting. The Contractor/supplier shall also furnish the LOT numbers and certification that the signs and materials supplied against the assigned work meets all the stipulated requirements and carry the stipulated warranty and that the contractor/supplier is the authorized converter of the particular sheeting.

All signs shall be dated during fabrication with indelible markings to indicate the start of warranty. The warranty shall also cover the replacement obligation by the sheeting manufacturer as well as contractor for replacement/repair/restoration of the retro-reflective efficiency.

A certificate in original shall be given by the sheeting manufacturer that its offered retro-reflective sheeting has been tested for various parameters such as co-efficient of retro-reflection, day/night time colour and luminance, shrinkage, flexibility, linear removal, adhesion, impact resistance, specular gloss and fungus resistance; the tests shall be carried out by a Government Laboratory in accordance with various ASTM procedures and the results must show that the sheeting has passed the requirements for all the above mentioned parameters. A copy of the test reports shall be attached with the certificate.

801.4 Installation

801.4.1 The traffic signs shall be mounted on support posts, which may be of GI pipes conforming to IS:1239, Rectangular Hollow Section conforming to IS:4923 or Square Hollow Section conforming to IS:3589. Sign posts, their foundations and sign mountings shall be so constructed as to hold these in a proper and permanent position against the normal storm wind loads or displacement by vandalism. Normally, signs with an area up to 0.9 sq.m shall be mounted on a single post, and for greater area two or more supports shall be provided. Post-end(s) shall be firmly fixed to the ground by means of properly designed foundation. The work of foundation shall conform to relevant Specifications as specified.

801.4.2 All components of signs (including its back side) and supports, other than the reflective portion and G.I. posts shall be thoroughly de-scaled, cleaned, primed and painted with two coats of epoxy/ fibre glass/ powder coated paint. Any part of support post below ground shall be painted with protective paint.

801.4.3 The signs shall be fixed to the posts by welding in the case of steel posts and by bolts and washers of suitable size. After the nuts have been tightened, the tails of the bolts shall be furred over with a hammer to prevent removal.

801.5 Measurement for Payment

The measurement of standard cautionary, mandatory and information signs shall be in numbers of different types of signs supplied and fixed, while for direction and place identification signs, these shall be measured by area in square metres.

801.6 Rate

The Contract unit rate shall be payment in full for the cost of making the road sign, including all materials, installing it at the site furnishing of necessary test certificates, warranty and incidentals to complete the work in accordance with these Specifications.

802 OVERHEAD SIGNS**802.1 Scope**

The work shall consist of fabrication, supply and installation of overhead traffic signs on roads. The details of the signs shall be as shown in the drawings and in conformity with the Code of Practice for Road Signs, IRC:67-2010.

802.2 Height

Overhead signs shall provide a vertical clearance of not less than 5.5 m over the entire width of the pavement and shoulders except where a lesser vertical clearance is used for the design of other structures. The vertical clearance to overhead sign structures or supports need not be greater than 300 mm in excess of the minimum clearance of other structures.

802.3 Lateral Clearance

802.3.1 The minimum clearance outside the usable roadway shoulder for signs mounted at the road side or for overhead sign supports either to the right or left side of the roadway shall be 1.80 m. This minimum clearance of 1.80 m shall also apply outside of an unmountable kerb. Where practicable, a sign should not be less than 3 m from the edge of the nearest traffic lane. Large guide signs should be farther removed preferably 9 m or more from the nearest traffic lane, unless otherwise specified. Lesser clearances, but not generally less than 1.80 m, may be used on connecting roadways or ramps at inter-changes.

802.3.2 Where a median is 3.6 m or less in width, consideration should be given to spanning over both roadways without a central support. Where overhead sign supports cannot be placed at a safe distance away from the line of traffic or in an otherwise protected site, they should either be so designed as to minimize the impact forces or protect motorists adequately by a physical barrier or guard rail of suitable design.

802.4 Materials for Overhead Sign and Support Structures

802.4.1 Aluminium alloy or galvanized steel to be used as truss design supports shall conform to relevant IS. These shall be of sections and type as per structural design requirements as shown on the plans.

802.4.2 After steel trusses have been fabricated and all required holes punched or drilled on both the horizontal truss units and the vertical and support units, they shall be galvanized in accordance with IS Specifications.

802.4.3 Where aluminium sheets are used for road signs, they shall be of smooth, hard and corrosion resistant aluminium alloy conforming to IS:736 - Material Designation 24345 or 1900. The thickness of sheet shall be related to the size of the sign with minimum thickness of sheet as 1.5 mm.

802.4.4 High strength bolts shall conform to IS:1367 whereas precision bolts, nuts etc. shall conform to IS:1364.

802.4.5 Plates and support sections for sign posts shall conform to IS:226 and IS:2062.

802.4.6 The overhead signs shall be of micro prismatic retro-reflective sheeting.

802.5 Size and Locations of Signs

802.5.1 The size of the signs, letters and their placement shall be as specified in the Contract drawings and Specifications.

802.5.2 In the absence of details or for any missing details in the Contract documents, the signs shall be provided as directed by the Engineer.

802.6 Installation

802.6.1 From safety and aesthetic considerations, overhead signs shall be mounted on overhead bridge structures. Where these are required to be provided at some other locations, the support system providing pleasing aesthetics, should be properly designed based on sound engineering principles, to safely sustain the dead load, live load and wind load on the completed sign system. For this purpose, the overhead signs shall be designed to withstand a wind loading of 150 kg/m² normal to the face of the sign and 30 kg/m² transverse to the face of the sign. In addition to the dead load of the structure, walkway loading of 250 kg concentrated live load shall also be considered for the design of the overhead sign structure.

802.6.2 The supporting structure and signs shall be fabricated and erected as per details given in the plans and at locations directed by the engineer.

802.6.3 Sign posts, their foundations and sign mountings shall be so constructed as to hold signs in a proper and permanent position to adequately resist swaying in the wind or displacement by vandalism.

802.6.4 The work of construction of foundation for sign supports including excavation and backfill, forms, steel reinforcement, concrete and its placement shall conform to the relevant Specifications given in these Specifications.

802.6.5 The structures shall be erected with the specified camber and in such a manner as to prevent excessive stresses, injury and defacement.

802.6.6 Brackets shall be provided for mounting signs of the type to be supported by the structure. For better visibility, they shall be adjustable to permit mounting the sign faces at any angle between a truly vertical position and three degree from vertical. This angle shall be obtained by rotating the front lower edge of the sign forward. All brackets shall be of a length equal to the heights of the signs being supported.

802.6.7 Before erecting support structures, the bottom of each base plate shall be protected with an approved material which will adequately prevent any harmful reaction between the plate and the concrete.

802.6.8 The end supports shall be plumbed by the use of levelling nuts and the space between the foundation and base plate shall be completely filled with an anti-shrink grout.

802.6.9 Anchor bolts for sign supports shall be set to proper locations and elevation with templates and carefully checked after construction of the sign foundation and before the concrete has set.

802.6.10 All nuts on aluminium trusses, except those used on the flanges shall be tightened only until they are snug. This includes the nuts on the anchor bolts. A thread lubricant shall be used with each aluminium nut.

802.6.11 All nuts on galvanized steel trusses, with the exception of high strength bolt connections, shall be tightened only to a snug condition.

802.6.12 Field welding shall not be permitted.

802.6.13 After installation of signs is complete, the sign shall be inspected by the Engineer. If specular reflection is apparent on any sign, its positioning shall be adjusted by the Contractor to eliminate or minimize this condition.

802.7 Measurements for Payment

802.7.1 Aluminium or steel overhead sign structure shall be measured for payment by the specific unit (each) complete in place as indicated in the Bill of Quantities and the detailed drawings(s).

802.7.2 Flat sheet aluminium signs with retro-reflective sheeting thereon shall be measured for payment by the square metre, complete in place.

802.8 Rate

802.8.1 The Contract unit rate for overhead sign structure shall be payment in full compensation for furnishing all labour, materials, tools, equipment, excavation for foundation, concrete, reinforcement, painting of structural steel and sign back, fabrications and installation, furnishing of necessary test certificates, warranty and all other incidental costs necessary to complete the work to these Specifications.

802.8.2 The Contract unit rate for aluminium sheet signs shall include the cost of making the sign including all materials and fixing the same in position and all other incidental costs necessary to complete the work to these Specifications.

803 ROAD MARKINGS

803.1 Scope

The work shall consist of providing road markings of specified width, layout and design using paint of the required specifications as given in the Contract and as per guidelines contained in from IRC:35-1997.

803.2 Materials

Road markings shall be of ordinary road marking paint hot applied thermoplastic compound, reflectorised paint or cold applied reflective paint as specified in the item and the material shall meet the requirements as specified in these Specifications.

803.3 Ordinary Road Marking Paint

803.3.1 Ordinary paint used for road marking shall conform to Grade I as per IS:164.

803.3.2 The road marking shall preferably be laid with appropriate road marking machinery.

803.4 Hot Applied Thermoplastic Road Marking

803.4.1 Thermoplastic Material

803.4.1.1 General

The thermoplastic material shall be homogeneously composed of aggregate, pigment, resins and glass reflectorizing beads. The colour of the compound shall be white or yellow (IS colour No. 356) as specified in the drawings or as directed by the Engineer.

803.4.1.2 Requirements :

- i) **Composition:** The pigment, beads, and aggregate shall be uniformly dispersed in the resin. The material shall be free from all skins, dirt and foreign objects and shall comply with requirements indicated in Table 800-9.

Table 800-9 : Proportions of Constituents of Marking Material (Percentage by Weight)

Component	White	Yellow
Binder	18.0 min.	18.0 min.
Glass Beads	30–30	30–30
Titanium Dioxide	10.0 min.	- -
Calcium Carbonate and Inert Fillers	42.0 max.	See Note below
Yellow Pigments	- -	See Note below

Note : Amount of yellow pigment, calcium carbonate and inert fillers shall be at the option of the manufacturer, provided all other requirements of this Specification are met.

- ii) **Properties:** The properties of thermoplastic material, when tested in accordance with ASTM D36/BS-3262-(Part I), shall be as below:
- a) **Luminance :**
- White: Daylight luminance at 45°-65 percent min. as per AASHTO M 249
- Yellow: Daylight luminance at 45°-45 percent min. as per AASHTO M 249
- b) **Drying time :** When applied at a temperature specified by the manufacturer and to the required thickness, the material shall set to bear traffic in not more than 15 minutes.
- c) Skid resistance: not less than 45 as per BS:6044.
- d) Cracking resistance at low temperature: The material shall show no cracks on application to concrete blocks.
- e) Softening point: 102.5°C ± 9.5°C as per ASTM D 36.
- f) Yellowness index (for white thermoplastic paint): not more than 0.12 as per AASHTO M 249
- iii) **Storage life :** The material shall meet the requirements of these Specifications for a period of one year. The thermoplastic material must also melt uniformly with no evidence of skins or unmelted particles for the one year storage period. Any material not meeting the above requirements shall be replaced by the manufacturer/supplier/ Contractor.

- iv) **Reflectorisation** : Shall be achieved by incorporation of beads, the grading and other properties of the beads shall be as specified in Clause 803.4.2.
- v) **Marking** : Each container of the thermoplastic material shall be clearly and indelibly marked with the following information:
 - 1) The name, trade mark or other means of identification of manufacturer
 - 2) Batch number
 - 3) Date of manufacture
 - 4) Colour (white or yellow)
 - 5) Maximum application temperature and maximum safe heating temperature.
- vi) **Sampling and Testing** : The thermoplastic material shall be sampled and tested in accordance with the appropriate ASTM/BS method. The Contractor shall furnish to the Engineer a copy of certified test reports from the manufacturers of the thermoplastic material showing results of all tests specified herein and shall certify that the material meets all requirements of this Specification.

803.4.2 Reflectorizing Glass Beads

803.4.2.1 General

This Specification covers two types of glass beads to be used for the production of reflectorised pavement markings.

Type 1 beads are those which are a constituent of the basic thermoplastic compound vide Table 800-9 and Type 2 beads are those which are to be sprayed on the surface vide Clause 803.6.4.

803.4.2.2 The glass beads shall be transparent, colourless and free from milkiness, dark particles and excessive air inclusions.

These shall conform to the requirements spelt out in Clause 803.4.2.3.

803.4.2.3 Specific Requirements

- a) **Gradation** : The glass beads shall meet the gradation requirements for the two types as given in Table 800-10.

Table 800-10 : Gradation Requirements for Glass Beads

Sieve Size	Percent Retained	
	Type 1	Type 2
1.18 mm	0 to 3	
850 micron	5 to 20	0 to 5
600 micron	- -	5 to 20
425 micron	65 to 95	- -
300 micron	- -	30 to 75
180 micron	0-10	10 to 30
Below 180 micron	- -	0 to 15

- b) **Roundness:** The glass beads shall have a minimum of 70 percent true spheres.
- c) **Refractive index:** The glass beads shall have a minimum refractive index of 1.50.
- d) **Free flowing properties:** The glass beads shall be free of hard lumps and clusters and shall dispense readily under any conditions suitable for paint striping. They shall pass the free flow-test.

803.4.2.4 Test Methods

The specific requirements shall be tested with the following methods:

- i) Free-flow test: Spread 100 grams of beads evenly in a 100 mm diameter glass dish. Place the dish in a 250 mm inside diameter dessicator which is filled within 25 mm of the top of a dessicator plate with sulphuric acid water solution (specific gravity 1.10). Cover the dessicator and let it stand for 4 hours at 20°C to 29°C. Remove sample from dessicator, transfer beads to a pan and inspect for lumps or clusters. Then pour beads into a clean, dry glass funnel having a 100 mm stem and 6 mm orifice. If necessary, initiate flow by lightly tapping the funnel. The glass spheres shall be free of lumps and clusters and shall flow freely through the funnel.
- ii) The requirements of gradation, roundness and refractive index of glass beads and the amount of glass beads in the compound shall be tested as per BS:6088 and BS:3262 (Part I).
- iii) The Contractor shall furnish to the Engineer a copy of certified test reports from the manufacturer of glass beads obtained from a reputed laboratory showing results of all tests specified herein and shall certify

that the material meets all requirements of these Specifications. However, if so required, these tests may be carried out as directed by the Engineer.

803.4.3 Application Properties of Thermoplastic Material

803.4.3.1 The thermoplastic material shall readily get screeded/extruded at temperatures specified by the manufacturers for respective method of application to produce a line of specified thickness which shall be continuous and uniform in shape having clear and sharp edges.

803.4.3.2 The material upon heating to application temperatures shall not exude fumes, which are toxic, obnoxious or injurious to persons or property.

803.4.4 Preparation

- i) The material shall be melted in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions in a heater with a mechanical stirrer to give a smooth consistency to the thermoplastic material to avoid local overheating. The temperature of the mass shall be within the range specified by the manufacturer, and shall on no account be allowed to exceed the maximum temperature stated by the manufacturer. The molten material should be used as expeditiously as possible and for thermoplastic material which has natural binders or is otherwise sensitive to prolonged heating, the material shall not be maintained in a molten condition for more than 4 hours.
- ii) After transfer to the laying equipment, the material shall be maintained within the temperature range specified by the manufacturer for achieving the desired consistency for laying.

803.5 Reflectorised Paint

Reflectorised paint, if used, shall conform to the Specification by the manufacturers and approved by the Engineer. Reflectorising glass beads for reflectorising paints where used shall conform to the requirements of Clause 803.4.2.

803.6 Application

803.6.1 Marking shall be done by machine. For locations where painting cannot be done by machine, approved manual methods shall be used with prior approval of the Engineer. The Contractor shall maintain control over traffic while painting operations are in progress so as to cause minimum inconvenience to traffic compatible with protecting the workmen.

803.6.2 Where the compound is to be applied to cement concrete pavement, a sealing primer as recommended by the manufacturer, shall be applied to the pavement in advance of placing of the stripes to ensure proper bonding of the compound. On new concrete surface any laitance and/or curing compound shall be removed before the markings are applied.

803.6.3 The thermoplastic material shall be applied hot either by screeding or extrusion process. After transfer to the laying apparatus, the material shall be laid at a temperature within the range specified by the manufacturer for the particular method of laying being used. The paint shall be applied using a screed or extrusion machine.

803.6.4 The pavement temperature shall not be less than 10°C during application. All surfaces to be marked shall be thoroughly cleaned of all dust, dirt, grease, oil and all other foreign matter before application of the paint.

The material, when formed into traffic stripes, must be readily renewable by placing an overlay of new material directly over an old line. Such new material shall so bond itself to the old line that no splitting or separation takes place.

Thermoplastic paint shall be applied in intermittent or continuous lines of uniform thickness of at least 2.5 mm unless specified otherwise. Where arrows or letters are to be provided, thermoplastic compound may be hand-sprayed. In addition to the beads included in the material, a further quantity of glass beads of Type 2, conforming to the above noted Specification shall be sprayed uniformly into a mono-layer on to the hot paint line in quick succession of the paint spraying operation. The glass beads shall be applied at the rate of 250 grams per square metre area.

803.6.5 The minimum thickness specified is exclusive of surface applied glass beads. The method of thickness measurement shall be in accordance with Appendices B and C of BS:3262 (Part 3).

803.6.6 The markings shall be done to accuracy within the tolerances given below:

- i) Width of lines and other markings shall not deviate from the specified width by more than 5 percent.
- ii) The position of lines, letters, figures, arrows and other markings shall not deviate from the position specified by more than 20 mm
- iii) The alignment of any edge of a longitudinal line shall not deviate from the specified alignment by more than 10 mm in 15 m.
- iv) The length of segment of broken longitudinal lines shall not deviate from the specified length by more than 150 mm.

In broken lines, the length of segment and the gap between segments shall be as indicated on the drawings; if these lengths are altered by the Engineer, the ratio of the lengths of the painted sections shall remain the same.

803.6.7 Properties of Finished Road Markings

The finished lines shall be free from ruggedness on sides and ends and be parallel to the general alignment of the carriageway. The upper surface of the lines shall be level, uniform and free from streaks.

- a) The stripe shall not be slippery when wet.
- b) The marking shall not lift from the pavement in freezing weather.
- c) After application and proper drying, the stripe shall show no appreciable deformation or discoloration under traffic and under road temperatures upto 60°C.
- d) The marking shall not deteriorate by contact with sodium chloride, calcium chloride or oil dripping from traffic.
- e) The stripe or marking shall maintain its original dimensions and position. Cold ductility of the material shall be such as to permit normal movement with the road surface without chopping or cracking.
- f) The colour of yellow marking shall conform to IS Colour No. 356 as given in IS:164

803.6.8 Measurements for Payment

803.6.8.1 The painted markings shall be measured in sq. metres of actual area marked (excluding the gaps, if any).

803.6.8.2 In respect of markings like directional arrows and lettering, etc., the measurement shall be by numbers.

803.6.9 Rate

The Contract unit rate for road markings shall be payment in full compensation for furnishing all labour, materials, tools, equipment, including all incidental costs necessary for carrying out the work at the site conforming to these Specifications complete as per the approved drawing(s) or as directed by the Engineer and all other incidental costs necessary to complete the work to these Specifications.

803.7 Cold Applied Reflective Paint**803.7.1 General**

The work shall consist of marking traffic stripes using a solvent based cold applied paint, which shall be applied on the asphalt/cement concrete road surface by brush or by Road Marker (Spray equipment capable of spraying the paint on the road). Glass beads shall be

subsequently spread pneumatically on to the paint when it is still wet so that the beads will be firmly held by the paint after drying. Colour of the paint shall be white or yellow (IS Colour No. 356) as specified in the drawings or as directed by the engineer.

803.7.2 Material

803.7.2.1 The cold applied paint material shall be homogeneously composed of binder, pigment, extenders and other additives as required for the formulation.

803.7.2.2 Composition

The pigments and extenders shall be uniformly dispersed in the binder medium dissolved in organic solvents. The material shall be free from skin, dirt and foreign objects and shall comply with requirements indicated in Table 800-11.

Table 800-11 : Proportions of Constituents of Paints (Percentage by Weight)

Component	White	Yellow
Binder	25.0 min.	18.0 min.
Titanium Dioxide	20.0 min.	- -
Calcium Carbonate and Inert Fillers	16.0 min.	29.0 min.
Yellow Pigments	- -	14.0 min.

803.7.2.3 Properties

Non-Volatile Matter content by weight shall be a minimum of 65 percent as determined in accordance with test method ASTM D1644. The liquid paint shall have a density of 1.3 g/cc minimum as determined in accordance with test method ASTM D1475.

803.7.2.4 Appearance

Drying Time of the paint as determined by the test method ASTM D711 shall be a maximum of 20 minutes at a wet film thickness of 350 micron. The paint shall set to bear traffic after 40 minutes when the ambient temperature is higher than 24°C. The paint shall not be applied when the surface temperature of the road is higher than 40°C.

803.7.2.5 Properties of the Dried Paint Film

When tested using a sand abrasion tester as described in ASTM D968, the quantity of sand required for removal of a 75 micron thick unbeaded dry film shall be greater than 65 litres.

803.7.2.6 Elongation

The unbeaded dry film shall pass the test in accordance with ASTM D 1737 and ASTM D 2205.

803.7.2.7 Water Resistance

The unbeaded dry film shall pass the test in accordance with ASTM D1647 and ASTM D2205.

803.7.2.8 Skid Resistance

Skid resistance for the beaded dry film shall be not less than 45 as per BS 6044.

803.7.2.9 Storage Life

The material shall meet the specifications for a period of one year. During this period, the paint material when stored in an airtight container shall not form skin. The material shall also not form a cake at the bottom of the container.

803.7.2.10 Minimum Thickness of the Unbeaded Cold Applied Paint Coat

The minimum thickness of the wet unbeaded coat of paint shall not be less than 400 micron, and the minimum thickness of the dry unbeaded coat of paint shall not be less than 200 microns.

803.7.2.11 Retro-reflective Properties

The co-efficient of retro-reflection as per British Standards BS EN 1436:1998 shall be as under:

For white paint (Beaded)	-300 mcd/m ² /lux on application
	-100 mcd/m ² /lux after defect liability period of one year
For yellow paint (Beaded)	-200 mcd/m ² /lux on application
	-100 mcd/m ² /lux after defect liability period of one year

The luminous Co-efficient as per British Standards BS EN 1436:1998 shall be as under:

For white paint (Un-beaded)	100 mcd/m ² /lux on application
For yellow paint (Un-beaded)	80 mcd/m ² /lux on application

803.7.3 Marking

Each container of the cold-paint shall be clearly and indelibly marked with the following information:

- i) The name, trade/patent mark

- ii) Batch No.
- iii) Month of Manufacture
- iv) Colour (White or Yellow)

803.7.4 Sampling and Testing

The cold applied reflective road marking paint shall be sampled and tested in accordance with appropriate ASTM/BS test methods.

The contractor shall furnish to the Engineer a copy of certified test methods from the manufacturer of cold applied reflective road marking paint showing the results of:

- a) No pick up time as per ASTM D 711.
- b) Resistance to wear as per ASTM D 4060 or as per ASTM D 968 from approved laboratories.
- c) material safety data sheet shall be obtained from the manufacturer and kept with the paint materials.

803.7.5 Reflectorising Glass Beads

803.7.5.1 General

Reflection shall be achieved by pneumatically spreading glass beads on to the paint when it is still wet. The beads shall be firmly held by the paint after drying.

803.7.5.2 The glass beads shall be transparent, colourless and free from milkiness, dark particles and excessive air inclusions. These shall conform to the requirements spelt out in Clause 803.6.7.3.

803.7.5.3 Specific Requirements

- i) **Gradation:** The glass beads shall meet the gradation requirements as per No. 4 of BS:6088 as given in Table 800-12.

Table 800-12 : Gradation Requirements for Glass Beads

Sieve Size	Percentage Retained
250 micron	0-10
150 micron	80-100
Below 150 micron	0-20

- ii) **Roundness:** The glass beads shall have a minimum of 70 percent true Spheres.

- iii) **Refractive Index:** The glass beads shall have a minimum refractive Index of 1.50.
- iv) **Free Flowing Properties:** The glass beads shall be free of hard lumps, clusters and shall dispense readily under any conditions suitable for paint striping. They shall pass the free flow-test as given in Clause 803.6.5.4.

803.7.5.4 Test Methods

The specific requirements shall be tested with the following methods:

- i) **Free-Flow Test:** Spread 100 grams of beads evenly in a 100 mm diameter glass dish. Place the dish in a 250 mm inside diameter dessicator which is filled within 25 mm of the top of a dessicator plate with sulphuric acid water solution (specific gravity 1.10). Cover the dessicator and let it stand for 4 hours at 20°C to 29°C. Remove sample from dessicator, transfer beads to a pan and inspect for lumps or clusters. Then pour beads into a clean, dry glass funnel having a 100 mm stem and 6 mm orifice. If necessary, initiate flow by lightly tapping the funnel. The glass spheres shall be free of lumps and clusters and shall flow freely through the funnel.
- ii) The requirements of gradation, roundness and refractive index of glass beads and the amount of glass beads in the compound shall be tested as per BS:6088 and BS:3262(Part-1)
- iii) The Contractor shall furnish to the Engineer a copy of certified test reports from the manufacturer of glass beads obtained from a reputed laboratory showing results of all tests specified herein and shall certify that the material meets all requirements of these Specifications. However, if so required, these tests may be carried out as directed by the Engineer.

803.7.5.5 Preparation

The cold applied reflective road marking paint shall be stirred well to form homogeneously with the thinner recommended/supplied by the manufacturer and put into the machine with the consistency level recommended by the machine manufacturer by using proper viscometers. The thinner shall not be added more than that recommended by the manufacturer to avoid bleeding.

803.7.5.6 Application

803.7.5.6.1 Marking shall be done by machine. For locations where painting can not be done by machine, approved manual methods shall be used with prior approval of the

Engineer. The Contractor shall maintain control over traffic while painting operations are in progress so as to cause minimum inconvenience to traffic compatible with protecting the workmen.

803.7.5.6.2 The cold applied paint shall be applied on the asphalt/cement concrete road surface by brush or by Road Marker/Spray equipment capable of spraying the paint on the road surface. Glass beads @ 300 gms per sq.m shall be subsequently spread pneumatically on to the paint when it is still wet so that the beads will be firmly held by the paint after drying.

803.7.5.6.3 The pavement temperature shall not be more than 40°C during application. All surfaces to be marked shall be thoroughly cleaned of all dust, dirt, grease oils and all other foreign matter before application of paint.

803.7.5.6.4 The material, when formed into traffic stripes, must be readily renewable by placing an overlay of a new material directly over an old line. Such new material shall so bond itself to the old line that no splitting or separation takes place.

803.7.5.6.5 Cold applied paint shall be applied in intermittent or continues lines of uniform thickness of at least 200 micron of unbeaded dry film thickness unless specified otherwise. When arrows or letters are to be provided, cold applied paint may be applied manually. In addition to the beads recommended for, a further quantity of 300 gms of glass beads per sqm. conforming to the specification shall be sprayed uniformly in to a mono-layer on to the cold paint line in quick succession of the cold paint spraying operation.

803.7.5.6.6 The minimum. thickness specified above in Clause 803.7.5.5.5 is exclusive of surface applied glass beads.

803.7.5.6.7 The finished line shall be free from ruggedness on sides and ends and be parallel to general alignment of the carriage way.

The upper surface of the lines shall be of uniform level and free from streaks.

803.7.5.7 Properties of Finished Road Marking

As per Clause 803.6.7.

803.7.6 Measurement for Payments

As per Clause 803.5.2.1.

803.7.7 Rate

As per Clause 803.5.3.

803.8 Audible and Vibratory Pavement Markings**803.8.1 Description**

The work shall involve application of audible and vibratory pavement markings in accordance with the drawings or the direction of the Engineer.

803.8.2 Materials

Thermoplastic: thermoplastic material shall meet the requirements of Clause 803.4.1 of these Specifications.

Glass Spheres: Use glass spheres meeting the requirements of Clause 803.4.2. The Engineer will take random samples of glass spheres in accordance with ASTM D 1214 and the Department's Sampling, Testing and Reporting Guide schedule.

803.8.3 Equipment

The equipment capable of providing continuous, uniform heating of the striping material to temperatures exceeding 200°C, mixing and agitating the material in the reservoir shall be used to provide a homogenous mixture without segregation. Equipment will maintain the striping material in a plastic state, in all mixing and conveying parts, including the line dispensing device until applied. Equipment shall be capable of producing a consistent pattern of transverse bars positioned at regular and predetermined intervals. It shall meet the following requirements:

- a) capable of travelling at a uniform rate of speed, both uphill and downhill, to produce a uniform application of striping material and capable of following straight lines and making normal curves in a true arc.
- b) capable of applying glass spheres to the surface of the completed stripe by automatic sphere dispensers attached to the striping machine such that the glass spheres are dispensed closely behind the installed line. The glass sphere dispensers should be equipped with an automatic cut-off control that is synchronized with the cut-off of the thermoplastic material and applies the glass spheres uniformly on the entire traffic stripe surface with 50 percent to 60 percent embedment equipped with a special kettle for uniformly heating and melting the striping material.
- c) equipped with special kettle for uniformly heating and melting the striping material. The kettle must be equipped with an automatic temperature control device and material thermometer for positive temperature control and to prevent overheating or scorching of the thermoplastic material.
- d) meets the requirements of the fire safety standards.

803.8.4 Application**803.8.4.1 General**

Before applying traffic stripes and markings, any material that would adversely affect the bond of the traffic stripes shall be removed by a method approved by the Engineer.

Before applying traffic stripes to any portland cement surface, a primer, sealer or surface preparation adhesive of the type recommended by the manufacturer shall be applied. Longitudinal lines should be offset by at least 50 mm from construction joints of Portland cement concrete pavement.

Traffic stripes or markings shall be applied only to dry surface, and when the ambient air and surface temperature is at least 10°C and rising for asphalt surfaces and 16°C and rising for concrete surface.

Striping shall be applied to the same tolerances in dimensions and in alignment. When applying traffic stripes and marking over existing markings, ensure that not more than 50 mm on either end and not more than 25 mm on either side of the existing line is visible.

803.8.4.2 Thickness

Base lines shall be applied having a thickness of 2 mm to 2.2 mm exclusive of the transverse audible bars, when measured above the pavement surface at the edge of the base line.

As an alternative to the flat base line, a profiled baseline meeting the following dimensions may be applied. The profiled baseline shall have a minimum height of 4 mm, when measured above the pavement surface at the edge of the inverted rib profile. The thickness in the bottom of the profile marking shall be 0.9 mm to 1.3 mm. The individual profiles shall be located transversely across the full width of the traffic stripe at approximately 25 mm. On center, with a bottom width between 2.5 mm and 8 mm.

803.8.5 Dimensions of Transverse Audible Bars

The raised transverse bars shall be applied with a profile such that the leading and trailing edges are sloped at a sufficient angle to create an audible and vibratory warning,

Transverse bars on shoulder and centerline markings shall have a height of 11 mm to 14 mm, including the base line. The height shall be measured above the pavement surface at the edge of the marking, after application of drop-on glass spheres. The bars shall have an approximate length of 65 mm. The bars may have a drainage channel on each bar, the width of each drainage channel will not exceed 6.5 mm at the bottom of the channel. The longitudinal distance between bars shall be 750 mm.

803.8.6 Retro-reflectivity

White and yellow audible and vibratory markings shall attain an initial retro reflectance of not less than 300 mcd/1xm² and not less than 250 mcd/1x m², respectively.

803.8.7 Glass Spheres

Glass spheres shall be applied to all markings. The manufacturer shall determine if a single or double application of glass spheres is used and the recommended drop rates for each application shall be adopted.

803.8.8 Contractor's Responsibility

The Engineer shall be notified by the contractor, prior to the placement of audible and vibratory markings. The contractor shall furnish the Engineer with the manufacturer's name and LOT numbers of the thermoplastic materials and glass spheres to be used. He will ensure that the LOT numbers appear on the thermoplastic materials and glass spheres packages. The contractor shall furnish a copy of certified test reports to the Engineer, showing results of tests specified in these Specifications or as per appropriate ASTM/BS method. The Engineer would have the right to test the markings within 3 days of receipt of the Contractor's certification. If the retro reflectivity values measure less than the values shown above, it shall be removed and the stripping reapplied.

803.8.9 Protection of Newly Applied Audible and Vibratory Markings

Traffic shall not be allowed onto or vehicles permitted to cross newly applied pavement markings until they are sufficiently dry. Any portion of the pavement markings damaged by passing traffic or from any other cause shall be removed and replaced.

803.8.10 Observation Period

Pavement markings shall be subject to a 180 day observation period under normal traffic. The observation period will begin with the satisfactory completion and acceptance of the pavement marking work. The pavement markings shall show no signs of failure during the observation period. Any pavement markings that do not perform satisfactorily under traffic during the 180 day observation period, shall be replaced by the contractor at his own cost.

803.8.11 Measurement for Payment

Audible and vibratory pavement markings shall be measured in linear metre. Payments will be full compensation for all work specified in this Section, including, all cleaning and preparing of surfaces, furnishing of all materials, application, curing and protection of all items, protection of traffic, furnishing of all tools, machines and equipment, and all incidentals necessary to complete the work.

804 REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKERS (ROAD STUDS) AND SOLAR POWERED ROAD MARKERS (SOLAR STUDS)

804.1 Scope

The work shall cover the providing and fixing of reflective pavement marker (RPM) or road stud, a device which is bonded to or anchored within the road surface, for lane marking and delineation for night-time visibility, as specified in the Contract.

804.2 Material

804.2.1 Plastic body of RPM/road stud shall be moulded from ASA (Acrylic Styrene Acrylonitrile) or HIPS (Hi-impact Polystyrene) or Acrylonitrile Butadiene Styrene (ABS) or any other suitable material approved by the Engineer. The markers shall support a load of 13,635 kg tested in accordance with ASTM D 4280.

804.2.2 Reflective panels shall consist of number of lenses containing single or dual prismatic cubes capable of providing total internal reflection of the light entering the lens face. Lenses shall be moulded of methyl methacrylate conforming to ASTM D 788 or equivalent.

804.3 Design

The slope or retro-reflecting surface shall preferably be $35 \pm 5^\circ$ to base and the area of each retro-reflecting surface shall not be less than 13.0 sq.cm.

804.4 Optical Performance

804.4.1 Unidirectional and Bi-directional Studs

Each reflector or combination of reflectors on each face of the stud shall have a Coefficient of Luminous Intensity (C.I.L). not less than that given in Tables 800-13 or 800-14 as appropriate.

804.4.2 Omni-directional Studs

Each Omni-directional stud shall have a C.I.L. of not less than 2 mcd/lx.

Table 800-13 : Minimum C.I.L. Values for Category 'A' Studs

Entrance Angle	Observation Angle	C.I.L. in mcd/lx		
		White	Amber	Red
0° U 5° L & R	0.3°	220	110	44
0° U 10° L & R	0.5°	120	60	24

Table 800-14 : Minimum C.I.L. Values for Category 'B' Studs

Entrance Angle	Observation Angle	C.I.L. in mcd/lx		
		White	Amber	Red
0° U 6° L&R	0.3°	20	10	4
0° U 10° L&R	0.5°	15	7.5	3

Note :

- 1) The entrance angle of 0° U corresponds to the normal aspect of the reflectors when the reflecting road stud is installed in horizontal road surface.
- 2) The stud incorporating one or more corner cube reflectors shall be included in Category 'A'. The stud incorporating one or more bi-convex reflectors shall be included in Category 'B'.

804.5 Tests

804.5.1 Co-efficient of luminance intensity can be measured by procedure described in ASTM E 809 "Practice for Measuring Photometric Characteristics" or as recommended in BS:873-Part 4: 1973.

804.5.2 Under test conditions, a stud shall not be considered to fail the photometric requirements if the measured C.I.L. at any one position of measurement is less than the values specified in Tables 800-13 or 800-14 provided that

- i) the value is not less than 80 percent of the specified minimum, and
- ii) the average of the left and right measurements for the specific angle is greater than the specified minimum.

804.6 Solar Powered Road Markers (Solar Studs)

The solar studs shall be made of Aluminium alloy and poly carbonate material which shall be absolutely weather resistant and strong enough to support a load of 13,635 kg tested in accordance with ASTM D4280. Its colour may be white, red, yellow, green or blue or combination as directed by the Engineer. Its water resistance shall meet the requirements of IP 65 in accordance with IS:12063:1987 Category 2 for protection against water ingress. The dimensions of solar studs shall not be less than 100 mm x 100 mm x 10 mm. It shall have super bright LEDs so as to provide long visibility from a distance of more than 800 m. Its flashing rate shall not be less than 1 Hz. Its should be able to give the prescribed performance in the temperature range of -40°C to +55°C. Its life shall be not less than 3 years.

804.7 Fixing of Reflective Markers**804.7.1 Requirements**

The enveloping profile of the head of the stud shall be smooth and the studs shall not present any sharp edges to traffic. The reflecting portions of the studs shall be free from crevices

or ledges where dirt might accumulate. Marker height shall not be less than 10 mm and shall not exceed 20 mm. and its width shall not exceed 130 mm. The base of the marker shall be flat within 1.3 mm. If the bottom of the marker is configured, the outermost faces of the configurations shall not deviate more than 1.3 mm from a flat surface. All road studs shall be legibly marked with the name, trade mark or other means of identification of the manufacturer.

804.7.2 Placement

The reflective marker shall be fixed to the road surface using the adhesives and the procedure recommended by the manufacturer. No nails shall be used to affix the marker so that they do not pose safety hazard on the roads. Regardless of the type of adhesive used, the markers shall not be fixed if the pavement is not surface dry and on new asphalt concrete surfacing until the surfacing has been opened to traffic for a period of not less than 14 hours. The portions of the highway surface, to which the marker is to be bonded by the adhesive, shall be free of dirt, curing compound, grease, oil, moisture, loose or unsound layers, paint and any other material which would adversely affect the bond of the adhesive.

The adhesive shall be placed uniformly on the cleaned pavement surface or on the bottom of the of the marker in a quantity sufficient to result in complete coverage of the area of contract of the marker with no voids present and with a slight excess after the marker has been lightly pressed in place. For epoxy installations, excess adhesive around the edge of the marker, excess adhesive on the pavement and adhesive on the exposed surfaces of the markers shall be immediately removed.

804.7.3 Warranty and Durability

The contractor shall submit a two year warranty for satisfactory field performance including stipulated retro-reflectance of the reflecting panel, to the Engineer. In addition, a two year warranty for satisfactory infield performance of the finished road marker shall also be given by the contractor who carries out the work of fixing of reflective road markers. In case the markers are displaced, damaged, get worn out or lose their reflectivity compared to stipulated standards, the contractor would be required to replace all such markers within 15 days of the intimation from the Engineer, at his own cost.

804.8 Measurement for Payment

The measurement of reflective road markers/solar powered road studs shall be in numbers of different types of markers supplied and fixed.

804.9 Rate

The contract unit rate for reflective road markers/solar powered road studs shall be payment in full compensation for furnishing all labour, material, tools, equipment including incidental

costs necessary for carrying out the work at site conforming to the specification complete as per approved drawings or as directed by the Engineer.

805 DISTANCE INDICATOR POSTS

805.1 Scope

The work shall cover the supply, painting, lettering and fixing of distance indicator stones along the highway to assist the drivers/users in estimating the distance travelled or remains to be travelled to reach destination, to identify incident location and to provide assistance in maintenance and operations. These devices shall show Hectometre, Kilometre and 5th Kilometres as the case may be.

805.2 These posts shall be in accordance with those prescribed in IRC:26 “Type Designs for 200 Metre Stones” and IRC:8 “Type Designs for Highway Kilometre Stones”. They may also be provided in the form of sign systems on highways and roads.

805.3 The material may be made of local stones, concrete or any other material available locally and approved by the Engineer for the devices in accordance with the IRC:26 and IRC:8. For the device(s) provided as the sign system, the material shall be same as that for a traffic sign with retro-reflective sheeting; rectangular in shape (longer side vertical), with colour scheme as that for Advance Direction/Destination signs. The signs shall contain 250 mm white numerals on a 300 mm wide blue or green background (as the case may be) with white border. They shall be 600, 900 or 1200 mm in height for one, two or three digits respectively and shall contain the abbreviation km in 100 mm white letters so that they are clearly visible to approaching vehicle driver from a distance of at least 100 m. They shall be mounted at a minimum height and lateral placement as that for delineators. These devices shall be bedded into the ground with adequate foundations as indicated in the drawings or in the relevant IRC Specifications or as directed by the Engineer. The orientation and location of the devices shall be as indicated in the drawings or in the relevant IRC Specifications or as directed by the Engineer.

805.4 Measurements for Payment

The measurement will be in numbers of 200 metre, kilometer and 5th kilometer distance indicator posts fixed at site, complete job as per these Specifications or as directed by the Engineer.

805.5 Rate

The Contract unit rate for hectometer/kilometer/5th kilometer distance measurement posts shall be payment in full compensation for furnishing all labour, materials, tools, equipment

and making, painting and lettering and fixing at site and all other incidental costs necessary to complete the work to these Specifications.

806 ROAD DELINEATORS

806.1 Scope

The work shall cover supplying and fixing roadway indicators, hazard markers and object markers. Roadway indicators shall be properly installed to indicate the horizontal alignment and vertical profile of the roadway so as to outline the vehicle path for safe driving. Hazard markers shall be installed immediately ahead of obstruction of vehicular path such as just before a narrow bridge. Object markers shall be erected where obstruction within the roadway starts such as channelising island in approaches to intersections.

806.2 The design, materials to be used and the location of the road delineators (roadway indicators, hazard markers and object markers) shall conform to Recommended Practice for Road Delineators, IRC:79, and to relevant drawings or as otherwise directed by the Engineer. The steel drums such as empty bitumen drums shall not be used as they could pose safety hazards. The delineators shall be retro-reflectorised as shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer. The reflectors on the delineators shall be of retro-reflective sheeting with encapsulated lens and with the visibility of 300 m under clear weather conditions, when illuminated by the upper beam of the car headlights.

806.3 Installation

The delineators shall be so installed that their posts do not change their orientation and the reflectorised faces are always perpendicular to the direction of travel.

806.4 Measurement for Payments

The measurement shall be made in number of delineators supplied and fixed at site.

806.5 Rates

The Contract unit rates of delineators shall be payment in full compensation for furnishing all labour, materials, tools, equipment including incidental costs necessary to complete the work to these Specifications.

807 BOUNDARY STONES

807.1 Scope

The work shall cover supply and fixing boundary stones as per designs and Specifications given in IRC:25 "Type Designs for Boundary Stones" and at locations indicated in the drawings or as directed by the Engineer. The material to be used shall conform to IRC:25.

807.2 Measurements for Payment

The measurement shall be made in numbers of boundary stones supplied and fixed at site.

807.3 Rate

The Contract unit rate for boundary stones shall be full compensation for furnishing all labour, materials, tools, equipment for preparing, supplying and fixing and all other incidental costs necessary to complete the work to these Specifications.

808 FENCING**808.1 Scope**

The work shall cover supply and installation of chain link fencing or barbed wire fencing with its fixing on GI pipe posts or RCC posts and providing necessary stays and entry gates as shown in the drawing(s) and/or as directed by the Engineer.

808.2 The GI posts shall conform to IS:1239. The GI pipe posts shall be embedded in concrete to a sufficient depth below ground as indicated in the drawings. The steel shall be fabricated and painted to conform to Section 1900 of these Specifications.

808.3 The chain link fencing shall conform to ASTM F 1553–06. They shall be firmly secured to the posts such that the whole fencing remains intact.

808.4 Entry gate(s) shall be made of GI pipes or other metal as per the design shown in the drawing(s).

808.5 The concrete in R.C.C. posts shall conform to M 25 grade or as indicated in the drawings. The requirements of Section 1700 shall govern. Steel for reinforcement shall meet the requirements of Section 1600. The barbed wire fencing shall be galvanised steel barbed wire conforming to IS:278-1978.

808.6 Measurement for Payment

The measurement shall be in running metre of fencing including the entry gates.

808.7 Rate

The Contract unit rate for fencing shall be payment in full compensation for furnishing all labour, materials, tools, equipment for fabrication and fixing at site and all other incidental costs necessary to complete the work to these Specifications.

809 TUBULAR STEEL RAILING**809.1 Scope**

The work shall cover supply, fixing and erecting tubular steel railings as shown on the drawings and/or as directed by the Engineer.

809.2 The railing shall be of tubular steel in conformance to IS:1239. the fabrication and painting except for the final coat shall be completed before dispatch to the site. Prior to the painting, all surfaces shall be grit blasted to the satisfaction of the Engineer and pickled. The priming coat of paint shall be applied as soon as the steel has dried.

809.3 The posts shall be vertical and of the type as shown in the drawing with a tolerance not exceeding 6 mm in a length of 3 m. The railing shall be erected true to line and grade.

809.4 Measurement for Payment

The railing shall be measured in linear metre from end to end along the face of the railing, including end and intermediate posts, with no deduction for gaps as shown on the drawings.

809.5 Rate

The Contract unit rate for Tubular Steel Railing shall be payment in full compensation for furnishing all labour, materials, tools, equipment and plant required for fabrication, connection, oiling, painting, temporary erection, inspection, test and final erection at site and all other incidental costs necessary to complete the work to these Specifications.

810 STRUCTURAL STEEL RAILING**810.1 Scope**

The work shall cover supply, fixing and erecting structural steel railings as shown in the drawings and/or as directed by the Engineer.

810.2 Materials

The structural sections such as angles, flats, rectangular hollow sections etc. shall conform to Section 1900. They shall be painted or galvanised as specified in the Contract.

810.3 Measurement for Payment

The railing shall be measured in linear metre including end and intermediate posts.

810.4 Rate

The contract unit rate for railing shall be payment in full compensation for furnishing materials, labour, tools and equipment required for fabrication, connection, oiling, painting, galvanising, erection, test and all other incidentals necessary to complete the work to these Specifications.

811 CRASH BARRIERS**811.1 Scope**

The work shall consist of construction, provision and installation of crash barriers at locations as shown in the drawing or as directed by the Engineer. The type of the crash barrier shall be as specified in the Contract.

811.2 Concrete Crash Barrier**811.2.1 Materials**

811.2.1.1 All materials shall conform to Section 1000 Materials for Structures as applicable, and relevant Clauses in Section 1600 shall govern the steel reinforcement.

811.2.1.2 The minimum grade of concrete shall be M25.

811.2.2 Construction Operations

811.2.2.1 The concrete barriers shall be either (i) precast or (ii) constructed by the “cast-in-place with fixed forms” method or the “extrusion or slip form” method or a combination thereof at the Contractor’s option with the approval of the Engineer. Where “extrusion or slip form” method is adopted full details of the method and literature shall be furnished.

811.2.2.2 The concrete barrier may be precast in lengths upto 6 m depending upon the feasibility of transport and lifting arrangements. Longitudinal roadside concrete barrier shall be placed on adequate bedding as detailed in the drawing. The top and exposed faces of the barriers shall conform to the specified tolerances, as defined in Clause 810.2.2.3, when tested with 3 m straight edge, laid on the surface.

An expansion joint with pre-moulded asphalt filler board shall be provided at the junctions of crash barrier on structure and crash barrier on the fill. The crash barrier on the fill shall

be constructed in pieces of length not exceeding 20 m, with pre-moulded asphalt filler board joints.

Backfilling to the concrete barriers shall be compacted in layers to the compaction of the surrounding earthwork.

811.2.2.3 Tolerance

The overall horizontal alignment of rails shall not depart from the road alignment by more than ± 30 mm, nor deviate in any two successive lengths from straight by more than 6 mm and the faces shall not vary more than 12 mm from the edge of a 3 m straight edge. Barriers shall be at the specified height as shown in the plans above the edge of the nearest adjacent carriageway or shoulder, within a tolerance of ± 30 mm.

811.2.3 End Treatment

The road side concrete barrier shall be provided with an end treatment by tapering the height of terminating end within a length of 8 m to 9 m. Median crash barrier shall be terminated sufficiently away from the median opening. It shall be provided with an end treatment, which shall be obtained by tapering the height of terminating end of the median barrier within a length of 8 m to 9 m.

811.2.4 Measurement for Payment

All barriers shall be measured by linear metres of completed and accepted length in place, corresponding end to end along the face of concrete barriers including approach and departure ends.

811.2.5 Rate

The Contract unit rate shall include full compensation for furnishing all labour, materials including steel for reinforcement tools, equipment and incidental costs necessary for doing all the work involved in constructing the concrete barrier complete in place in all respects as per these Specifications.

811.3 Metal Beam Crash Barrier

811.3.1 Materials

811.3.1.1 Metal beam rail shall be corrugated sheet steel beams of the class, type, section and thickness indicated on the drawings. Railing posts shall be made of steel of the section, weight and length as shown on the drawings. All complete steel rail elements,

terminal sections, posts, bolts, nuts, hardware and other steel fittings shall be galvanized. All elements of the railing shall be free from abrasions, rough or sharp edges and shall not be kinked, twisted or bent.

811.3.1.2 The “W” beam type safety barrier shall consist of a steel post and a 3 mm thick “W” beam rail element. The steel post and the blocking out spacer shall both be channel section of 75 mm x150 mm & size 5 mm thick. The rail shall be 70 cm above the ground level and posts shall be spaced 2 m center-to-center. Double “W” beam barrier shall be as indicated in IRC:5-1998.

The thrie beam safety barrier shall have posts and spacers similar to the ones mentioned above for “W” beam type. The rail shall be placed at 85 cm above the ground level.

The “W” beam, the thrie beam, the posts, spacers and fasteners for steel barriers shall be galvanized by hot dip process (zinc coated, 0.55 kg per square metre; minimum single spot) unless otherwise specified. The galvanizing on all other steel parts shall conform to the relevant IS Specifications. All fittings (bolts, nuts, washers) shall conform to the IS:1367 and IS:1364. All galvanizing shall be done after fabrication.

811.3.1.3 Concrete for bedding and anchor assembly shall conform to Section 1700 of these Specifications.

811.3.2 Construction Operations

811.3.2.1 The line and grade of railing shall be true to that shown on the plans. The railing shall be carefully adjusted prior to fixing in place, to ensure proper matching at abutting joints and correct alignment and camber throughout their length. Holes for field connections shall be drilled with the railing in place in the structure at proper grade and alignment.

811.3.2.2 Unless otherwise specified on the drawing, railing steel posts shall be given one shop coat of paint (primer) and three coats of paint on structural steel after erection, if the sections are not galvanized. Any part of assembly below ground shall be painted with three coats of red lead paint.

811.3.2.3 Splices and end connections shall be of the type and designs specified or shown on the plans and shall be of such strength as to develop full design strength of the rail elements.

811.3.3 Installation of Posts

811.3.3.1 Holes shall be dug or drilled to the depth indicated on the plans or posts may be driven by approved methods and equipment, provided these are erected in proper position and are free from distortion and burring or any other damage.

811.3.3.2 All post holes that are dug or drilled shall of such size as will permit proper setting of the posts and allow sufficient room for backfilling and tapping.

811.3.3.3 Holes shall be backfilled with selected earth or stable materials in layers not exceeding 100 mm thickness and each layer shall be thoroughly tamped and rammed. When backfilling and tamping are completed, the posts or anchors shall be held securely in place.

811.3.3.4 Post holes that are drilled in rock and holes for anchor posts shall be backfilled with concrete.

811.3.3.5 Posts for metal beam guardrail on bridges shall be bolted to the structure as detailed on the plans. The anchor bolts shall be set to proper location and elevation with templates and carefully checked.

811.3.4 Erection

811.3.4.1 All guard rail anchors shall be set and attachments made and placed as indicated on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

811.3.4.2 All bolts or clips used for fastening the guardrail or fittings to the posts shall be drawn up tightly. Each bolt shall have sufficient length to extend at least 6 mm through and beyond the full nut, except where such extensions might interfere with or endanger traffic in which case the bolts shall be cut off flush with the nut.

811.3.4.3 All railings shall be erected, drawn and adjusted so that the longitudinal tension will be uniform throughout the entire length of the rail.

811.3.5 End Treatment for Steel Barrier

811.3.5.1 End treatments shall from an integral part of safety barriers which should not spear, vault or roll a vehicle for head-on or angled impacts. The two end treatments recommended for steel barriers are “Turned-down-guardrail” and “Anchored in back slope”, as shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer.

811.3.6 Tolerance

The posts shall be vertical with a tolerance not exceeding 6 mm in a length of 3 m. The railing barrier shall be erected true to line and grade.

811.3.7 Measurements for Payment

811.3.7.1 Metal beam railing barriers will be measured by linear metre of completed length as per plans and accepted in place. Terminals/anchors of various types shall be paid for by numbers.

811.3.7.2 Furnishing and placing anchor bolts and/or devices for guard rail posts on bridges shall be considered incidental to the construction and the costs thereof shall be included in the price for other items of construction.

811.3.7.3 No measurement for payment will be made for excavation or backfilling performed in connection with this construction.

811.3.8 Rate

The Contract unit rate shall include full compensation for furnishing of labour, materials, tools, equipments and incidental costs necessary for doing all the work involved in constructing the metal beam railing barrier complete in place in all respects as per these Specifications.

811.4 Wire Rope Crash Barrier

811.4.1 Scope

The work shall consist of providing wire rope safety barriers as per designs provided by the supplier or as shown in the drawings.

811.4.2 Materials and Design

The wire ropes shall be galvanised steel wire, supported by galvanised steel posts at spacing indicated in the drawings. The supplier shall provide calculations in support of the structural details to establish the stability of the barrier against an impact of a heavy commercial vehicle of a gross weight of 36 T, or any weight specified in the Contract.

811.4.3 Measurement for Payment

The wire rope crash barrier shall be measured in linear material including and anchors.

811.4.4 Rate

The Contract unit rate shall include the supply of materials, labour, fittings, installation and anchors for the wire rope barriers.

812 ROAD TRAFFIC SIGNALS

812.1 Scope

The work shall cover supply and installation of Road Traffic Signals.

The traffic signal, its configuration, size and location shall be in accordance with IRC:93 and IS:7537 and as shown in the drawings or as directed by the Engineer. Prior to installation of signals, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer, for approval, detailed proposals showing the signal type, sizes, paint and structural details of the signal posts including control system.

812.2 The traffic signals shall have a complete electronic mechanism for controlling the operation of traffic with an auxiliary manual controller. The time plan of signals shall be as per drawing and shall be modified as directed by the Engineer.

812.3 Materials

The various materials and fabrication thereof shall conform to the following:

812.3.1 Signal Foundation

The signal foundation shall be constructed as per Specifications given in Clause 13 of IRC:93 or as shown in the drawings.

812.3.2 Construction Requirements

The construction requirements for post, signal head assembly, signal head, optical system, lamp and holder, visor, post, supports for overhead mounted signals, equipment housing, locks, inter-connecting cables, earthing, mains termination, controller electrical components, etc. shall conform to IS:7537 unless otherwise stated in IRC:93. The post shall be painted and protected as per Clause 3.7 of IS:7537.

812.3.3 Optical Requirements

The shape of all signal lenses shall be circular and shall be of specified colour and size and as shown in the drawing. Quality of lenses, arrangements of lenses, illuminations, visibility and shielding of signals shall be as per relevant Clauses of IRC:93 and IS:7537.

812.4 Tests

Tests shall be carried out on all components of traffic signals including tests on complete system for its performance as per relevant Clauses of IRC:93 and IS:7537.

812.5 Maintenance of Traffic Signals

It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to provide for maintenance of the signal section system throughout the warranty period for at least five (5) years after installation and as per Clause 18 of IRC: 93.

812.6 Measurement for Payment

The measurement for traffic signalization system shall be by unit for complete work as specified and as per drawing for complete road junction.

812.7 Rate

The Contract unit rate for the traffic signalization system as a whole shall be payment in full compensation for furnishing all labour, materials, tools, equipment for preparing, supplying, fixing at site, testing and maintenance throughout warranty period and all other incidental costs necessary to complete and maintain the work to these Specifications.

813 TRAFFIC CONTROL AND SAFETY DEVICES IN CONSTRUCTION ZONE**813.1 Scope**

The work shall cover supply and installation at site. Traffic Control Devices in the construction zone comprising of signs delineators, traffic cones, drums, barricades, longitudinal barriers, warning tapes, flagmen, reflective jackets, headgears.

813.2 Signs

Traffic signs shall be in accordance with IRC:67 and in accordance with IRC:SP:55. Its material and other requirements shall be in accordance with Clause 801 of these Specifications.

813.3 Delineators

Delineators in constructions zone are in form of vertical posts, cones, traffic cylinders, tapes, drums etc. Vertical posts shall be in accordance with the provisions contained in IRC:79.

813.4 Traffic Cones

813.4.1 Traffic cones may be of height 500 mm, 750 mm and 1000 mm, and 300 to 500 mm in diameter or in a square shape. They shall be of brilliant red/orange/yellow, ultraviolet stabilized colour for maximum visibility and fade resistance under all weather conditions and ambient working temperature of -30°C to +140°C. The material shall be Linear Low Density Polyethylene (LLDP), plastic or rubber so that there is no damage to the vehicle when they are stuck. Cone and base are to be of one continuous layer to prevent tearing and base separation They should be non-crushable/flexible/tear resistant and UV stabilized and made from non-fading colours. They should return to their original shape in just 20 seconds after being crushed. The bases of cones shall be loaded with ballast (but they should not present a hazard if the cones are inadvertantly struck) or anchored to check their being blown

away. Their base should be designed for easy stacking without sticking. They may have retro-reflective white band and mounted flashing warning light for enhanced night visibility. All traffic cones shall conform to BS:873 (part 8) Catalogue A and the provisional European Standard EN 13422.

813.4.2 The measurement shall be for each piece and payment for each piece.

813.5 Drums

813.5.1 The drums shall be of size 800 mm to 1000 mm in height and 300 mm in diameter. They shall be constructed of lightweight, flexible, and deformable materials of LLDP or plastic so that no damage is caused to the vehicle when stuck. Steel drums shall not be used. They may be of bright red, yellow or white colours. They should be portable enough to be shifted from place to place within a temporary traffic control project to accommodate changing conditions but would remain in place for a prolonged period. The markings on drums shall be horizontal, circumferential, alternative orange and white retro-reflective stripes 100 to 150 mm wide. Each drum shall have a minimum of two orange and two white stripes. Any non-retro reflective spaces between the horizontal orange and white stripes, shall not exceed 50 mm wide. Drums shall have closed tops that will not allow collection of roadwork or other debris. When they are used in regions susceptible to freezing, they should have drainage holes in the bottom so that water will not accumulate and freeze, causing a hazard if struck by a motorist. Ballast shall not be placed on top of drum.

813.5.2 The measurement shall be for each piece and payment for each piece, for providing and maintenance at site as per the direction of the Engineer.

813.6 Barricades

The barricades may be portable or permanent. Barricades may be of wooden, metal or other suitable material panels. They shall be stable under adverse weather conditions and appear significant but not to cause damage to the vehicle if they are stuck. They can be classified in 3 types, namely Type-I, Type-II and Type-III. Type-I and Type-II are portable and Type-III permanent. Because of their vulnerable position and the hazard they could create, they should be constructed of lightweight materials and should have no rigid stay bracing for A-frame designs.

813.6.1 Type-I and Type II Barricade

The rail/panel length shall be 2000 mm to 2500 mm for Type I and 1000 mm to 1200 mm for Type II barricade. The width of rails shall be 200 mm to 300 mm. The rails shall be painted in alternate yellow and white stripes of 150 mm width each, sloping away at an angle of 45° in the direction of traffic. The support shall be on a "A-Configuration" or otherwise at the top to permit convenient folding and staking for transportation. Their stability shall be improved

by ballasting. On highways or in other situations where barricades may be susceptible to overturning in the wind, sandbags shall be used for ballasting. Sandbags may be placed on lower parts of the frame or stays to provide the required ballast but shall not be placed on top of any striped rail. Barricades shall not be ballasted by heavy objects such as rocks or chunks of concrete.

813.6.2 Type-III Barricade

Type-III is the permanent type and may be made of wood, metal or other suitable material. The typical configuration shall include 3 or more panels/rails, of minimum 1000 mm length (maximum length as per site requirement) and 300 mm width each, painted with alternate yellow and white stripe of 150 mm width sloping at an angle of 45°. They shall be supported and secured on 2 or more vertical supports of same material. On highways or in other situations where barricades may be susceptible to overturning in the wind, sandbags should be used for ballasting. Sandbags may be placed on lower parts of the frame or stays to provide the required ballast but shall not be placed on top of any striped rail. Barricades shall not be ballasted by heavy objects such as rocks or chunks of concrete.

813.6.3 Application

813.6.3.1 Type I or Type II barricades shall be used in situations where traffic is maintained through the temporary traffic control zone. They may be used singly or in groups to mark a specific condition, or they may be used in a series for channelizing traffic. Type I barricades normally would be used on conventional roads or urban streets and arterials. Type II barricades have more retro-reflective area and are intended for use on highways and expressways or other high-speed roadways.

813.6.3.2 Type III barricades be used for road closure and may extend completely across a roadway or from kerb to kerb. Where provision is made for access of authorized equipment and vehicles, the responsibility should be assigned to a person to ensure proper closure at the end of each work day.

When a highway is legally closed but access must still be allowed for local traffic, the Type III barricade should not be extended completely across a roadway. A sign with the appropriate legend concerning permissible use by local traffic shall be mounted.

Signs may be erected on barricades, particularly those of the fixed type, that offer a most advantageous facility for this purpose. The ROAD CLOSED and DETOUR or ARROW signs, and the large arrow warning signs, for example, can be mounted effectively on or above the barricade that closes the roadway.

813.7 Longitudinal Safety Barriers

813.7.1 Longitudinal channelising barricades are light weight channelising devices that can be used singly as Type-I, II or III barricades, or connected so that they are highly visible and have good target value. They should be interlocked to delineate or channelise the traffic flow and mark the work zone. The inter-locking barricade wall should not have gaps that allow pedestrians or vehicles to stray from the channelising path. Longitudinal channels barricades are located adjacent to traffic and therefore, are subject to impact by errant vehicles. Because of their vulnerable positions, longitudinal channelising barricades should be constructed of light weight materials and be crash worthy. They shall be of high density polyethylene, non-fading, and high impact and U.V. resistant. They shall be of orange, white or custom colours. Their size should be minimum 1500 mm in length, 1000 mm in height, 600 mm in width. They could be filled with water through an aperture on the top and emptied by removing a plug at the base.

On roads with low speed traffic, GI sheets material could be considered for longitudinal barricades. They shall be firmly secured to vertical support system with no sharp edges to pose any hazard when struck. Their configuration shall be as per the drawing or as directed by the Engineer.

813.7.2 Measurement shall be per running metre of longitudinal barrier and payment for the running metre of complete job of providing, installation and maintenance at site as per the drawing/direction of the Engineer.

813.8 Flagman

813.8.1 The flagmen or flaggers shall be deployed where:

- Workers or equipment intermittently block an unprotected traffic lane,
- One lane is used for two directions of traffic,
- It is considered necessary to guide, warn or control traffic is considered necessary.

The flagman should be alert, intelligent and capable to effectively perform the assigned duties. Flagman shall be provided with hand signalling devices such as flags and sign paddles. Flagmen must be provided with and must wear warning garments, safety headgear, footwear and gloves for their protection and for conspicuity, while flagging. Warning garments worn at night must be of reflective material. Flags for signalling shall be minimum 600 mm x 600 mm and made of good red cloth and securely fastened to a staff of approximately of 1 m. in length. Sign paddles should be at least 600 mm wide provided with a rigid handle. The background colour of STOP should be red and its shape shall be octagonal conforming to IRC:67. The word STOP would be in white colour. Background of SLOW sign should be yellow with black letters and borders.

813.9 Reflective Clothings

813.9.1 In the work zones and construction sites, all the workers, supervisors and inspecting officers shall wear high visibility fluorescent clothings with retro-reflective material, so that their presence is conspicuous from a distance of 300 m. Clothings may be in form of vests, T-shirts, jackets, pants and raincoats etc., depending upon weather conditions and ease of usage. They shall be of bright colours of fluorescent red-orange or fluorescent yellow-green.

813.9.2 The reflective clothing's shall have reflective bands of width appropriate for the garments viz. vests, T-shirts, jackets, pants and raincoats. It shall have 360° visibility with at least one retro-reflective band encircling the torso, There shall be appropriate separation distances of vertical and horizontal bands placed on torso, sleeves and trouser areas. The garment shall be free of roughness and sharp edges so as not to cause excessive irritation and the wearer should get the best possible degree of comfort and protection.

813.9.3 The reflective clothing shall meet the requirements of standards given in IS:15809-2008 or EN 471:2003 The material shall be tested for colour and luminance, colour fastness with cracking, perspiration, laundering and UV light exposure. The material shall meet the requirements of brightness after rainfall performance, temperature variation, abrasion resistance, flexing, cold folding and variation in temperature.

813.9.4 Measurement shall be for the unit piece of clothing and payment for providing and maintaining at site as per direction of the Engineer.

813.10 Personal Protection Equipment for Workers

All the workers, exposed to moving roadway traffic or equipment in road construction zones shall wear high-visibility safety apparel, headgear, boots, gloves and other protective gears for their protection. The safety apparel shall be in accordance with Clause 813.9. The safety headgear or protective helmet shall protect the wearer against falling objects and possible serious injury. It shall address requirements of shock absorption, resistance to penetration, flame resistance, chin strap anchorages, comfortable wearing and shall meet the requirements of IS:2925 or EN 397. The safety shoes or boots shall provide personal protection from any possible hazard posed by the activity being done and provide comfortable wearing without giving any hindrance in the expected tasks. The work gloves shall provide protection against any personal injury that could be caused by the activities to be performed and comfort in wearing without giving any hindrance in the expected tasks. If the worker is to be exposed to dust in the work zone, he shall have respiratory protection by dust mask meeting the requirements of IS:9473-2008. Depending upon the task, workers engaged in welding operations shall have eye protection through passive welding sheet meeting the requirements of EN 175 or auto darkening sheet meeting the requirement of EN 379/EN 169.

813.11 Measurement

The traffic control device of providing traffic signs shall be measured in number. Traffic control devices like barriers and delineators and supply of flagman shall be measured in number and days for which they are used unless specified otherwise in the Contract. Other traffic control devices such as drums, cones, warning tapes, reflective jackets, headgears for workmen shall be considered incidental to the work.

813.12 Rate

Rate for providing traffic signs shall be inclusive of supply of materials, fabrication, installation and maintenance of signs. The rate for provision of barriers and delineators shall be on a rental basis per number-days. The rate for supply of flagmen shall be full wages including their reflective jackets and headgear per man-days of deployment.

814 TRAFFIC IMPACT ATTENUATORS**814.1 Scope**

The work shall cover configuration, furnishing and installing traffic impact attenuation devices at hazardous locations (for example gore areas between diverging roadways) conforming to the details shown in the drawings/plans or as directed by the Engineer; so as to act as energy absorbers. The traffic impact attenuators or crash cushions shall be installed for speeds greater than 50 kph . They may be composed of sand barrels or of 'w'-beam fender panels supported by diaphragm with trigger mechanism.

814.2 Sand Filled Impact Attenuators

814.2.1 The system shall consist of a group or series of free standing plastic barrels configured in increasing weights from the impact point towards the object. The array shall be designed to transfer the vehicle's momentum to the increasing masses of sand in the barrels and to provide a gradual deceleration. Each barrel is to be designed with a specific weight of unbagged sand to absorb the energy of an errant vehicle. The lighter barrels shall be placed near the front of arrays to gradually slow the smaller vehicles. Heavier barrels shall be placed further back in the array to slow the larger vehicles. The standard module weights are 90 kg, 180 kg, 315 kg, 640 kg and 950 kg, as recommended by AASHTO. The axis of symmetry of the arrays should be directed along the most likely direction. Approach for an errant vehicle for gore areas could be back towards the inter-section of the edges of pavement. Obstacles in narrow median should be shielded on both ends and the modules placed on the ends (to shield opposite direction traffic) should be placed flushed with down stream edge of the obstacle to avoid wrong way hits. The modules should be placed on a concrete or asphalt surface with maximum slope of 5 percent in any direction. Each barrel's location and weight

of sand should be carefully spray painted on the surface at the position that will be covered by the barrel to ensure that the array will be correctly reconstructed after an accident.

814.2.2 The total length and width of the array shall be designed depending upon the expected speed of approaching vehicle. The typical lay out for approach speed of 100 kph would have total length of 10 m, width of 2.5 m accommodating 14 barrels arranged in 9 rows with one barrel in first 4 rows and 2 barrels in next 5 rows. The contractor shall furnish a copy of the manufacturer's installation instructions for whatever particular brand of sand-filled impact attenuator is to be used. The sand-filled impact attenuator arrays shall be inspected to ensure that the array is set up as shown in the standard plans and filled in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Sand barrels are essentially one-hit systems requiring complete replacement of impacted barrels. Their use, therefore, is suitable at sites where impact frequency is expected to be low. The arrangement shall be first designed and the layout drawing got approved by the Engineer.

814.3 Proprietary Attenuator System

The Proprietary Attenuator Systems essentially comprise a series of w- beam fender panels supported by diaphragms with a trigger mechanism at nose, which, when hit, releases a 'front assembly' to absorb the energy of impact. When impacted, the system shall telescope rearward to absorb the energy so as to bring the errant vehicle to a controlled stop. The refurbishment shall involve the replacement of damaged unit with repair done, off site. The contractor/supplier of such system shall furnish the certificate that the system to be installed has been tested in accordance with the NCHRP 350 and performs effectively at design speeds up to 100 kmph.

814.4 Measurement and Payment

The traffic impact attenuator system shall be measured and payment made for design and installation of the system as complete job at each location.

815 SEMI AUTOMATIC TOLL COLLECTION SYSTEM

815.1 Scope

The work shall cover supply and installation of Integrated Semi Automatic Toll Collection System having the following main subsystems:

- i) Automatic Vehicle Counter cum Classifier (AVCC)
- ii) Automatic Boom Barrier
- iii) Contactless Smart Card Systems

- iv) Ticket Printer
- v) User Fare Display unit
- vi) Close Circuit Television System (CCTV)
- vii) Lane Controller
- viii) Traffic Light System
- ix) Intercom System
- x) Over Head Lane Signs
- xi) Integrated Toll Management Software

All equipment shall have built - in or external surge protection devices.

815.2 AVCC System

815.2.1 General

The AVCC system shall be able to distinguish between the categories of vehicles using the highway and as defined by the Ministry's Toll Rules. This class information shall be transmitted to the Lane Computer on completion of the post Automatic Vehicle Classification (AVC). The Lane Computer shall check that this information matches the classification entered by the toll collector. If there is a discrepancy between the two classifications, the Lane Camera shall be triggered to capture a digital image of the vehicle together with details of the class discrepancy message, transaction number with its date and time, lane number and toll collector. The digital image and discrepancy information shall be communicated to the supervisory console for further processing by the toll supervision staff. In case of network or Lane computer failure, the AVCC system shall function independently and feed data directly to the Plaza Server and the system shall be able to detect the vehicle moving in wrong direction. The system shall also assist in auditing the toll collection operation. It shall be in modular unit with capability for various modules and functions to perform independently at different levels of toll collection operation. The Central AVCC data base system shall be part of this audit function. It shall be a stand alone device with control access where the data cannot be changed or altered in any way. The reports from this system shall assist in identifying problems with operations, fraud or over/under collection of tolls. This central AVCC database System shall be able to operate independently of the Toll Lane System, even if the Toll Lane Controller is non operational. Any new technology, meeting the requirements specified in these specifications should not be excluded.

815.2.2 Technical Requirements

Each lane shall be equipped with an AVC controller (different from the lane controller)

interface to classification sensors. The classification sensors can be any or combinations of the following types:

- i) Fibre-optic treadles
- ii) Laser classifiers
- iii) Optical height sensors
- iv) Optical axle counters
- v) Infrared Light curtains
- vi) Magnetic Sensors
- vii) Resistive Sensors

AVCC processing unit shall be a real-time processing unit, shall be the trigger source for Lane Camera system and shall have standby power supply capable of operations for a period of at least 4 hours. The AVC controller should be metallic, vandal-proof with IP 65 protection. It shall have System accuracy (calculated on a base of 10,000 vehicles):

- a) For vehicle counting : 99% minimum
- b) For vehicle classification : 98% minimum

815.3 Automatic Boom Barrier

815.3.1 General

The barriers are to be used to control the traffic through the lane. The operation of boom barrier shall be linked to the lane computer and shall allow the vehicle to pass through after a successful financial transaction. The system shall consist of a fixed housing and a movable arm. The boom shall be of 3000 mm length for a normal lane and more than 3500 mm for extra wide lane. The housing shall contain the motor and control units and shall be installed on the left side of the lane. The boom barrier should be electrically operated barrier gate for Toll Lane application. The barriers shall have presence detectors independent to the AVC system to prevent barrier arms coming down on vehicles while passing. This shall be in the form of infrared units, dedicated embedded loops or any other sensors. The finish of its housing may be Powder Coated Orange, RAL 2000 and that of the boom with powder Coated White RAL 9010 with reflective strips. All housing and internal parts shall have rust and corrosion free metals or alloys of high strength with suitable epoxy coating as applicable. The Housing base frame shall be of Stainless Steel so as to protect the housing from rusting from the bottom.

815.3.2 Technical Requirement

The power supply shall be through 230+/-10%V AC, 50Hz with 100 percent duty cycle. Its Logic Control shall be with Technology to ensure that opening and closing timings remain

constant under variation of wind and speed. It shall have smooth landing of boom without swaying at the end positions. The response time shall be 1.5 seconds, for boom length of upto 3000 mm and 2 sec. for boom length more than 3500 mm. The mean time before failure (MTBF) shall be 5 million cycles (1 Cycle = 1 open and close). It should be able to operate between the temperature range of -5°C to 55°C.

815.4 Lane Camera

815.4.1 General

The camera installed at convenient location shall be capable of capturing images of the following vehicles:

- a) In case of class discrepancy between the class detected by the AVC and that entered by the toll collector
- b) Exempt users
- c) Vehicles with Smart card
- d) All transaction of vehicle with special events
- e) Offending vehicles
- f) When the alarm footswitch is activated by the toll collector.

815.4.2 System Configuration

The camera should be installed at convenient location to capture images of the vehicles. It shall produce clear images of the front view along with the number plates of the vehicles even during night. The resolution of the images should be such that the registration number of the vehicles can be easily read. The camera should have waterproof housing with a hood to protect from direct sunlight. The protection shall be in accordance with IP65. The stand for the camera shall be made in steel tube that will not swing or twist under gutter speed of strong wind.

815.5 Smart Card System

815.5.1 Contactless Smart Card Readers/Writers

815.5.1.1 General

The Contactless Smart Card Readers/Writers are used for managing electronic Toll collection in conjunction with a compatible Contactless Smart Card. The Contactless Smart Card Readers/Writer is linked to a micro-controller or a PC which is typically the lane computer. It allows the vehicle to pass through after a successful financial transaction. Card reader/writer shall be "single-package" type, combining electronics and antenna in one package.

815.5.1.2 Installation Requirement

The Contactless Smart Card Readers/Writers shall be installed on the right side of all the lanes of the Toll Plaza. The orientation of the Contactless Smart Card Readers/Writers shall be wall mounting type, to be at a suitable height on the toll booth wall, to accommodate all types of vehicles e.g. separate readers for trucks/buses and cars/jeeps. This is to ensure that a successful 'Readers/Write' is achieved with a Contactless Smart Card. Readers/Writers'.

815.5.2 Technical Requirements

The reader shall have the ability to read the smart card from a distance, ranging from 0 cm to 10 cm with a transaction time of less than 0.5 seconds for read/write. Contactless Smart Card Readers/Writers shall be wall mounting type and all transactions shall be secured with modern and industry standard cryptographic techniques or those based on DES/3DES mechanisms to resist fraud and to deter theft or misuse. The reader/writer shall conform to ISO Standards: 14443A and shall be sealed to a NEMA 4/IP65. It should have transmit frequency of 13.56 MHz. The operating temperature of the Smart Card Readers/Writer should be -5°C to +55°C and operating humidity of up to 95 percent non-condensing.

815.5.3 Contactless Smart Cards**815.5.3.1 General**

The contactless Smart Card is used for storing money value for the purpose of Toll Collection in conjunction with a compatible Contactless Smart Card readers/writers. The Contactless Smart Card allows the Readers/Writers to increment/decrement user fee from the stored money value. It allows the vehicle to pass through after a successful financial transaction. The Contactless Smart Card, the card readers/writers shall be in a single technology configuration. The smart Card shall be able to store the money value in prepaid mode.

815.5.3.2 Technical Requirements

The card shall meet the ISO 14443A standards for contactless smart cards. The memory of the smart card shall be $\geq 1\text{KB}$. It shall be warranted against defects in materials and workmanship for 3 years. The Operating Temperature of the Smart Card should be -10°C to 60°C.

815.6 Close Circuit Television (CCTV) System**815.6.1 General**

The System shall be provided to monitor the activities of toll collection booth operations in the toll plaza. It shall comprise Video Camera and Video Camera Housing at the toll Plaza

and 106 cm LCD Monitor and Digital Video Recorder (DVR) at the control centre. The Video Cameras shall be conveniently mounted so that full view of the Toll Plaza and the booth operations are captured.

815.6.2 Technical Requirements

The Video Camera shall be of dome type to avoid pilferage, be resistant to vandalism and be weather-proof. The mounting and equipment housing shall be able to withstand adverse weather conditions. The camera shall provide a minimum of 520 TV lines horizontal resolution. The camera shall provide a useable picture at a minimum illumination of 0.02 Lux. The weighted signal to noise (SN) ratio shall be greater than 50 dB at 1.0 V p-p, 75 ohms. The Cameras shall have MTBF (Mean time between failure) of at least 50,000 hours of operation.

815.7 Digital Video Recorder (DVR)

The Digital recorder shall be stand alone and have the facility to record images on the hard disk and also on external recording devices such as DVD, Hard Disk etc. The digital video recorder shall have enough data storage capacity to store video of 15 days from all the cameras and shall have interface to archive the data on to the DVD/Tape for back-up. The DVR shall have sufficient video signal inputs to cater for all cameras. It shall have Capability alarm/event based recording and the facility for high speed searching based on inputs such as date, time, etc. The Digital recorder shall have functionality to display multiple video images simultaneously on a single Monitor/Screen.

815.8 Lane Controller

815.8.1 General

The Lane Controller shall be provided to control and monitor all the sub systems of the toll lane. It shall consist of CPU and power supply, Data Communication ports, Digital I/O port, Circuit breakers, Terminal blocks, Relays LAN port, IP 65 enclosure with high security locking mechanism. All the peripheral devices in the lane shall be hardwired to the Lane Controller.

815.8.2 Technical Requirements

The system shall be modular with Input/Output Card having adequate channels catering to interfacing of all the peripherals devices with a provision for adding extra two devices. The system shall be housed in a metallic enclosure and installed inside the toll booth. All the peripheral devices in the lane shall be hardwired to the Lane Controller.

815.9 User's Fare Display Unit

815.9.1 General

The Fare Display Unit shall be in the form of a variable message sign, controlled automatically by the lane computer, to indicate the category of the vehicle and the amount payable by the road user. The system shall be LED based. It shall be installed outside the booth, near the payment window so that the road user will have clear view of the fare payable.

815.9.2 Technical Requirements

- | | | | |
|----|-----------------------|---|-----------------|
| a) | Power Supply | : | 220V/50 Hz AC |
| b) | Communication | : | RS232 |
| c) | Operating Temperature | : | -10°C to + 55°C |
| d) | Protection | : | IP 65 |
| e) | LED Reliability | : | 100,000 hrs |

815.10 Traffic Light System

815.10.1 General

LED based light signal, installed at the toll lane towards the exit side shall be connected to the lane controller. The traffic sign glowing red would indicate that the motorist has to stop and pay the user fee. After successful transactions, the traffic sign would turn green to indicate that the motorist can proceed. Traffic lights shall be installed on a pole of about 2 m above the road surface on the right side of each lane. The contractor shall decide the appropriate height taking into account other equipments to ensure clear/unobstructed visibility and control through lane controller. The system shall work in synchronization with the boom barrier and shall have in-built night dimming function.

815.10.2 Technical Requirements

- | | | | |
|----|--------------------------|---|--|
| a) | Size of the display | : | Approx 200 mm diameter with sun visor |
| b) | LED | : | Industry standard, Red and Green |
| c) | Housing | : | Corrosion resistant material |
| d) | Environmental protection | : | IP 65 |
| e) | Intensity | : | Day light visibility > 1000 mcd for Red, >1600 mcd for Green |
| f) | Operating temperature | : | -10°C to + 65°C |

815.11 Lane Communication System

Voice communication installed in the toll booths shall provide “hands free” two-way verbal communication between the supervision staff in the toll control room and the toll collectors. The toll collector shall be able to attract the attention of the Supervisor in the control room by pressing a single button on the intercom slave unit in the toll booth. The equipment shall also have the facility to allow the supervision staff to monitor communication in the toll booth between the toll collector and the user or between any of the tollbooths without alerting the toll collector. The voice communication system shall operate independently of the Lane Computer system. It shall also be implemented in various rooms of the plaza building and at building access points. Two-way communications shall be possible as soon as the Supervisor responds by selecting the appropriate lane button on the Master Communication unit. One-way communication shall be possible from the Control Room intercom to all lanes simultaneously (broadcast).

815.12 Overhead Lane Signs (OHLS)

815.12.1 The overhead lane signs OHLS shall be mounted on the leading edge of the canopy covering the toll lanes above the centre of the lane to indicate to the User whether the toll lane is open or closed for the processing of vehicles. A red cross signal would indicate that the lane is closed, whilst a green arrow would indicate that the lane is open to traffic.

815.12.2 Technical Requirements

The OHLS shall be made of green and red LEDs. Signs shall be sufficiently bright and directed to indicate to a motorist approaching the toll plaza, at a distance of 250 m on a bright cloud free day that lanes are available for use. The cross and arrow aspects shall be larger than 300 mm. The sign shall be fitted with a sun-hood to screen the effect of the sunlight. The enclosure of the OHLS shall be constructed from a corrosion resistant material. The enclosure shall have an IP 65 rating and be ventilated to dissipate internal heat. The system shall have night dimming function.

815.13 UPS System

UPS system shall be supplied for individual lanes and plaza systems separately. Each UPS system shall be designed for 125 percent of the total connected load. The power supply to all electronic equipment (indoor and outdoor) shall be fed from UPS which shall have minimum 2 hours backup. The power budget calculation is to be submitted to the Engineer.

815.14 Violation Alarm

The siren operates in conjunction with a violation and acts as a warning device. The purpose

of the siren is to alert the plaza staff of a run-through through the lane. Visual indication is via a strobe light. It shall meet the following requirements:

- i) Technology : Motor driven
- ii) Audible rating : 112 dB at 1 m
- iii) Hearing distance : 500 m
- iv) Environmental Protection : IP 65

815.15 Computer Hardware

815.15.1 Plaza Server shall have following minimum Specification:

- 1) Intel Xeon 3.0 GHz or higher with Intel EM64T/1 MB Cache/800 MHz FSB
- 2) 2 GB ECC DDR2 RAM upgradeable to 12 GB
- 3) Dual Channel U320 SCSI Controller
- 4) 6x36 GB (10K rpm) HDD, Hot-pluggable, with RAID-5 Support
- 5) CDRW – DVD Combo Drive
- 6) Dual Gigabit 10/100/1000 Ethernet
- 8) Redundant Power Supplies, Redundant Fans
- 9) Anti-virus pre-loaded
- 10) Server Management Software – with remote management features onboard
- 11) 20/40 GB DAT Drive
- 12) Certifications: ACP V1.0 B Compliant PCI 2.2 Compliant, PXE Support, WOL support, Microsoft Windows 2000/2003, Linux, PCI-X1.0 Compliant
- 13) Operating Conditions: Operating Temperature Range: 0°C-50°C
Relative Humidity: 20 percent - 90 percent, non-condensing
- 14) AC Voltage: 207V AC to 253V AC @ 47-63Hz

815.15.2 Bar Code Reader

The bar code reader shall be used to scan unique identification bar codes imprinted on media such as paper and plastic medium such as smart cards etc. The bar code reader shall be equipped with easily visible LEDs and audible beeps that indicate the scanner's operation status. The barcode reader shall have a rugged protective boot with an adjustable stand and be mounted to a countertop or be left free standing for handheld scanning. The barcode readers shall conform to IS:14700: Part 6: Sec 3; 2002. The bar code reader shall be IP 54 protected.

815.15.3 Receipt Printer

The receipt printer shall be a compact thermal printer able to print, as a minimum, toll payment receipts (text and graphics) and barcodes. The receipt printer shall use thermal fixed head technology. The print speed shall not be less than 150 mm/s for both text and graphic and at a minimum resolution of 203 dpi (8 dots/mm). It shall be able to support paper thickness of 75 - 80 GSM. The receipt printer shall support programmable English and Hindi fonts and graphics, including Barcodes of at least Code 128 format. The receipt printer shall have an automatic cutter with a self sharpening ceramic rotary knife. The receipt printer shall be robust for use in a toll booth environment where there is heavy usage and possible dust and exhaust from vehicles. The auto cutter shall have a reliability of at least 1.5 million cuts. The receipt printer head shall have a Mean Cycle between Failure (MCBF) of at least 50 million print lines. The receipt printer shall have a Mean Time between Failure (MTBF) of at least 360,000 hours. The receipt printer enclosure shall be IP54 rated.

815.15.4 Toll Management System (TMS)

The Toll Management System (TMS) shall be responsible for processing the data into information that will be used to verify toll transactions, provide toll collector control, cash-up and performance facilities, and shall include a host of management tools and reports for the effective administration of the toll operation. The TMS shall also assist in auditing the toll collection operation. It shall be a modular unit with the capability for various modules and functions to perform independently at different levels of the toll collection operation. The TMS shall have various customized reports to assist in managing the toll facility, and to provide management tools to assess toll revenues. The TMS shall have financial management and traffic analysis tools to assist the operator in planning operations. The contractor/supplier shall ensure that security updates and latest service packs, "patches" are loaded. Industry standard operating systems shall be utilized and all user licenses shall be provided. The database shall be an industry standard database and shall be supplied with all the latest service packs and patches, including user licenses.

815.15.5 Rates

The payment shall be made for design, configuration and commissioning of Semi Automatic Toll Collection System as complete job at the location indicated in the Contract, and shall be in stages specified in the Contract.

816 ADVANCED TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS (ATMS)**816.1 Scope**

The work shall cover design, supply, installation, commissioning and/or operation and maintenance of Advance Traffic Management Systems (which is one of the components of

Intelligent Transport Systems - ITS). The system would include out-door equipment including emergency call boxes, variable message sign systems, meteorological data system, close circuit TV camera (CCTV) system, traffic counting and classification system and transmission system. The indoor equipment would comprise a large display board, central computer (with Network Management System - NMS), CCTV monitor system, call centre system or management of emergency call boxes housed in a control centre with uninterrupted power supply. Any new technology, meeting the requirements specified in these specifications should not be excluded. The systems shall meet following objectives:

- Smooth and uninterrupted traffic flow
- Enhance road safety
- Real time information and guidance to users
- Emergency assistance round the clock
- Alerts for abnormal road and weather conditions
- Reduced journey time and inconvenience

816.2 System Requirement

ATMS shall provide the following facilities to highway users:

- make emergency calls to Control Centre in case of accidents, breakdown, fire and ambulance.
- pre-warn the highway users about unusual condition on the road.

ATMS shall provide the following information/data to traffic managers for efficient and effective handling of traffic.

- information regarding location of any incident, incoming calls, help required and messages to be passed to third parties.
- Information regarding traffic congestion, speed and weather conditions.

ATMS shall provide the following controls to traffic managers:

- change the variable message signs from the Control Centre.
- mobilize the movement of ambulances, cranes & patrolling vehicles.

ATMS shall provide online recording and reviewing of the voice & visual information for record and analysis.

816.3 System Configuration

The ATMS shall have following sub-systems:

- i) Emergency Call Boxes
- ii) Mobile Communication System
- iii) Variable Message Signs system
- iv) Meteorological Data System
- v) Automatic Traffic Counter cum Classifier System
- vi) Video Surveillance System
- vii) Video Incident Detection System (VIDS)

816.4 Availability Requirements

The inability to perform any required function, the occurrence of unexpected action or degradation of performance below the specifications shall be considered as a failure. The Mean-time-between-failure (MTBF) shall be the average operating time accumulated by the total population of identical items between failures. The system supplier/contractor shall submit MTBF and MTTR figures. The ATMS shall have an overall system availability of better than 99 percent. The ATMS shall be considered unavailable if any of its function cannot be properly executed and when any of the following conditions persist for more than 8 hours on the entire stretch.

- i) **Variable Message System Failure:** No display/Improper Display of VMS or failure of their related transmission/control system which would render the VMS inoperative
- ii) **Emergency Call System Failure:** Failure of any three consecutive Call boxes or failure of their related transmission system which would render the call boxes inoperative.
- iii) **ATCC Failure:** Failure of more than one ATCC or failure of their related transmission system which would render the ATCC inoperative.
- iv) **Met Failure:** Failure of more than one Met or failure of their related transmission system which would render the Met inoperative.
- v) **Video Surveillance System Failure:** Failure of more than two Video Cameras or failure of their related transmission/control system which would render the cameras inoperative.
- vi) **Video Incident Detection System Failure:** Failure of more than one Video Cameras or failure of their related transmission/control system which would render the cameras inoperative.

- vii) **Display at Control Centre:** Whenever Control Centre is unable to get display of messages initiated by the Control Centre in-charge.

In addition to the above the system shall be considered unavailable when failure of the integrated ATMS Software or its hardware persists for more than 8 hours.

816.5 Reliability Requirements

The supplier shall ensure that ATMS supplied shall comply with the following reliability requirements:

ATMS (Sub-Systems)	Mean Time Before Failure - MTBF
Outdoor Equipment	15,000 hours
Transmission System Equipment	15,000 hours
Control Centre Equipment	15,000 hours
Power Supply Equipment	15,000 hours

816.6 Maintainability Requirements

The Mean-Time-to-Repair (MTTR) of the ATMS to full normal operation following a failure shall be less than 8 hours all inclusive.

816.7 System Safety Requirements

The ATMS is classified as a safety related system and a minimum of CENELEC standards EN50128 software integrity level 2 shall apply. All equipment must comply with and be installed in accordance with IEC 65, IEC 364. All metal enclosures shall be provided with an earthing terminal and earthing of all equipment shall be carried out in accordance with overall earthing policy.

816.8 Environmental/Climatic Requirements

816.8.1 Indoor Equipment

Temperature (Operating)	:	0°C to + 50°C
Relative Humidity	:	up to 95% (non-condensing)

816.8.2 Outdoor Equipment

Temperature (Operating)	:	5°C to + 60°C
Relative Humidity	:	up to 95% (non-condensing)

The system and the equipment used as a minimum shall meet the following climatic and environmental requirements as specified in IS:9000:

Tests	Severities	
Change of Temperature (Temp cycling) as per IS:9000 (part xiv/sec1)	i) Low Temp 0°C + 3°C ii) High Temp 60°C + 2°C Rate of cooling and heating 1°C/m iii) Duration for each cycle 3 hours iv) No of Cycles, 3	
Damp heat (Cyclic) test as per IS: 9000 (part v/sec 2) variant 1	i) Upper Temp ii) Lower Temp iii) One Cycle iv) Relative humidity v) No. of Cycles	40°C + 2°C 25°C 12 h 95 percent 6
Vibration (Sinusoidal) test as per IS:9000	i) Freq. range ii) Vibration Amplitude iii) Duration of endurance for sweep iv) No of axes v) Duration at Resonant frequency	10 Hz – 55 Hz 0.35 mm 20 sweep cycles (10 Hz – 55 Hz) 3 co-ordinate axis 30 min+1 min

816.9 Emergency Call Box

816.9.1 General

The apparatus is a communication medium to be installed on the highway and to be used by the road users to make alarm call to the Control Centre in case of accidents and other emergency problems on the road or any incident. The Emergency Call Boxes shall be located in pairs on opposite sides of the highway. Main ECB unit (Master) shall be located on one side and the secondary unit (Slave) on the opposite side.

816.9.2 System Configuration

The Emergency phone shall comprise loud speaker, microphone, activation button, ringing

tone to indicate progress of call when button is pressed, confidence tone to indicate call is still connected when on hold, recorded message in case the line is busy and LED indication during conversation. These components shall be provided in FRP (Fibre Reinforcement Plastic)/stainless steel/Aluminium Alloy housing.

816.9.3 General Requirements

The ECB shall be designed for hands free operation. It shall be identified by reflective guide sign placed approx. 10 m ahead of the ECB . It shall have a provision for mounting on a concrete base with cast-in bolts, nuts and washers and the whole shall be installed so as the persons using the instrument will normally be facing the oncoming traffic. The enclosure shall be equipped with retro-reflective sticker that is clearly visible at night. The sticker shall read 'SOS' along with a telephone symbol. It shall have provision for the instructions of operation to be written clearly on the outside surface in two languages. Voice Logger Software shall be provided to handle and log all calls from the network. There shall be up to four programmable auto dial numbers associated with the push button. The ECB shall automatically dial subsequent numbers if the first number is busy or unavailable.

816.9.4 Technical Requirements

816.9.4.1 The ECBs shall work on DC supply and operate in full duplex mode. It shall be able to operate in a noise level of up to 95 db. and suitably protected against external EMI/ ESI Interference through shielding/grounding. It shall have in-built programming port/feature for addressing. The same must be capable of being addressed using Laptop or Palmtops in fields. The ECB Central software shall use this address for identification of ECB. The ECB shall use latest components and a micro controller of adequate capacity to meet the system requirements. It shall have in-built fault diagnostics features for on-site maintenance and have extant protection against lightning. It shall be powered from the communication cable/ solar panel. The solar panel and battery shall be adequately rated to support the ECB working under idle conditions and a talk time of minimum 90 minutes over 3 days in succession under worst climatic conditions. At each location one ECB shall be Master and the other Slave. The master ECB shall be equipped with fibre optic interface, solar panel, battery back-up and voice communication mechanism and shall also comply with all the requirements specified in this section for ECBs. The slave ECB shall be equipped at least with – activation button, vandal sensing mechanism, call progress indication LED, Microphone, Speakers, Handicapped operation activation – in a weather proof housing as detailed in these specifications. The system shall detect vandalism and give audio-visual alarm at the control centre. The ECB system shall have a product support guarantee of 10 years from the manufacturer. The ECB central system shall communicate with the Central Traffic Management System and all the events and alarms shall also be displayed and stored in the Central Traffic Management

server. The ECBs shall meet the specification as per the following:

- i) Electromagnetic compatibility: be suitably protected against external EMI/ESI Interface through shielding/grounding.
- ii) Lightning Protection: to be suitably protected.
- iii) Drop and topple: BS:2011 or equivalent.
- iv) Enclosure: IP 65.

The equipment shall conform to all applicable electrical standards in India.

816.10 Mobile Radio Communication System

816.10.1 General

The mobile communication system shall be provided to establish voice communication on radio between the Control Centre and the emergency mobile vehicles such as ambulances, cranes and patrolling vehicles. The system shall comprise base station unit, repeater unit, mobile radio unit and control centre equipment. Its Base Station Unit shall comprise transmitter, receiver antenna switch, radio engineering terminal, radio data terminal, radio operator terminal and power supply. Its Repeater Unit shall comprise transmitter, receiver, antenna, repeater and power supply. Its Mobile Radio Unit shall comprise transmitter, receiver, antenna, control unit and power supply. The Control Centre Equipment shall have Network Management System.

816.10.2 General Requirements

The system shall cover the entire route. The system design shall be modular in concept. The system shall be compact and rugged in design having ease of maintenance and shall work satisfactorily under adverse conditions like storm, rain and vandalism resistant. The system shall neither affect functioning of other telecom equipment installed adjacent or along it, nor get affected by the presence of other equipment/systems. The Mobile Radio shall have provision for mounting the mobile set on ambulances, cranes and patrolling vehicles. The repeater station equipment and antenna shall be installed at sub centres. Each mobile unit shall have a unique address code. The system equipment shall work on re-chargeable batteries with 24 hr back-up.

The control panel of mobile unit and base station unit shall have the following features:

- i) Power ON-OFF switch
- ii) Emergency calling button
- iii) Adjustment of loudspeaker volume

- iv) Digital display
- v) Functional buttons

816.10.3 Functional Requirements

The modulation shall be either frequency or phase type (FSK) and shall operate in semi-duplex mode. The equipment shall have provision to eliminate collision of data. It shall have facility to configure the network for individual, sub-group or broadcast mode of operation for both selective calling and group calling operation. All components used in the assembly of equipment shall be of industrial grade specification. The equipment shall conform to ETS European standards and shall be suitably protected through shielding/grounding against external EMI/ESI Interference, and shall be immune to RFI, ESD and lightning.

816.10.4 Technical Requirements

The system shall have the facility to connect mobile to mobile, mobile to controller and controller to mobile. The system shall have the facilities for waiting calls, holds calls and transfer calls. The system shall have a facility such that the Control Centre can select between the call modes of individual call, group/all-call and call to mobiles listed in the queue. The system shall use primary channels for calling from mobiles to the Control Centre and vice-versa whereas the secondary channels shall be used for mobile to mobile connection. The system shall have the facility to terminate the mobile to mobile connection under the following conditions:

- a) One of the two parties hangs up
- b) One of the two parties receives a call from the Control Centre
- c) The duration of the conversation exceeds 5 minutes limit.

In case of emergency, the system shall have the facility to receive alarm calls from mobile radio. The mobile radio shall be integrated with the Fibre Optic Communication system. The system shall use frequencies to be obtained by the contractor from WPC in the complete stretch as per scope. The system shall have the provision for communication on the PSTN Network. The system shall have suitable voting system to select the better signal at base stations as well as mobile units. The system shall have provision to handle calls from/to at least 20 mobile sets. The system shall have self-diagnostic features. The system shall be protected against any damage due to power supply fluctuations, transients and surges.

816.11 Variable Message Signs

816.11.1 Scope

The work shall cover supply and installation of Variable Message Signs (VMSs) which provide to road users the advance en-route traveller information of road conditions ahead in real time. The provisions contained in IRC:SP:85 shall be followed.

816.11.2 Fixed VMS

Fixed VMS shall be mounted on a sturdy and aesthetically pleasing gantry structure whereby the vertical clearance of at least 5.5 m is available from the road. Safety barriers shall be provided at gantry support column(s) for their protection and for safety of road users. The concrete pedestal for support column should be flushed with ground but in no case should protrude more than 1.5 m.

816.11.2.1 The minimum distance of VMS on expressways should be 1.5 km prior to decision point and that for National Highways it should be 1 km. The signs should be visible from a distance of 250 m. It should not be located on a curve and on a highway sections having grade exceeding 4 percent.

816.11.2.2 There should be clear distance between existing sign and VMS. The minimum distance between road signs and VMS should be at least 250 m on expressways and 150 m on National Highways.

816.11.3 Portable VMS

816.11.3.1 Portable signs shall be mounted at the back of a truck or similar vehicle. The portable VMS signs mounted on a truck shall be powered by solar energy or battery and show the sign of 'men at work' and/or speed limits in the construction zone. They shall be so placed that they are effective. The placement must give adequate time to the motorists to react to the message and take corrective action. On Expressways and National Highways placement of these at 2 km prior to the decision points should be done with repetition at every 500 m and 50 m prior to the point of decision. It should provide a sight distance of 200 m and should not interfere with other traffic control devices. If the portable VMS set-up and a message is not to be required for a period of next four hours or more, the sign panel should be turned away from the traffic, parallel to the road centre line. Non blank signs should be facing the drivers for an extended period.

816.11.3.2 Under no circumstances shall VMS be used for advertising of any kind. It would be in blank mode when traffic, roadway, environment or pavement conditions or public service announcements do not warrant the display of message or messages.

816.11.4 Technical Requirements

The design of the system shall be modular. The system shall use LEDs/high gain Tran reflective LCDs for outdoor full sunlight. The failure of one LED module should not affect the output of any other LED cluster. Its design shall be such that the display is legible from a distance of 300 m on Expressways and from 250 m on other highways.

The equipment will comply with the following:

- | | | |
|-------|---|---|
| i) | Overall Size Board | Length minimum 3000 mm
Height minimum 1800 mm
Depth 200 mm |
| ii) | Number of Display Lines | 3 |
| iii) | Number of Characters per line | 15 |
| iv) | Height of Characters | minimum 400 mm for English Alphabet and 380 mm for any other local script excluding vowel connotations. |
| v) | Language | Three languages (English, Hindi and Regional Language) |
| vi) | Contrast Ratio | > 30:1 perpendicular to the board face

>10:1 at an angle of + 70° to perpendicular. |
| vii) | Memory | Capable of storing minimum 10 frames that can be triggered on receiving the tele-command. |
| viii) | Housing | Powder coated housing with IP55 or other equivalent international standard for protection easing against dust, sprayed water and winds. |
| ix) | Mounting | Pole mounted as gantry and or cantilever with vertical clearance of 5.5 m from the surface. |
| x) | Interface Standard | RS422 and RS485 interfaces with compatibility on Ethernet. |
| xi) | Special Features | Automatic diagnostic and reporting of failure/fault of arrays/rows. |
| xii) | Protection against EMI | Circuitry and wiring inside VMS to be protected against any kind of EMI interference |
| xiii) | Additional Features and humidity sensor | Incorporation of temperature sensor |
| xiv) | Luminous Intensity (LED) | > 3000 mcd |
| xv) | Life of Components of VMS | > 10 years |

Elaborate Fault diagnostics shall be provided as per EN 12966 or other equivalent international standards. Each pixel shall be monitored and feed back shall be provided for the health status. Minimum of following shall be provided:

- i) Power Failure at VMS
- ii) Processor PCB Failure
- iii) LED Cluster Failure
- iv) Loss of incoming message/data not properly received.
- v) Temperature monitoring.

The controller unit shall provide brightness control facility. Monitoring of ambient temperature of the housing. The controller shall be capable of automatically diagnosing and reporting component failure or any electronic fault. The controller shall be provided with a test port for local diagnostics via laptop. It shall be possible to perform fault diagnostics from the central control room via the software. The LED Clusters shall be mounted suitably for providing better viewing angle. Each display module shall have its own display interface to the Central processor. VMS shall be designed to comply with the following protocols:

NMCS2, MESSAGE CONTROL, TR2070D, NTCIP Version 2 or other equivalent international protocols.

816.11.5 Testing

The equipment shall be tested for functional requirements as below:

Messages shall be displayed using the central software and local terminal. The fault conditions shall be simulated. Messages/fault logs shall be checked for:

- a) LED FAULT
- b) Communication failure
- c) Power failure
- d) Brightness of Pixels

816.11.6 Installation Requirements

The structure on which the VMS is mounted shall be sturdy and aesthetically looking and capable of bearing wind loads up to 200 kmph. The lowest hung part of the display board shall have vertical clearance of at least 5.5 m from the road level. It shall be provided with a walkway to allow at least six persons to carry out maintenance of the VMS without obstructing the carriageway.

816.12 Transmission System**816.12.1 General**

The Transmission system provides connectivity between Control Centre and outdoor equipment such as Emergency Call Boxes, Variable Message Signs, Meteorological Data System, Video Cameras, Traffic Sensors, etc. The system shall comprise Cable System, Interface System and Optical Fibre Transmission System.

816.12.2 Cable System

The system shall comprise copper cable, Backbone Optical fibre cable (for connectivity between the sub-centers and main control centre) and auxiliary fibre optic cable for connectivity of the road side equipment to the sub-centre and Coaxial cable. The cable system along with interface equipment shall work satisfactorily under adverse conditions like storm, etc. The Optical Fibre Cable system shall interconnect with the defined optical transmission sources and also if required with associated network devices for signal transmission without any impairment. A separate and independent (auxiliary) Optical Fibre Cable system shall be used for the transmission of video signals, data signals from the equipment locations to the sub-centers where copper cable has limitations for transmission of signal

All Optical Fibre Cable shall be of TEC (Govt. of India) approved design.

The Co-axial Cable System shall provide immediate interface to carry signals from CCTV/VIDS Cameras located at strategic locations to the nearest sub centre. Optical Fibre Cable shall also be used with transmitters and receivers if the distance is large and high quality signal transmission and reception is not possible using co-axial system. The signals shall, without any impairment, be routed to the Control Centre via the sub-centers using the auxiliary Optical Fibre cable.

816.12.3 Interface System

Interface System shall comprise Sensor interface equipment, Optical fibre cable interface equipment and Control Centre interface equipment. The Interface System shall cover the Copper Cable, Co-axial Cable and Optical Fibre Cable System and transmit and process the composite signals to achieve the desired reliability/availability requirement. The Interface sub-systems shall be capable of handling the composite audio, video and data signals at various interface levels and process them. The Interface sub-systems shall be designed optimally at various levels i.e. from the individual sub-systems level to integrator through Control Centre.

816.12.4 OFC Transmission System

The system shall comprise optical line terminals, interface cards and network management. The Backbone Optical Fibre Cable System shall interconnect the sub-centre/integrators

and the Control Centre. The Optical Fibre Cable system shall interconnect with the defined optical transmission sources and also if required with associated network devices for signal transmission without any impairment. The backbone communication of Cable system shall be used only to interconnect the sub-centers to the main control centre. This cable shall be terminated only at the sub-centres and main control centre. It shall not be allowed to interface any other sub-systems in the field to this cable or any spare cores in the cable directly or through branching. A separate and independent (auxiliary) Optical Fibre Cable system shall be used for the transmission of video signals, data signals from the equipment locations to the sub-centers where copper cable has limitations for transmission of signals. This would be finalized during approval of detailed design by the successful bidder. All Optical Fibre Cable shall be of TEC (Govt. of India) approved design.

816.12.5 Power Supply System

The Power Supply System shall support the requirements of individual sub-systems. The Power Supply System proposed for individual sub-systems shall take into account the overall availability/reliability requirements. The Power Supply System design shall take into consideration local power availability, temperature and other climatic variations, and easy maintainability. A 230 V AC, 50 Hz single phase power supply shall be used. The equipment components shall have adequate surge and lightning protection.

816.13 Meteorological Data System

816.13.1 General

The Meteorological Data System shall consist of wind sensors for monitoring wind speed and direction, visibility sensors for detection of visibility changes resulting from fog or dust storm, atmospheric sensors to measure air temperature and humidity and road condition sensor to read road surface temperature. The system configuration shall therefore comprise thermocouple/dynamometer, humidity meter, anemometer and visibility meter.

816.13.2 Technical Requirements

The Meteorological Data System shall communicate the measurement to the Control Center. It shall be compact, rugged in design and having ease of maintenance and shall be capable of detecting and keeping track of the surface temperature of the Highway surface and initiate appropriate alarms at the Control Centre.

The Met. Sensor shall meet following requirements

Relative Humidity Sensor

Range	:	1100%
Minimum Accuracy	:	± 2% RH

Resolution	:	0.1%
Temperature Range	:	-5°C to +60°C
Sensor Mechanism	:	The sensor shall be adequately protected against dust/pollution and shall provide a linear output voltage for 0-100% humidity

Air Temperature Sensor

Range	:	-30°C to +70°C
Sensing Element	:	should provide a linear output for the entire range of temperature
Resolution	:	0.1% of range
Accuracy	:	±0.3% of range
Visibility Sensor		
Range	:	50 to 1500 m
Wavelength	:	880 nm
Sensor Type	:	Infrared sensor, source and detector
Accuracy	:	±15%
Wind Direction Sensor		
Threshold Speed	:	Less than 0.3 m/s
Accuracy	:	Better than ±5%
Damping ratio	:	0.7
Wind Seed Sensor		
Range	:	Up to 79 m/s
Threshold Speed	:	Less than 0.3 m/s
Accuracy	:	±2%
Output Signals	:	Average Wind/Average Gust

Road Condition Sensor

Temperature Sensor Range	:	-10°C to +60°C
Resolution	:	0.1°C
Accuracy	:	±0.2°C
Wet/Dry Sensor		
Output	:	ON/OFF

816.13.3 Data Acquisition Controller

The Data Acquisition Controller shall meet the following requirements:

- i) Be suitable for all the supplied sensors,
- ii) Have appropriate number and type of inputs in order to service all the sensors,
- iii) Incorporate an LCD display to allow local monitoring of the data,
- iv) Have a memory backup (up to 7 days) to retain data locally in case of communication failure.

816.14 Automatic Traffic Counter-cum-Classifier**816.14.1 General**

This system shall be provided for identifying and recording all types of vehicles on the highway for effective monitoring and data collection at Control Centre. Besides, the system shall be capable of classifying any other vehicle category as per user needs. Vehicle classification should be user selectable based on length of vehicle and/or detuning of the loop inductivity. The system shall be robust and be capable of operating with minimum maintenance. The system shall interface with the ATMS/ATMS Software for central monitoring. The indicative classification of common vehicles in India, based on wheel base, is as given below.

Type of Vehicle		Probable Range of Wheel Base (mm)
1)	Two Wheelers (Motorised) Scooters, Mopeds, Motor Cycle	0-1350
2)	Three Wheelers (Auto/Tempo)	1400-1800
3)	Four Wheelers Cars, jeeps, vans etc.	1801-2675
4)	Light Motor Vehicles	2690-3400
5)	Trucks/Buses	3401-5600
6)	Multi Axle Vehicles	5000-18000

Vehicle Classification should be user selectably based on length of vehicle and number of axles. The system shall have the capability of accommodating multiple installations through installation of detectors/sensors which can be left permanently in place and connected as required to the recording device when traffic counts are made at that particular location. It shall also be capable of taking inputs from portable sensors and should be modular in design. The system shall have capability of interfacing with the integrators for central monitoring. It shall have suitable interface for transmitting information from ATCC System to the Control Centre.

816.14.2 Technical Requirements**816.14.2.1 Sensors**

The sensors should be a combination of piezo-electric sensors and inductive loops, enabling counting/classification of up to 4-lane traffic (expandable to atleast 6-lane traffic) with user set time periods.

816.14.2.2 Electronics

Vehicle counting/classification interval shall be programmable from one minute to 1440 minutes (24 hours) and system should accept user programmable recording intervals to count and classify during a 24 hour period. The system should be able to count and classify vehicle by each lane.

816.14.2.3 Data Collection

The system shall be capable of sending data to the ATMS/ATMS Software which shall enable the ATMS/ATMS Software to classify the vehicles, detect average speed per lane, vehicle occupancy and headway as a minimum. Data collection shall be by RS232, RS422 or RS485 interface or IP connection. The system shall be capable of recording, for later analysis, on an individual vehicle basis, time/date, speed, direction. Number of axles, axle spacing, and site identification.

816.14.2.4 Data Storage

The system should be able to record and store vehicle data for a period of at least two weeks with daily traffic voumers of up to 10,000 vehicles.

816.14.2.5 Operating Language

English

816.14.2.6 System Accuracy

The accuracy of the system in recording speeds and headways/gaps shall as per **Table 800-15**.

816.14.2.7 Data Retrieval

The system should have the capability of data retrieval, direct data transfer through a serial link to computer, Leased line/GSM/CDMA.

816.14.2.8 Software

Software and manuals to analyze the data from output of vehicle counts, classification speeds and headways shall be provided. Capability of graphic/tabular presentation of analyzed data shall also be offered.

Table 800-15 : System Accuracy Requirements

Parameter	Accuracy	Conditions
Average Speed	10 percent	There are at least 25 vehicles in the group, individual vehicle speeds are between 10 kmph and 195 kmph and the vehicles conform to normal highway driving behaviour.
Average Headway	10 percent	There are at least 25 vehicles in the group, individual vehicle speeds are between 10 kmph and 195 kmph, individual vehicle head-ways are between 1 and 10 seconds and the vehicles conform to normal highway driving behaviour.
Flows	5 percent	There are at least 100 vehicles of each category in group and vehicles conform to normal highway driving behaviour.
Occupancy	10 percent	There are at least 25 vehicles in the group, individual vehicle speeds are between 10 kmph and 195 kmph, individual vehicle headways are between 1 and 10 seconds and the vehicles conform to normal highway driving behaviour.

816.14.2.9 Mode of Operation

This will be user programmable up to at least 12 speed and 15 vehicle class bins, of vehicles operating in India (user specified). System capability in this regard may be indicated. Counter shall also bin simultaneously in speed, axle and count or any combination of the three.

816.14.2.10 Capability

The system shall have capability of recording vehicle counting and classification, speed, headway at set interval of 1-10 minutes.

816.15 Video Surveillance System**816.15.1 General**

The System shall be provided to monitor the movement of vehicles on the highway. System configuration shall comprise video camera, video camera housing, pan and tilt heads, optical transmission units for video and data (if required) and mounting poles at camera locations. The Control centre configuration shall comprise monitors for individual cameras, matrix switcher, multiplexer and digital video recorder with suitable interface for the integrated highway package

and optical interface units to the backbone communication system wherever required (where the video and data cannot be transported from camera location to the Sub-centre on co-axial cable). The Video Camera location shall be easily identifiable. The Video Camera shall be of dome type to avoid pilferage, be resistant to vandalism and weather-proof. The mounting and equipment housing shall be able to withstand adverse weather conditions and the Video Camera shall be capable of working satisfactorily under worst weather conditions. The Video Camera and associated units shall be water ingress and dust proof. The Video Camera mounting shall have easy accessibility for maintenance purposes.

816.15.2 Technical Requirements

816.15.2.1 The Video Camera shall meet the following minimum technical as requirements:

a)	Image Sensor	¼" CCD with 22 x optical zoom
b)	Active Pixels	752(H)x582(V)
c)	Horizontal Resolution	Minimum 470 lines
d)	Sensitivity	0.02 lux @ 1/1.5 Second shutter speed
e)	Focus	Automatic (with manual override/preset facility)
f)	Signal to Noise	>50 dB
g)	AGC	Automatic with manual override
h)	White Balance	Automatic with manual override
i)	Auto Shutter	Yes
j)	Signal Format	NTSC/PAL

816.15.2.2 The video camera shall have angular travel as below:

Horizontal	:	360° continuous pan
Vertical Tilt	:	+2° to -92°

The Video Camera shall have speed as below:

Manual Speed

Pan	:	1/10° to 80°/second (Variable)
Tilt	:	1/10° to 40°/second (Variable)

Preset Speed

Pan	:	250°/second
Tilt	:	200°/second

816.15.2.3 The dome drive shall have 40 presets with labels and shall have an accuracy of $\pm 0.25^\circ$ preset accuracy. It shall have built-in protection against power Line Surge and Lightning and provision for Onscreen-compass and Tilt display, integral, auto sensing multi-protocol receiver/drive and provision for Auto-flip dome rotation. There shall be programmable limit stops for Auto/random/frame scan modes. The Video Camera shall be connected to the control centre/sub-centre through co-axial cable and data cable/optical fibre cable as per the site requirement and shall have remotely selectable operating modes and shall be operated from the Control Centre. The video images from camera shall be transmitted in real time. The video image shall be made available at the control centre without any distortion or loss of information. The video camera system shall have the facility for zone blanking, auto identification of zones when the pan movement of camera is active and infra-red compatibility for night operation.

816.16 Video Incident Detection System

816.16.1 The system shall be an intelligent image detection system using CCTV cameras. The cameras shall have inbuilt intelligence to ascertain when the image has meaningfully deviated from the Standard Image originally recorded. On sensing the incident, the system shall automatically start recording the image at the control centre.

816.16.2 The Incident Detection system shall capable of the following:

- a) Measurement of traffic flow speed between 0 and 150 km/hr for up to 6-lanes
- b) Detection of vehicles driving in wrong direction
- c) Automatic detection of 5 types of traffic flow: normal, dense, delayed, congested, and stop and go
- d) Detection of stopped vehicles, within 10 secs and for up to 16 detection zones.
- e) Monitor Zone occupancy of the detection area
- f) Detection of deceleration
- g) Detection of fog/smoke

816.16.3 Alarms for following events:

- a) Queue
- b) Stop
- c) Inverse direction
- d) Speed drop
- e) Fog/smoke
- f) No video signal
- g) Error

816.17 Control Centre**816.17.1 General**

The Control Centre shall accommodate following equipment and software:

- i) Central Computer Server (with integrated ATMS/ATMS Software)
- ii) Emergency call management system equipment and software
- iii) CCTV Console and other Equipment
- iv) Mobile radio operator and configuration equipment and software
- v) Video incident detection system console and other equipment
- vi) Backbone communication equipment and NMS for the same.
- vii) Large Display Board
- viii) Printer
- ix) Uninterrupted Power Supply with supply system and back up
- x) Power supply equipment.

816.17.2 Emergency Call Management

Emergency Call Management system located at the Control Centre shall carry out the following functions:

- i) Attend to incoming calls from ECB's using a PC based console, and navigate the highway section under supervision using graphical representation of the network which shall be displayed on the PC monitor.
- ii) Provide audible and visual alert on the screen for any incoming calls from the Emergency call boxes. Colour of the icon representing the Call boxes on the graphical map shall change indicating the states of call box (phone) healthy, call box (phone) faulty, incoming call, conversation in progress and call on hold.
- iii) Provide for call waiting signal to the ECB and put the call on queue in case of several calls at the same time.
- iv) Create log and record all conversations from and to the Control Centre from the ECBs.
- v) Further the system shall automatically check periodically (the interval of which shall be operator selectable) the health of phones and generate an audio visual alarm in case of faults.

- vi) The system shall generate a unique call number for each and every call and allow the operator to provide annotation.
- vii) There shall be one Emergency Call Manager's terminal easily expandable to more operator stations by connecting more operator terminals.
- viii) Holding of any call by the operator.
- ix) Terminating any call by the operator.
- x) Seamless configuration on addition/deletion of ECBs on the network.
- xi) Database generation, display on the monitor and logging of all parameters of call progress.
- xii) Recording of communication between the operator and road users.
- xiii) Audio visual alarm in case of vandalism.
- xiv) Audio visual alert in case of operation by handicapped.

816.17.3 Integrated ATMS Software

The ATMS software shall manage the following on a single server platform:

- a) Emergency Communication System
- b) Variable Message Signs System
- c) Meteorological Data System
- d) Automatic Traffic Counter cum Classifier System
- e) Video incident Detection System
- f) CCTV Surveillance System.

816.17.4 System Architecture

816.17.4.1 Hardware for Central Server

The system shall run on a powerful dual-processor server with RAID facilities to provide continuity of hard disk storage. Storage capacity should be large ;and comfortably sufficient to cater for the demands of a modern traffic management system. The system shall have client-server architecture so that multiple users may access the system simultaneously.

Minimum hardware specification shall be as follows:

- a) Server from reputed company
- b) Dual Core 2.2 GHz Processor or Higher

- c) Hard Disc: 5* 146 (RAID 5 Support)
- d) 4Gb RAM or higher
- e) Operating system: Industry standard
- f) The database: Industry standard
- g) Tape drive for backup/archive
- h) Facility for remote diagnosis and support.

816.17.4.2 Hardware for Work Stations/Operator Console

The workstations shall have the following specifications:

- a) Pentium IV 2.0 GHz
- b) 512 Mb RAM
- c) 80GB ; Hard Drive
- d) 19" TFT monitor

816.17.5 System Software

The System software shall run on industry standard Server platform incorporating either MS Windows or Linux operating system in a client server mode. All the above subsystems shall be displayed and managed by the Supervisor which will show the status of all the above subsystems simultaneously as graphic symbols/icons. The graphic operator interface shall be menu driven for ease of operation. The operator shall be able to configure, set values, commands, perform database operations, reports, archive using these menus. The Integrated ATMS software shall monitor and record online all data from ATCC, Met Sensors, VMS, Traffic control system, CCTV, VIDS and ECBs. It shall be possible to configure the subsystems as well as add/delete components of the system such as ECB, VMS, MET sensor, ATCC, VIDS, and CCTV in the ATMS software online seamlessly.

The Integrated ATMS Software shall also have following features:

- i) The system server shall be configured so as to minimize the risk of data loss in the event of system failure of power loss. It shall support client terminals operating on a LAN, WAN or remote connection. Access to the database and client terminals shall be username and password controlled. Access level shall be determined by the system supervisor and shall range from "read only" to full edit/supervisor rights. The system shall not bypass/violate access rights setup on slave systems. It shall not be possible to send shut down or "Kill" commands from the database management system.
- ii) For system monitoring it shall be possible to configure a view only user with access to the map and embedded/linked data only. Such

a terminal could be used by police, highway engineers, emergency services, etc. It shall be possible to relay urgent faults/incidents/System alarms (supervisor configurable) to remote operators/staff via an SMS message for any requirements in future.

- iii) The system shall have proven and modular Web interfaces. It should be possible to integrate the same if required in future for providing highway information such as CCTV images, traffic flow, journey time, etc., to the general public via internet web pages.
- iv) The system shall have proven and modular interfaces to automatic license plate recognition system. It shall be possible to integrate the same in future if required.

816.17.6 System Functions

816.17.6.1 Sub-system Monitoring and Control

The System software shall monitor and control ATMS sub-systems as below:

- i) It shall monitor and record online all data from Meteorological Data System installed on the highway. The data shall be updated every five minutes.
- ii) It shall monitor and record online all data from the ATCC. The system shall provide the user with the information/display of traffic flow conditions on the MAP. The data shall be updated every one minute.
- iii) It shall monitor health of the Emergency telephones on a continuous basis.
- iv) It shall monitor and control the variable message signs. The operator shall be able to generate new messages for signs. The system shall react intelligently and automatically to the highway conditions and set up suitable messages on the VMS. It shall also be possible to schedule the pre-defined messages to be displayed on the VMS. The display period shall be operator selectable. The priorities of the messages shall also be operator selectable.
- v) The System software shall provide information regarding incidents (VIDS) and store/archive them for future use.
- vi) The system shall interface with intelligent traffic control systems for traffic control and monitoring specially at interchanges and access points.
- vii) The system shall interface to CCTV system to select cameras for display and control of images.

- viii) The system shall process above referred data acquired through above system for decision taking, display information on respective VDU monitors and central Large Display Board.
- ix) Provide continuously clear and comprehensive displays and print log of events.
- x) Access to historical data files of ATMS.
- xi) Execution of operator commands with access code security.
- xii) Generation of reports at specified times (operator selectable)
- xiii) System timekeeping.
- xiv) Connectivity and data transfer to other control centers if required.

816.17.6.2 Graphic User Interface (GUI)

The GUI for the system shall be map based and menu driven. The changes commands/ menu shall be simple to be executed by the operator. There shall be a screen depicting the map of the highway along with other equipment installed on the route. The highway map shall be capable of displaying an overview level showing the whole area covered by the system. It shall then be possible with no loss of definition, to zoom to a detailed map. It shall be possible to display both static and dynamic data on the Map. Two level of mapping shall be supported as a minimum:

- 1) Highway Overview.
- 2) Highway section wise detailed view.

Icons shall be placed on the map to identify different equipment types. Both shall be automatically tagged with grid reference data to allow them to appear in the correct relative positions at both levels of map. Positioning the mouse pointer over an icon or poly-line shall display the corresponding equipment status information.

For poly-lines representing route data, the user shall be able to configure a number of thresholds for the different data types available. An example would be congestion for links where up to X% percentage thresholds can be defined. Each threshold shall be represented by a distinct colour or changed shapes. The map shall use this scheme to display the poly-lines based on comparisons with the current real-time data.

The user shall have the ability to configure the map view to display the data layers of choice, for example to show Met Sensor only or ATCC together with current incidents.

It shall be possible for the operator to place icons or “active” symbols on the map to represent

- a) Access control/ramp metering system
- b) Traffic control system

- c) Variable Message signs
- d) CCTV cameras
- e) Incidents such as Accident, Roadworks, Event, Diversion, Breakdown and Road closure
- f) Strategy
- g) Weather station data
- h) Flow, speed classification information
- i) User defined fields

Icons will be either active or non-active. Active icons will link to the associated system and show their current status change of state (colour or flash) and by displaying detailed information triggered user action.

816.17.7 Database Management

The database used by the ATMS software shall be an industry standard database like ORACLE, SQL, dbase etc. The system shall have facility to perform certain selected database operations only by authorized users.

816.17.7.1 Data Presentation and Storage

The presentation of data shall reflect the use of the system as a real time tool for the operator to monitor and control the highway. It shall be possible to present current data (day) in comparison with profile data or date comparison (same day last year). It shall be possible to create predictive traffic data and trends. The data shall be stored in the system in a format to present weekly and monthly average for congestion and summary flow for weeks and months. The system shall store at least 12 months of data. Older data may be archived. However, the system shall provide tools for the retrieval, manipulation and presentation of data. Data store shall be clearly marked with an indicator to show day or period type e.g. normal, holiday, weekly off; by reference to the system calendar. It shall be possible to export data to an external system for further analysis. Transfer shall be available in .xls, csv or any standard formats. It shall be possible to display data or combinations of data in graphical manner and to print graphs, e.g., Graphs of current, profile, historic, and combinations for

- a) Flow
- b) Occupancy
- c) Congestion

816.17.7.2 Archive and Restore

This facility shall allow the archiving of the database to a tape/External HD/DVD . The data archived shall then be deleted from the database. Data may only be archived when it is more

than two years old. Only one archive request may be outstanding at a time. Once archived, part or all of the data may be restored by copying from the tape back onto the system, where it remains for 30 days. Only one restore request may be outstanding at a time.

It shall be possible to define a series of notification levels which will raise an alarm when the disk space reaches a specified limit. This is used to alert an operator to the need to archive data.

816.17.7.3 Database Back-up

The system management procedures for producing daily and weekly back-ups shall not need any operator intervention.

816.17.7.4 Reports

The system shall have detailed reports for:

- a) Status reports for the sub-systems (alarms, faults etc.)
- b) Detailed traffic reports-speed, count, occupancy etc.
- c) Detailed weather report for all variables from weather sensor
- d) Detailed report of emergency call.

816.17.7.5 Timetable and Calendar

The system shall have a time Table facility. The timetable shall allow commands by day of the week, time of day, day type. The system calendar shall allow days to be marked as normal, holiday, weekly off, etc.

816.17.7.6 System Log

The system shall retain a log of all events, alarms, timetable actions, and operator actions(together with operator username). In addition to system generated events the operators shall have facilities to enter events or incidents into the log. It shall be possible to search the log by time/date, event type, operator user name, strategy, location.

The log facility shall provide the means to:

- a) Record all important events that occur in the operation of the integrated highway management system, both manual and automatic View and manage the status of alarm events,
- b) Collect and collate incident information from both manual and automatic sources,

- c) Allow the user to record routine operational messages,
- d) View all changes and actions taken on the ATMS,
- e) Record and view useful contact names and other details.

816.17.7.7 Asset Management

- a) The system shall incorporate a facility to store records of assets for ATMS.
- b) The asset register shall store data relating to location, type, and number of equipments as well as electricity ratings.

816.17.7.8 User Management

This facility shall provide the means to make user access to ATMS secure. Only the system administrator(s) shall have access to this facility and will set up details for other users. Each user shall have a username that needs to be configured so that it matches a PC log-in. Hence logging on to the PC will automatically mean that access to ATMS is available for the chosen users. Each user can also be configured to have access to none, some or all of the ATMS facilities.

816.17.8 Operator Interface and Control

816.17.8.1 Fault and Alarm Management

Fault and Alarm Monitoring (FAM) for ATMS shall have following features:

- a) The FAM system shall be provided with the capabilities to monitor system alarm status on a real-time basis.
- b) The FAM system shall have the ability to store alarms in the database for future enquiries, and to access the fault alarm history database for retrieval of alarm data in the alarm history memory.
- c) All ATMS controlled equipment as well as VMS display boards shall be provided with fault monitoring and reporting to the FAM system.

816.17.8.2 Alarm Handling

- a) The following alarm conditions shall be provided to the FAM system as a minimum:
 - i) Loss of communication link
 - ii) Loss of the entire ATMS facilities at a location
 - iii) Loss of interface link with the ECB

- iv) Alarm from MET Sensor-Air Temperature, Visibility, Humidity, Road Surface temperature, Road Surface wet/dry, Wind Speed, wind direction etc.
 - v) VMS Faults e.g Communication Fault, LED Fault, Data parity fault, Power supply fault, Protocol polling fault to I/O Device, etc.
 - vi) ATCC faults e.g. Sensor fault, communication link failure etc.
 - vii) CCTV faults
 - viii) Traffic control system faults-Lamp LED Fault, Sensor fault, communication link failure, etc.
 - ix) Power supply unit failure
 - x) Automatic Message priority conflict.
- b) All failure alarms shall be stamped with time and date.
 - c) All failure alarms shall remain on the active alarm display list until they have been acknowledged by the operator on the FAM system via the management workstation.
 - d) All alarms removed from the active alarm display list shall automatically be inserted into the alarm history database when they occur.
 - e) The alarm history database shall be provided with sufficient storage capacity to store the anticipated alarms for a period of at least four weeks without carrying out any housekeeping function.

816.17.8.3 Alarm Displays

- a) Alarms shall be displayed on the workstation via a detailed full screen alarm browser application.
- b) The alarm Display shall provide as a minimum the following general capabilities and characteristics for the ABA for alarm display list and alarm history:
 - i) A colour coding scheme indicating the alarm severity according to the alarm classifications.
 - ii) The display of the alarms with their associated time stamps.
 - iii) Scrolling capabilities to enable the operator to view more alarms that can be displayed on one single screen.
 - iv) The facilities to acknowledge alarms.
 - v) The facilities to clear alarms from the display.

816.17.8.4 Fault Diagnostics

The fault diagnostics system shall perform the following diagnostics features as a minimum.

- i) detect the alarm conditions as listed in Clause 815.17.7.2.
- ii) All fault status information and associated equipment test results shall be presented to the workstation immediately after the alarms are triggered.

816.17.8.5 Failure Modes

When power is restored following a power failure to the system, the system shall perform all necessary self-testing processes and then resume functioning fully in the same configuration as before the shutdown. This shall be completed automatically within 5 minutes of power restoration.

816.17.9 Back Bone Communication System

The backbone communication system shall connect the sub-centers with the Control Centre. The auxiliary Optical Fibre communication system shall provide connectivity for peripheral systems like ATCC, CCTV, mobile radio, emergency call management system, VIDS, Traffic Control System, Mobile Radio and LAN interface for Tolling Systems to the Control Centre. There shall be a node for the backbone communication system at every sub-centre and the Control Centre. The network management system (NMS) shall be located at main control centre. It shall however be possible to connect the NMS at any sub-center location which houses a communication node. The NMS shall be installed on a PC.

816.17.10 Large Display Board**816.17.10.1 Functions**

- a) The device shall be used for monitoring the traffic through CCTV/VIDS to display the ATMS Graphical User Interface (GUI). The large display board shall be displayed on the wall of the Control Centre. The Application software shall consist of a built-in module for display board.
- b) It shall be possible to create customized data acquisition screen and drag icons by simple click of the mouse.
- c) It shall be possible to create backgrounds using scanned photographs, maps, one-line diagrams, engineering drawings, etc., using popular graphic or engineering applications.
- d) It shall be possible to create new process diagrams that represent various sections of the highway at different levels of levels of details using the package.

816.17.10.2 Equipment

The Large Display Board shall be highly reliable for installation and round the clock operation in the Control Centre. The Display Board shall be driven by the Central Computer using the main console. The design of the Display Board system shall be modular and expandable. The Display Board shall use high gain trans-reflective LCDs for ambient indoors. The Board shall meet the following specifications:

i)	Overall board size	:	Length minimum 3000 mm Height minimum 1200 mm
ii)	Display	:	Graphic
iii)	Contrast Ratio	:	minimum 1000:1
iv)	Housing	:	Structure coated housing with IP54 Protection casing against dust, sprayed water
vii)	Interface Standard	:	RS 422, RS 485 (Ethernet compatible)
viii)	Special Features	:	Automatic diagnostics and failure reporting

816.17.11 Uninterrupted Power Supply**816.17.11.1 Functions**

The uninterrupted power supply shall be installed at the Control Centre for providing clean uninterrupted power supply to all the operational Equipment at the centre. The uninterrupted power supply shall be capable of providing full load for the operational equipment for a minimum period of 60 minutes. The Control Centre shall be powered from 230V AC from the State Electricity Board (SEB) supply. Any loss of AC power to the Control Centre from the SEB shall not cause loss of any data on the computers or any resetting of system parameters. The following requirements will be met:

Features

Rating	:	To meet the load requirement
Input Voltage	:	230 V AC (+10% to -15%)
Input Frequency	:	50 HZ \pm 10%
Inverter Type	:	High frequency switching sinusoidal multiple Pulse

Output Voltage	:	230 V
Output Frequency	:	Free running 50 Hz \pm 0.1% Tracking bypass \pm 2%
Output Voltage Waveform	:	Sinusoidal
Output Voltage Regulation	:	Better than \pm 1% for simultaneous variation of no. to full load and input Voltage to any extremes. \pm
Total harmonic distortion	:	<5%
Inverter efficiency	:	>87%
Transmit Response	:	for 100% step load Dip-Typical 5% max. <8% Peak-Typical 5% max. <8% Recovery to normal up to 60 msec. i.e. 3 cycles.
Overload capacity	:	125% for 10 msec. 800% on static bypass for 10 msec.
Audible indication	:	<55 dBA at 1 meter distance for i) Mains OK ii) Inverter OK iii) Overload iv) On battery v) Low battery vi) Inverter trip

Four extra LED indications shall be available with automatic bi-directional static switch for

- i) By pass OK
- ii) Load on inverter
- iii) Load on By Pass
- iv) By Pass frequency out of range
- v) Metering for voltage, frequency and current
- vi) Battery capacity required for minimum 1-hour back up at full load.

816.18 Warranty

The Contractor/Supplier of the Advanced Traffic Management Systems (ATMS) shall furnish the Warranty/Guarantee for successful commissioning and operation of ATMS for a minimum

period of 5 years. He shall also furnish the certificate that there is no proprietary item and that the Systems shall be interoperable. All components and equipments shall be tested for commissioning. The documents with regard to design, technical details, installation details, testing and commissioning, details of fault diagnostics, operation and maintenance manuals and reports shall be submitted to the Engineer by the Contractor/Supplier.

816.19 Payment

The payment shall be made for design, configuration, installation and commissioning the ATMS, as complete job on the identified stretch of highway, as specified in the Contract or as per directions of the Engineer.

900

**QUALITY CONTROL FOR
ROAD WORKS**

901 GENERAL

901.1 All materials to be used, all methods to be adopted and all works to be performed shall be strictly in accordance with the requirements of these Specifications. The Contractor shall set up a field laboratory at locations approved by the Engineer and equip the same with adequate equipment and personnel in order to carry out Quality Control for works and all the required tests as per Specifications and/or as directed by the Engineer. The provision and maintenance of the laboratory shall be as per Clause 120 and/or as directed by the Engineer. The list of equipment and the facilities to be provided shall be got approved from the Engineer in advance.

901.2 The Contractor's laboratory shall be manned by a qualified Materials Engineer/Civil Engineer assisted by experienced technicians, and the set-up should be got approved by the Engineer.

901.3 The Contractor shall carry out quality control tests on the materials and work to the frequency stipulated in subsequent paragraphs. In the absence of clear indications about method and or frequency of tests for any item, the instructions of the Engineer shall be followed.

901.4 For satisfying himself about the quality of the materials and work, quality control tests will also be conducted by the Engineer (by himself, by his Quality Control Units or by any other agencies deemed fit by him), generally to the frequency set forth hereunder. Additional tests may also be conducted where, in the opinion of the Engineer, need for such tests exists.

901.5 The Contractor shall provide necessary co-operation and assistance in obtaining the samples for tests and carrying out the field tests as required by the Engineer from time to time. This shall include provision of laboratory equipment, transport, consumables, personnel including labour attendants, assistants in packing and dispatching and any other assistance considered necessary in connection with the tests.

901.6 For the work of embankment, subgrade and pavement, construction of subsequent layer of same or other material over the finished layer shall be done after obtaining permission from the Engineer. Similar permission from the Engineer shall be obtained in respect of all other items of works prior to proceeding with the next stage of construction.

901.7 The Contractor shall carry out modifications in the procedure of work, if found necessary, as directed by the Engineer. Works falling short of quality shall be rectified/redone by the Contractor at his own cost, and defective work shall also be removed from the site of works by the Contractor at his own cost.

901.8 The cost of laboratory building including essential supplies like water, electricity, sanitary services and their maintenance and cost of all equipment, tools, materials,

labour and incidentals to perform tests and other operations of quality control according to the Specification requirements shall be deemed to be incidental to the work and no payment shall be made for the same. If, however, there is a separate item in the Bill of Quantities for setting up of a laboratory and installing testing equipment, such work shall be paid for separately.

901.9 For testing of soils/soil mixes, granular materials and mixes, bituminous materials and mixes, cement concrete materials and mixes, aggregates, cores etc., samples in the required quantity and form shall be supplied by the Contractor at his own cost.

901.10 For cement, bitumen, steel, emulsion, road marking paint, sign boards, geo-synthetics and similar other materials where essential tests are to be carried out in the presence of Engineer at the manufacturer's plants or at laboratories other than the site laboratory, the cost of samples, sampling, testing and furnishing of test certificates shall be borne by the Contractor.

Manufacturer's test certificate together with invoice or delivery challan shall be furnished for every lot of supply apart from tests to be conducted at site laboratory for prime properties of the material like cement, bitumen, etc. Where facilities for testing of materials are not available at site laboratory the same shall be tested at an outside laboratory in the presence of the Engineer. For specialized items such as sign boards, road marking paint, etc. the Engineer may order for third party test from an approved laboratory.

901.11 The method of sampling and testing of materials shall be in accordance with the requirements of the relevant Indian Standards and these Specifications. Where they are contradicting, the provisions in these Specifications shall be followed. Where they are silent, sound engineering practices shall be adopted. The sampling and testing procedure to be used shall be as approved by the Engineer and his decision shall be final and binding on the Contractor. The cost of all tests shall be borne by the Contractor.

901.12 The materials for embankment construction shall be got approved from the Engineer. The responsibility for arranging and obtaining the land for borrowing or exploitation in any other way shall rest with the Contractor who shall ensure smooth and uninterrupted supply of materials in the required quantity during the construction period.

Similarly, the supply of aggregates and other materials for construction shall be from sources approved by the Engineer. Responsibility for arranging uninterrupted supply of materials from the source shall be that of the Contractor.

901.13 Defective Materials

All materials which the Engineer has determined as not conforming to the requirements of the Contract shall be rejected whether in place or not; they shall be removed immediately

from the site as directed. Materials, which have been subsequently corrected, shall not be used in the work unless approval is accorded in writing by the Engineer. Upon failure of the Contractor to comply with any instruction of the Engineer, the Engineer shall have authority to cause the removal of rejected material and to deduct the removal cost thereof from any payments due to the Contractor.

901.14 Imported Materials

The Contractor shall furnish a list of materials/finished products manufactured, produced or fabricated outside India which he proposes to use in the work. The Contractor shall not be entitled to extension of time for acts or events occurring outside India and it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to make timely delivery to the job site of all such materials obtained from outside India.

The materials imported from outside India shall conform to the relevant Specifications of the Contract. In case where materials/finished products are not covered by the Specifications in the Contract, the details of laboratories/establishments where tests are to be carried out shall be specifically brought out and agreed to in the Contract.

The Contractor shall furnish to the Engineer a certificate of compliance of the tests carried out. In addition, certified mill test reports clearly identified in the lot of materials shall be furnished at the Contractor's cost.

902 CONTROL OF ALIGNMENT, LEVEL AND SURFACE REGULARITY

902.1 General

All works performed shall conform to the lines, grades, cross sections and dimensions shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer, subject to the permitted tolerances described herein-after.

902.2 Horizontal Alignment

Horizontal alignment shall be reckoned with respect to the centre line of the carriageway as shown on the drawings. The edges of the carriageway as constructed shall be correct within a tolerance of ± 10 mm therefrom. The corresponding tolerance for edges of the roadway and lower layers of pavement shall be ± 25 mm.

902.3 Surface Levels

The levels of the subgrade and different pavement courses as constructed, shall not vary from those calculated with reference to the longitudinal and cross-profile of the road

shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer beyond the tolerances mentioned in Table 900-1.

Table 900-1 : Tolerances in Surface Levels

1)	Subgrade	±20 mm
2)	Sub-base	
	a) Flexible pavement	±10 mm
	b) Concrete pavement	±6 mm
3)	Base-course for flexible pavement	
	a) Bituminous Base/Binder course	±6 mm
	b) Granular	
	i) Machine laid	±10 mm
	ii) Manually laid	±15 mm
4)	Wearing course for flexible pavement	
	a) Machine laid	±6 mm
	b) Manually laid	±10 mm
5)	Cement concrete pavement	±5 mm

Provided, however, that the negative tolerance for wearing course shall not be permitted in conjunction with the positive tolerance for base course, if the thickness of the former is thereby reduced by more than the following limits:

- 4 mm for bituminous wearing course of thickness 40 mm or more
- 3 mm for bituminous wearing course of thickness less than 40 mm
- 5 mm for concrete pavement slab

For checking compliance with the above requirement for subgrade, sub-base and base course, measurements of the surface levels shall be taken on a grid of points placed at 6.25 m longitudinally and 3.5 m transversely. For any 10 consecutive measurements taken longitudinally or transversely, not more than one measurement shall be permitted to exceed the tolerance as above, this one measurement being not in excess of 5 mm above the permitted tolerance.

For checking the compliance with the above requirement for bituminous wearing courses and concrete pavements, measurements of the surface levels shall be taken on a grid of points spaced at 6.25 m along the length and at 0.5 m from the edges and at the centre of the pavement. In any length of pavement, compliance shall be deemed to be met for the final road surface, only if the tolerance given above is satisfied for any point on the surface.

902.4 Surface Regularity of Pavement Courses

The longitudinal profile shall be checked with a 3 metre long straight edge/moving straight-edge as directed by the Engineer at the middle of each traffic lane along a line parallel to the centre line of the road.

The maximum permitted number of surface irregularities shall be as per Table 900-2.

Table 900-2 : Maximum Permitted Number of Surface Irregularities

Irregularity	Surfaces of Carriageways and Paved Shoulders				Surfaces of Laybys, Service Areas and all Bituminous Base Courses			
	4 mm		7 mm		4 mm		7 mm	
Length (m)	300	75	300	75	300	75	300	75
Number of Surface Irregularities on National Highways/ Expressways*	15	9	2	1	40	18	4	2
Number of Surface Irregularities on Roads of lower Category*	40	18	4	2	60	27	6	3

* Category of each section of road as described in the Contract.

The maximum allowable difference between the road surface and underside of a 3 m straight-edge when placed parallel with, or at right angles to the centre line of the road at points decided by the Engineer shall be:

for pavement surface (bituminous and cement concrete)	3 mm
for bituminous base courses	6 mm
for granular sub-base/base courses	8 mm
for sub-bases under concrete pavements	10 mm
for subgrade	15 mm

902.5 Rectification

Where the surface regularity of subgrade and the various pavement courses fall outside the specified tolerances in Clause 902.4, the Contractor shall be liable to rectify these in the manner described below and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

- i) **Subgrade:** Where the surface is high, it shall be trimmed and suitably compacted. Where the same is low, the deficiency shall be corrected by scarifying the lower layer and adding fresh material and recompacting to the required density. The degree of compaction and the type of material to be used shall conform to the requirements of Clause 305.

- ii) **Granular Sub-base:** Same as at (i) above, except that the degree of compaction and the type of material to be used shall conform to the requirements of Clause 401.
- iii) **Lime/Cement Stabilized Soil Sub-base:** For lime/cement treated materials where the surface is high, the same shall be suitably trimmed while taking care that the material below is not disturbed due to this operation. However, where the surface is low, the same shall be corrected as described herein below.

For cement treated material, when the time elapsed between detection of irregularity and the time of mixing of the material is less than 2 hours, the surface shall be scarified to a depth of 50 mm, supplemented with freshly mixed materials as necessary and recompact as per the relevant specification. When this time is more than 2 hours, the full depth of the layer shall be removed from the pavement and replaced with fresh material to Specification. This shall also apply to lime treated material except that the time criterion shall be 3 hours instead of 2 hours.

- iv) **Water Bound Macadam/Wet Mix Macadam Sub-base/Base:** Where the surface is high or low, the top 75 mm shall be scarified, reshaped with added material as necessary and recompact as per Clause 404 in the case of Water Bound Macadam and to Clause 406 in the case of Wet Mix Macadam.
- v) **Bituminous Constructions:** For bituminous construction other than wearing course, where the surface is low, the deficiency shall be corrected by adding fresh material over a suitable tack coat, if needed, and recompact as per specifications. Where the surface is high, the extra thickness in the affected layer shall be removed and replaced with fresh material and compacted to Specifications.

For wearing course, where the surface is high or low, the full depth of the layer shall be removed and replaced with fresh material and compacted to specifications. In all cases where the removal and replacement of a bituminous layer is involved, the area treated shall not be less than 5 m in length and not less than 3.5 m in width.

- vi) **Dry Lean Concrete Sub-Base:** The defective length of the course shall be removed to full depth and replaced with material conforming to **Clause 601**. The area treated shall be at least 3 m long, not less than 1 lane width and extend to the full depth. Before relaying the course, the disturbed subgrade or layer below shall be corrected by levelling, watering and compacting.

- vii) **Cement Concrete Pavement:** The defective areas having irregularity exceeding 3 mm but not greater than 6 mm when tested with a 3 metre long straight edge may be rectified by scrubbling or grinding using approved equipment. When required by the Engineer, areas which have been reduced in level by the above operation(s) shall be retextured in an approved manner either by cutting grooves (5 mm deep) or roughening the surface by hacking the surface. If high areas in excess 6 mm or low areas in excess of 3 mm occur, exceeding the permitted numbers and if the Contractor cannot rectify, the slab shall be demolished and reconstructed at the Contractor's expense and in no case the area removed shall be less than the full width of the lane in which the irregularity occurs and full length of the slab.

If deemed necessary by the Engineer, any section of the slab which deviates from the specified levels and tolerances shall be demolished and reconstructed at the Contractor's cost.

902.6 Riding Quality

The riding quality of bituminous concrete wearing surface, as measured by a standard towed fifth wheel bump integrator, shall not be more than 2000 mm per Km.

903 QUALITY CONTROL TESTS DURING CONSTRUCTION

903.1 General

The materials supplied and the works carried out by the Contractor shall conform to the specifications prescribed in the Clauses for the relevant items of work.

For ensuring the requisite quality of construction, the materials and works shall be subjected to quality control tests, as described hereinafter. The testing frequencies set forth are the desirable minimum and the Engineer shall have the full authority to carry out additional tests as frequently as he may deem necessary, to satisfy himself that the materials and works comply with the appropriate specifications. However, the number of tests recommended in Tables 900-3 and 900-4 may be reduced at the discretion of the Engineer if it is felt that consistency in the quality of materials can still be maintained with the reduced number of tests.

Test procedures for the various quality control tests are indicated in the respective Sections of these Specifications or for certain tests within this Section. Where no specific testing procedure is mentioned, the tests shall be carried out as per the prevalent accepted engineering practice to the directions of the Engineer.

**Table 900-3 : Control Tests and their Minimum Frequency for Sub-Bases and Bases
(Excluding Bitumen Bound Bases)**

S. No.	Type of Construction	Test	Frequency (min.)
1)	Granular	i) Gradation ii) Atterberg limits iii) Moisture content prior to compaction iv) Density of compacted layer v) Deleterious constituents vi) CBR	One test per 400 cu.m One test per 400 cu.m One test per 400 cu.m One test per 1000 sq.m As required As required
2)	Lime/Cement Stabilised Soil Sub-base	i) Quality of lime/ cement ii) Lime/Cement content iii) Degree of pulverization iv) CBR or Unconfined Compressive Strength test on a set of 3 specimens v) Moisture content prior to compaction vi) Density of compacted layer vii) Deleterious constituents	One test for each consignment subject to a minimum of one test per 5 tonnes Regularly, through procedural checks Periodically as considered necessary As required One set of two tests per 500 sq.m One set of two tests per 500 sq.m As required
3)	Water Bound Macadam	i) Aggregate Impact Value ii) Grading of aggregate iii) Combined Flakiness and Elongation Indices iv) Atterberg limits of binding material v) Atterberg limits of screenings	One test per 1000 cu.m of aggregate One test per 250 cu.m One test per 500 cu.m of aggregate One test per 50 cu.m of binding material One test per 100 cu.m of aggregate
4)	Wet Mix Macadam	i) Aggregate Impact Value ii) Grading of aggregate iii) Combined Flakiness and Elongation Indices iv) Atterberg limits of portion of aggregate passing 425 micron sieve v) Density of compacted layer	One test per 1000 cu.m of aggregate One test per 200 cu.m of aggregate One test per 500 cu.m of aggregate One test per 200 cu.m of aggregate One set of three tests per 1000 sq.m

Table 900-4 : Control Tests for Bituminous Works and their Minimum Frequency

S. No.	Type of Construction	Test	Frequency (min.)
1)	Prime Coat/Tack Coat/Fog Spray	i) Quality of binder ii) Binder temperature for application iii) Rate of spread of Binder	Number of samples per lot and tests as per IS:73, IS:217 and IS:8887 as applicable At regular close intervals Three tests per day
2)	Seal Coat/Surface Dressing	i) Quality of Binder ii) Aggregate Impact Value or Los Angeles Abrasion Value iii) Combined Flakiness and Elongation Indices iv) Stripping value of aggregates (Immersion Tray Test) v) Water absorption of aggregate vi) Water sensitivity of mix vii) Grading of aggregate viii) Soundness (Magnesium Sulphate/ Sodium Sulphate) ix) Polished stone value (not applicable for SAM/SAMI) x) Temperature of binder in boiler, aggregate in dryer and mix at the time of laying and compaction xi) Rate of spread of materials (xii) Percentage of fractured faces (When gravel is used)	Same as mentioned under Serial No. 1 One test per 200 cu.m of each source and whenever there is change in the quality of aggregate One test per 100 cu.m of aggregate for each source and whenever there is change in the quality of aggregate One test of each source and whenever there is change in the quality of aggregate -do- -do- Two tests per day One test for each source and whenever there is change in the quality of aggregate -do- At regular intervals Same as mentioned under Serial No. 1 One test per 100 cu.m of aggregate
3)	Open-graded Premix Surfacing/Close-graded Premix Surfacing	i) Quality of binder ii) Aggregate Impact Value or Los Angeles Abrasion Value iii) Combined Flakiness and Elongation Indices iv) Stripping value v) Water absorption of aggregates vi) Water Sensitivity of mix vii) Grading of aggregates	Same as mentioned under Serial No. 1 Same as mentioned under Serial No. 2 Same as mentioned under Serial No. 2 Same as mentioned under Serial No. 2 Same as mentioned under Serial No. 2 Same as mentioned under Serial No. 2 Same as mentioned under Serial No. 2

S. No.	Type of Construction	Test	Frequency (min.)
		viii) Soundness(Magnesium Sulphate and Sodium Sulphate) ix) Polished stone value x) Temperature of binder at application xi) Binder content xii) Percentage of fractured faces	Same as mentioned under Serial No. 2 Same as mentioned under Serial No. 2 At regular interval Two tests per day per plant Same as mentioned under Serial No. 2
4)	Bituminous Macadam	i) Quality of binder ii) Aggregate Impact Value or Los Angeles Abrasion Value iii) Combined Flakiness and Elongation Indices iv) Stripping value v) Water absorption of aggregates vi) Water Sensitivity of mix vii) Grading of aggregates viii) Soundness (Magnesium Sulphate/ Sodium Sulphate) ix) Percentage of fractured faces x) Binder content xi) Control of temperature of binder and aggregate for mix and of the mix at the time of laying and rolling xii) Density of Comp layer xiii) Rate of spread of Mixed Material	Same as mentioned under Serial No. 1 Same as mentioned under Serial No. 2 One test per 350 cu.m for each source Same as mentioned under Serial No. 2 Same as mentioned under Serial No. 2 Same as mentioned under Serial No. 2 Same as mentioned under Serial No. 2 Same as mentioned under Serial No. 2 Same as mentioned under Serial No. 2 Same as mentioned under Serial No. 2 Same as mentioned under Serial No. 3 Same as mentioned under Serial No. 2 One test per 700 sq.m area At regular intervals
5)	Dense Bituminous Macadam/Bituminous Concrete	i) Quality of binder ii) Aggregate Impact Value/ Los Angeles Abrasion Value iii) Flakiness and Elongation Indices iv) Soundness test (Sodium or Magnesium Sulphate test) v) Water absorption of aggregates	Number of samples per lot and tests as per IS:73 or IRC:SP:53, IS:15462 One test per 350 cu.m of aggregate for each source and whenever there is change in the quality of aggregate One test per 350 cu.m of aggregate for each source and whenever there is change in the quality of aggregate One test for each source and whenever there is change in the quality of aggregate One test for each source and whenever there is change in the quality of aggregate

S. No.	Type of Construction	Test	Frequency (min.)
		vi) Sand equivalent test	One test for each source and whenever there is change in the quality of aggregate
		vii) Plasticity Index	One test for each source and whenever there is change in the quality of aggregate
		viii) Polished stone value	One test for each source and whenever there is change in the quality of aggregate
		ix) Percentage of fractured face	One test per 350 cu.m of aggregate when crushed gravel is used
		x) Mix grading	One set for individual constituent and mixed aggregate from dryer for each 400 tonnes of mix subject to minimum of two tests per day per plant
		xi) Stability and voids analysis of mix including theoretical maximum specific of loose mix	Three tests for stability, flow value, density and void contents for each 400 tonnes of mix subject to minimum of two tests per day per plant
		xii) Moisture Susceptibility of mix (AASHTO T283)	One test for each mix type whenever there is change in the quality or source of coarse or fine aggregate
		xiii) Temperature of binder in boiler, aggregate in dryer and mix at the time of laying and compaction	At regular intervals
		xiv) Binder content	One set for each 400 tonnes of mix subject to minimum of two tests per day per plant
		xv) Rate of spread of mix material	After every 5 th truck load
		xvi) Density of Compacted layer	One test per 700 sq.m area
6)	Sand Asphalt Base course	i) Quality of binder	Same as mentioned under Serial No. 2
		ii) Aggregate Impact Value or Los Angeles Abrasion Value	Same as mentioned under Serial No. 2
		iii) Sand equivalent test	Same as mentioned under Serial No. 2
		iv) Plasticity Index	Same as mentioned under Serial No. 5
		v) Mix grading & binder content	Same as mentioned under Serial Nos. 2 and 3
		vi) Stability of Mix	Same as mentioned under Serial No. 5
		vii) Control of temperature of binder in boiler, aggregate in the dryer and mix at the time of laying and rolling	Same as mentioned under Serial No. 2
		viii) Thickness of layer	Same as mentioned under Serial No. 5
		ix) Density of Compacted layer	Same as mentioned under Serial No. 5

S. No.	Type of Construction	Test	Frequency (min.)
7)	Slurry seal and Micro surfacing	i) Quality of Aggregate Sand Equivalent Value Water Absorption Soundness Test (Sodium/ Magnesium Sulphate Test) ii) Quality of Emulsion iii) Aggregate Moisture iv) Aggregate Gradation v) Binder Content vi) Calibration of Machine vii) Quantity of Slurry (By weight of aggregate)	One per source/ site One per lot of 20 t as per IS:8887 Two per day Two per day at site Two per lane per Km Once per Project Daily (Travel time of Machine)
8)	Stone Matrix Asphalt	i) Quality of binder ii) Aggregate Impact Value/ Los Angeles Abrasion Value iii) Flakiness and Elongation Indices iv) Soundness Test (Sodium and Magnesium Sulphate Test) v) Water absorption of aggregate vi) Sand equivalent test vii) Plasticity Index viii) Polished stone value ix) Percent of fractured faces x) Mix grading xi) Air voids and VMA analysis of mix including theoretical maximum specific gravity of loose mix xii) Moisture Susceptibility of mix (AASHTO T 283) xiii) Temperature of binder in boiler, aggregate in dryer and mix at the time of laying and compaction	Number of samples per lot and tests as per IS:73 or IRC:SP:53, IS:15462 One test per 100 cu.m of aggregate One test per 100 cu.m of aggregate One test for each method for each source and whenever there is change in the quality of aggregate One test for each source and whenever there is change in the quality of aggregate One test for each source One test for each source One test for each source One test per 50 cu.m of aggregate when crushed gravel is used One set for individual constituent and mixed aggregate from dryer for each 400 tonnes of mix subject to minimum of two tests per day per plant Three tests per day One test for each mix type whenever there is change in the quality or source of coarse or fine aggregate At regular intervals

S. No.	Type of Construction	Test	Frequency (min.)
		(xiv) Binder content	One set for each 400 tonnes of mix subject to minimum of two tests per day per plant
		(xv) Rate of spread of mix material	After every 5 th truck load
		(xvi) Density of compacted layer	One test per 250 sq.m area
9)	Mastic asphalt	i) Quality of binder	Same as mentioned under Serial No. 5
		ii) Aggregate Impact Value and Los Angeles Abrasion Value	Same as mentioned under Serial No. 5
		iii) Combined Flakiness and Elongation Indices	Same as mentioned under Serial No. 5
		iv) Stripping value	Same as mentioned under Serial No. 2
		v) Water Sensitivity of mix	Same as mentioned under Serial No. 5
		vi) Grading of aggregates	Two tests per day per plant on the individual constituent and mixed aggregates from the dryer
		vii) Water absorption of aggregates	Same as mentioned under Serial No. 5
		viii) Soundness (Magnesium Sulphate/ Sodium Sulphate)	Same as mentioned under Serial No. 5
		ix) Percentage of fractured faces	Same as mentioned under Serial No. 5
		x) Binder content and aggregate grading	Same as mentioned under Serial No. 3
		xi) Control of temperature of binder and aggregate for mixing and of the mix at the time of laying and rolling	At regular close intervals
		xii) Rate of Spread of Mixed Material	Regular control through check of layer thickness
		xiii) Hardness number	Minimum two tests per day
10)	Recycled Material Grading of aggregate		Two tests per day
11)	Cold Mixes		All tests as per S. No.5
12)	Quality of Modified Binder		Number of samples per lot and tests as per IS:15462.
13)	Geotextiles		The requirements of Section 700 shall apply

Note : Daily, weekly, monthly reports on test results shall be prepared indicating the location of sampling and testing, deviation from the specified values for materials and works and remedial action taken in respect of removal of defective work shall certified be prepared by the Contractor. The test record shall be certified by the Engineer that these tests were done in his presence and testing carried as per prescribed methodology.

903.2 Tests on Earthwork for Embankment, Subgrade Construction and Cut Formation

903.2.1 Borrow Material

Grid the borrow area at 25 m c/c (or closer, if the variability is high) to full depth of proposed working. These pits should be logged and plotted for proper identification of suitable sources of material. The following tests on representative samples shall be carried out for every 3000 cum for each source:

- a) Sand Content [IS:2720 (Part-4)]: 2 tests per 3000 cu.m of soil.
- b) Plasticity Test [IS:2720 (Part-5)]: Each type to be tested, 2 tests.
- c) Density Test [IS:2720 (Part-8)]: Each soil type to be tested, 2 tests.
- d) Deleterious Content Test [IS:2720 (Part-27)]: As and when required by the Engineer.
- e) Moisture Content Test [IS:2720 (Part-2)]: Two tests.
- f) CBR Test on materials to be incorporated in the subgrade on soaked/ unsoaked samples [IS:2720 (Part-16)] : One CBR test (average of three specimens) or closer as and when required by the Engineer.

903.2.2 Compaction Control

Control shall be exercised on each layer by taking at least one set of ten measurements of density for each 3000 sq.m of compacted area, or closer as required to yield the minimum number tests results for evaluating a day's work on statistical basis. The determination of density shall be in accordance with IS: 2720 (Part-28). Test locations shall be chosen only through random sampling techniques. If non-destructive tests are carried out, the number of tests shall be doubled. If considerable variations are observed between individual density results, the minimum number of tests in one set of measurement shall be increased. The acceptance criteria shall be subject to the condition that the mean density is not less than the specified density plus:

$$\left[1.65 - \frac{1.65}{(No. \text{ of } samples)^{0.5}} \right] \text{ times the standard deviation}$$

However, for earthwork in shoulders (earthen) and in the subgrade, at least one set of ten density measurements shall be taken for every 2000 sq.m for the compacted area. In other respects, the control shall be similar to that described earlier.

903.2.3 Cut Formation

Tests for the density requirements of cut formation shall be carried out in accordance with Clause 903.2.2.

903.3 Tests on Sub-bases and Bases (Excluding Bitumen Bound Bases)

The tests and their frequencies for the different types of bases and sub-bases shall be given in Table 900-3. The evaluation of density results and acceptance criteria for compaction control shall be on lines similar to those set out in Clause 903.2.2.

903.3.1 Acceptance Criteria

the acceptance criteria for tests on the strength of cement/lime stabilized soil and distribution of stabilizer content shall be subject to the condition that the mean value is not less than the specified value plus:

$$\left[1.65 - \frac{1.65}{(\text{No. of samples})^{0.5}} \right] \text{ times the standard deviation}$$

903.4 Tests on Bituminous Construction

903.4.1 Tests and Frequency

The tests and their minimum frequencies for the different types of bituminous works shall be as given in Table 900-4. The Engineer may direct additional testing as required.

903.4.2 Acceptance Criteria

The acceptance criteria for tests on density shall be subject to the condition that the mean value is not less than the specified value plus:

$$\left[1.65 - \frac{1.65}{(\text{No. of samples})^{0.5}} \right] \text{ times the standard deviation}$$

903.4.3 Where the Contract specifies the surface roughness requirements, in terms of Bump Integrator value, the surface roughness shall be measured by a calibrated Bump Integrator as per the procedure described in IRC:SP:16. The measurements shall be taken at centre line of each lane for a minimum completed length of one Km.

903.5 Quality Control Tests for Concrete Road Construction

903.5.1 Dry Lean Concrete Sub-base

903.5.1.1 Sampling and Testing of Cubes

Samples of dry lean concrete for making cubes shall be taken from the uncompacted material from different locations immediately before compaction at the rate of 3 samples for each 1000 sq.m or part thereof laid each day. The sampling of mix shall be done from the paving site.

Test cubes of 150 mm size shall be made immediately from each mix sample.

Cubes shall be made in accordance with the methods described in IS:516 except that the cubes shall be compacted by means of a vibratory hammer with the moulds placed on a level and rigid base. The vibrating hammer shall be electric or pneumatic type fitted with a square or rectangular foot having an area of between 7500 to 14000 sq.mm. The compaction shall be uniformly applied for 60 ± 5 seconds with a downward force of between 300 N and 400 N on to each of the three layers of the lean concrete material placed into the mould. The surface of each compacted layer shall be scarified before the next layer is added to give key for the next layer. The final layer shall be finished flush with the top of the cube mould.

The dry lean concrete shall be cured in accordance with IS:516.

903.5.1.2 In-situ Density

The dry density of the laid material shall be determined from three density holes at locations equally spaced along a diagonal that bisects each 2000 sq.m or part thereof laid each day and shall comply with the requirements as per Clause 601.6.5.1. This rate of testing may be increased at the discretion of the Engineer in case of doubt or to determine the extent of defective area in the event of non-compliance. Density holes at random may be made to check the density at edges.

903.5.1.3 Thickness

The average thickness of the subbase layer as computed by the level data of sub-base and subgrade or lower sub-base shall be as per the thickness specified in the contract drawings. The thickness at any single location shall not be 8 mm less than the specified thickness. Such areas shall be corrected as stated in Clause 601.6.5.5. Areas which cannot be repaired should be replaced over full width. The extent of deficient area should be decided based on cores.

903.5.1.4 Frequency of Quality Control Tests

The frequency of quality control tests for levels, alignment and materials shall be as given in Table 900-6.

903.5.2 Pavement Concrete

903.5.2.1 Sampling and Testing of Beam and Cube Specimens

At least three beams and three cube specimens, one set of three each for 7 day and 28 day strength tests shall be cast for every 150 cu.m (or part thereof) of concrete placed during construction. On each day's work, not less than three pairs of beams and cubes

shall be made for each type of mix from the concrete delivered to the paving plant. Each pair shall be from a different delivery of concrete and tested at a place to be designated by the Engineer in accordance with the testing procedure as outlined in Clause 602.3.3. Groups of four consecutive results from single specimens tested at 28 days shall be used for assessing the strength for compliance with the strength requirements. The specimens shall be transported in an approved manner to prevent sudden impact causing fractures or damage to the specimen. The flexural strength test results shall prevail over compressive strength tests for compliance.

903.5.2.2 A quality control chart indicating the strength values of individual specimens shall be maintained for continuous quality assurance. Where the requirements are not met with, or where the quality of the concrete or its compaction is suspect, the actual strength of the concrete in the slab shall be ascertained by carrying out tests on cores cut at the rate of 2 cores for every 150 cu.m of concrete. The average of the results of crushing strength tests on these cores shall not be less than 0.8 x 0.85 times the corresponding characteristic compressive strength of cubes, where the height to diameter ratio of the cores is two. Where height to diameter ratio is not two, necessary corrections shall be made in calculating the crushing strength of cubes in the following manner.

The crushing strengths of cylinders with height to diameter ratios between 1 and 2 may be corrected to correspond to a standard cylinder of height to diameter ratio of 2 by multiplying with the correction factor obtained from the following equation:

$$f = 0.11 n + 0.78$$

where f = correction factor and
 n = height to diameter ratio

The corrected test results shall be analysed for conformity with the specification requirements for cube samples. Where the core tests are satisfactory, they shall have precedence for assessing concrete quality over the results of moulded specimens. The diameter of cores shall not be less than 150 mm.

If, however, the tests on cores also confirm that the concrete is not satisfying the strength requirements, then the concrete corresponding to the area from which the cores were cut should be replaced, i.e., at least over an area extending between two transverse joints where the defects could be isolated or over larger area, if necessary, as assessed by additional cores and their test results. The equivalent flexural strength at 28 days shall be estimated in accordance with Clause 602.3.3.2.

In order to ensure that the specified minimum strength at 28 days is attained in 1 in 20 of all test beams, the mix shall be proportioned to give an average strength at 28 days exceeding the specified strength by 1.65 times the standard deviation calculated first from the flexural strengths of test beams made from the trial mix and subsequently from the accumulating result of flexural strengths of job control test beams.

The standard deviation shall be re-calculated from the test results obtained after any change in the source or quality of materials and the mix shall be adjusted as necessary to comply with the requirements.

An individual 28 day test strength below the specified strength shall not be evidence for condemnation of the concrete concerned if the average 28 day strength of this beam plus the preceding 5 and succeeding 4 beams exceeds the specified strength by 1.65 times the standard deviation and provided that there is no other evidence that the concrete mix concerned is substandard.

Beams shall be made each day in pairs at intervals, each pair being from a different batch of concrete. At the start of the work, and until such time as the Engineer may order a reduction in the number of beams required, at least six pairs of beams and cubes shall be made each day, one of each pair for testing at 28 days for determination of minimum permissible flexural strength and the other for testing at an early age for the Engineer to assess the quality of the mix. When the first thirty number of 28-day results are available, and for so long as the Engineer is satisfied with the quality of the mix, he may reduce the number of beams and cubes required.

During the course of construction, when the source of any material is to be changed, or if there is any variation in the quality of the materials furnished, additional tests and necessary adjustments in the mix shall be made as required to obtain the specified strength.

The flexural strengths obtained on beams tested before 28 days shall be used in conjunction with a correlation between them and the 28 day flexural strengths to detect any deterioration in the quality of the concrete being produced. Any such deterioration shall be remedied without awaiting the 28 day strengths but the earlier strengths shall not constitute sole evidence of non-compliance of the concrete from which they were taken.

Concrete shall be deemed not to comply with the Specification when more than one test beam in a batch has a 28 day strength less than the specified strength and the average 28 day flexural strength of the batch of beams is less than the specified strength plus 1.65 times the standard deviation of the batch.

Should the concrete fail to comply with the Specification for strength as described above, the Contractor may, all at his own expense, elect to cut cores from the suspect concrete as the Engineer shall direct. From the relation between cube strength and flexural strength, the core strength shall be converted to flexural strength.

The equivalent flexural strength at 28 days shall be the estimated in-situ strength multiplied by 100 and divided by the age-strength relation obtained from Table 900-5.

Any concrete that fails to meet the strength specification shall be removed and replaced at Contractor's expense.

**Table 900-5 : Age-Strength Relation of Concrete (Related to
100 percent at 28 Days)**

Days	0	2	4	6	8
0	—	41.0	60.0	71.0	77.5
10	81.5	85.0	87.5	90.0	92.0
20	94.0	96.0	97.5	98.5	100.0
30	101.0	102.0	103.5	104.5	105.5
40	106.5	107.0	108.0	109.5	110.0
50	110.5	111.0	112.0	112.5	113.0
60	114.0	114.5	115.0	115.5	116.0
70	116.5	117.0	117.5	118.0	118.5
80	119.0	119.5	119.5	120.0	120.5
90	121.0	121.5	122.0	122.0	122.5
100	123.5	123.5	123.5	124.0	124.5
110	125.0	125.0	125.5	125.5	126.0
120	126.0	126.0	127.0	127.0	127.5
130	127.5	128.0	128.5	128.5	129.0
140	129.0	129.5	129.5	130.0	130.0
150	130.5	130.5	131.0	131.0	131.5
160	131.5	131.5	132.0	132.0	132.5
170	132.5	132.5	133.0	133.0	133.5
180	133.5	134.0	134.0	134.5	134.5
190	135.0	135.0	135.0	135.5	135.5
200	135.5	135.5	136.0	136.0	136.5
210	136.5	136.5	137.0	137.0	137.0
220	137.0	137.5	137.5	137.5	138.0
230	138.0	138.5	138.5	138.5	138.5
240	139.0	139.0	139.0	139.5	139.5
250	139.5	140.0	140.0	140.0	140.0
260	140.5	140.5	140.5	140.5	141.0
270	141.0	141.0	141.5	141.5	141.5
280	142.0	142.0	142.0	142.0	142.0
290	142.5	142.5	142.5	142.5	142.5
300	143.0	143.0	143.0	143.0	143.5

Days	0	2	4	6	8
310	143.5	143.5	144.0	144.0	144.0
320	144.0	144.5	144.5	144.5	144.5
330	144.5	145.0	145.0	145.0	145.0
340	145.0	145.5	145.5	145.5	145.5
350	146.0	146.0	146.0	146.0	146.0
360	146.0	146.0	146.5	146.5	146.5

903.5.2.3 In-situ Density

The density of the compacted concrete shall be such that the total air voids are not more than 3 percent. The air voids shall be derived from the difference between the theoretical maximum dry density of the concrete calculated from the specific gravity of the constituents of the concrete mix and the average value of three direct density measurements made on cores at least 150 mm diameter. Three cores shall be taken from trial lengths and in first two km length of the pavement, while the slab is being constructed during normal working. The proportions of the mix and the vibratory effort imparted i.e. the frequency and magnitude of vibration shall be adjusted to achieve the maximum density.

All cores taken for density measurement in the trial section shall also be checked for thickness. The same cores shall be made use of for determining in-situ strength. In case of doubt, additional cores may be ordered by the Engineer and taken at locations decided by him to check the density of concrete slab or the position of dowel/tie bars without any compensation being paid for the same.

In calculation of the density, allowance shall be made for any steel in cores.

Cores removed from the main carriageway shall be reinstated with compacted concrete with mix proportions of 1 part of Portland cement : 2 parts of fine aggregate:2 parts of 10 mm nominal size single sized coarse aggregate by weight. Before filling the fine mix, the sides shall be hacked and cleaned with water. Thereafter cement-sand slurry shall be applied to the sides just prior to filling the concrete mix.

903.5.2.4 Thickness

Thickness shall be controlled by taking levels as indicated in Clause 902.3. Thickness of the slab at any point checked as mentioned above shall be within a tolerance of -5 mm to + 10 mm of the specified thickness as per Drawing. Thickness deficiency more than 5 mm may be accepted and paid for at a reduced rate given in Clause 602.16.3. In no case, however, thickness deficiency shall be more than 10 mm.

903.5.2.5 Summary of Control Tests

Table 900-6 gives a summary of frequency of testing of pavement concrete.

Table 900-6 : Frequency of Quality Control Tests for Pavement Concrete

1)	Levels, alignment and texture		
	i)	Level tolerance	Clause 902.3
	ii)	Width of pavement and position of paving edges	Clause 902.2
	iii)	Pavement thickness	Clause 902.3 and 903.5.2.4
	iv)	Alignment of joints, widths, depth of dowel grooves	To be checked @ one joint per 400 m length or a day's work
	v)	Surface regularity both transversely and longitudinally	Once a day or one day's work without disturbing the curing
	vi)	Alignment of dowel bars and their accuracy/tie bars	To be checked in trial length as per Clause 602.6.5.2 and once on every 2 km.
	vii)	Texture depth	Clause 602.12
2)	Quality of materials and concrete shall be as under :		
	1)	Cement Physical and chemical Tests	IS:269 IS:455 IS:1489 IS:8112 IS:12269
	2) Coarse and Fine Aggregates	i) Gradation	IS:2386
		ii) Deleterious constituents	IS:2386 (Pt. 2)
		iii) Water absorption	IS:2386 (Pt. 3)
	3) Coarse Aggregate	i) Los Angeles Abrasion value or Aggregate Impact test	IS:2386 (Pt. 4)
		ii) Soundness	IS:2386 (Pt. 5)
		iii) Alkali aggregate reactivity	IS:2386 (Pt. 7) IS:456
	Once for each source of supply and occasionally when called for in case of long/improper storage. Besides, the Contractor also will submit daily test data on cement released by the manufacturer		
	One test for every day's work of each fraction of coarse aggregate and fine aggregate, initially; (may be relaxed later at the discretion of the Engineer)		
	-do-		
	Regularly as required subject to a minimum of one test a day for coarse aggregate and two tests a day for fine aggregate. This data shall be used for correcting the water demand of the mix on a daily basis.		
	Once for each source of supply and subsequently on monthly basis.		
	Before approving the aggregates and every month subsequently.		
	-do-		

	4) Water	Chemical Tests	IS:2386	Once for approval of source of supply, subsequently only in case of doubt.
	5) Concrete	i) Strength of concrete	IS:516	2 cubes and 2 beams per 150 cu.m or part thereof (one for 7 day and other for 28 day strength) or minimum 6 cubes and 6 beams per day's work whichever is more.
		ii) Core strength on hardened concrete	IS:516	As per the requirement of the Engineer, only in case of doubt.
		iii) Workability of fresh concrete- Slump Test	IS:1199	One test per each dumper load at both Batching plant site and paving site initially when work starts. Subsequently sampling may be done from alternate dumper.
		iv) Thickness determination		From the level data of concrete pavement surface and sub-base at grid points of 5/6.25 m x 3.5 m
		v) Thickness measurement for trial length		3 cores per trial length
		vi) Verification of level of string line in the case of slip form paving and steel forms in the case of fixed form paving		String line or steel forms shall be checked for level at an interval of 5.0 m or 6.25 m. The level tolerance allowed shall be ± 2 mm. These shall be got approved 1-2 hours before the commencement of the concreting activity.

1000

**MATERIALS FOR
STRUCTURES**

1001 GENERAL

Materials to be used in the work shall conform to the specifications mentioned on the drawings, the requirements laid down in this section and specifications for relevant items of work.

If any material, not covered in these Specifications, is required to be used in the work, it shall conform to relevant Indian Standards, if there are any, or to the requirements specified by the Engineer.

1002 SOURCES OF MATERIALS

The Contractor shall identify the sources of materials like coarse aggregate and fine aggregate and notify the Engineer regarding the proposed sources prior to delivery.

Samples of materials from the source shall be tested in the presence of Engineer for conformity to specifications. It shall also be ensured that the variation in test results of different samples, is within acceptable limits.

For manufactured items like cement, steel reinforcement and pre-stressing strands, the contractor shall intimate the Engineer the details of the source, testing facilities available with the manufacturer and arrangements for transport and storage of material at site. If directed by the Engineer, the contractor shall furnish samples and test results of recently received material. The Engineer, at his discretion, in case of doubt, may require the contractor to test the materials in an independent laboratory approved by the Engineer and furnish test certificates. The cost of these tests shall be borne by the contractor. The sampling and testing procedures shall be as laid down in the relevant Indian Standards and where they are not available, the same shall be carried out as per the directions of the Engineer. Only materials from sources approved by the Engineer shall be brought to the site. If the material from the approved source proves unacceptable at any time, the contractor shall identify new sources of acceptable materials conforming to specifications.

If any proprietary items are proposed to be used in the works, they shall be governed by the provisions of Clause 115.4 of these Specifications.

1003 BRICKS

Burnt clay bricks shall conform to the requirements of IS:1077, except that the minimum compressive strength when tested flat, shall not be less than 8.4 MPa for individual bricks and mean strength not less than 10.5 MPa for a group of 5 specimens. They shall be free from cracks and flaws and nodules of free lime. The brick shall have smooth rectangular faces with sharp corners and emit a clear ringing sound when struck. The size may be according to local practice with a tolerance of ± 5 percent.

1004 STONES AND BLOCKS**1004.1 Stones**

Stones shall be of the type specified. They shall be hard, sound, free from cracks, decay and weathering and shall be freshly quarried from an approved quarry. Stones with round surface shall not be used.

The stones, when immersed in water for 24 hours, shall not absorb water of more than 5 percent of their dry weight when tested in accordance with IS:1124.

The length of stone shall not exceed three times its height and the width on the base shall not be greater than three-fourth of the thickness of the wall nor less than 150 mm.

1004.2 Blocks

Solid concrete blocks made of cement and suitable aggregates shall conform to relevant provisions of IS:2185 Part 1 in respect of dimension, mix, manufacturing, curing, drying and physical requirements. The minimum compressive strength of solid concrete blocks when tested as per IS:2185 Part 1 shall not be less than 10.5 MPa. Hollow light weight concrete blocks shall not be used in works.

The thickness of concrete block shall not be less than 200 mm and the width shall not be less than 200 mm. The density of concrete block shall not be less than 2.2 ton/cu.m.

1005 CAST IRON

Cast iron shall conform to IS:210. The grade number of the material shall not be less than 14.

1006 CEMENT

Cement to be used shall be any of the following types with the prior approval of the Engineer.

- a) Ordinary Portland cement, 33 Grade, conforming to IS:269.
- b) Ordinary Portland cement, 43 Grade, conforming to IS:8112.
- c) Ordinary Portland cement, 53 Grade, conforming to IS:12269.
- d) Sulphate resisting Portland cement, conforming to IS:12330.
- e) Portland Pozzolana cement (fly ash based) conforming to IS:1489 (Part 1)

- f) Portland slag cement conforming to IS:455
- g) Rapid Hardening Portland cement, conforming to IS:8041.
- h) Low heat Portland cement conforming to IS:12600

Cement of 33 grade conforming to IS:269 shall be used only after ensuring that the minimum required design strength can be achieved without exceeding the maximum permissible cement content of 450 Kg/cum of concrete (excluding any mineral admixture).

Cements of 43 and 53 grades conforming to IS:8112 and IS:12269 respectively may be used provided the minimum cement content mentioned elsewhere from durability considerations, is not reduced.

Sulphate resisting cement conforming to IS:12330 shall be used when sodium sulphate and magnesium sulphate are present in large enough concentration to be aggressive to concrete. The recommended threshold values as per IS:456 are: sulphate concentration in excess of 0.2 percent in surrounding soil or 300 ppm (0.03 percent) in ground water. Cement conforming to IS:12330 shall be carefully selected from strength considerations to ensure that the minimum required design strength can be achieved without exceeding the maximum permissible cement content of 450 kg/cum (excluding any mineral admixture).

Alternatively, Portland slag cement conforming to IS:455 with slag content more than 50 percent can be used instead of sulphate resisting cement when the sulphate content in the surrounding soil is less than 1 percent or the sulphate content in the ground water is less than 2500 ppm.

Cement conforming to IS:8041 shall be used only for precast concrete products after specific approval of the Engineer.

Total chloride content shall be 0.1 percent by mass of cement for the cement to be used in structures other than prestressed concrete structures and 0.05% by mass of cement in prestressed concrete structures. Also, total sulphur content calculated as sulphuric anhydride (SO_3) shall in no case exceed 3.5 percent.

Where chloride is encountered along with sulphates in soil or ground water, ordinary Portland cement with C_3A content from 5 to 8 percent shall be preferably used in concrete, instead of sulphate resisting cement.

Manufacturer's test certificate shall be submitted to the Engineer by the contractor for every consignment of cement. The certificate shall cover all the tests for chemical requirements, physical requirements and chloride content as per relevant codes as applicable.

Independent tests of samples drawn from the consignment, shall be carried out at the site laboratory or in an independent laboratory approved by the Engineer, immediately after

delivery. The following properties shall be tested:

- i) Compressive strength.
- ii) Setting time.

The cost of the tests shall be borne by the Contractor.

Cement in bags in local storage for more than 3 months after completion of tests, may be re-tested for compressive strength and setting times (initial and final) before use and may be rejected if it fails to conform to any of the requirements.

Lot size for independent testing of cement at site shall be the quantity received at site on any day, subject to a maximum of 500 tonnes.

1007 COARSE AGGREGATES

For plain and reinforced cement concrete (PCC and RCC) or prestressed concrete (PSC) works, coarse aggregates shall consist of clean, hard, strong, dense, non-porous and durable pieces of crushed stone, crushed gravel, natural gravel or a suitable combination thereof or other approved inert material. They shall not contain pieces of disintegrated stones, soft, flaky, elongated particles, salt, alkali, vegetable matter or other deleterious materials in such quantities as to reduce the strength and durability of the concrete, or to attack the steel reinforcement. Coarse aggregates having positive alkali-silica reaction shall not be used. All coarse aggregates shall conform to IS: 383 and tests for conformity shall be carried out as per IS:2386, Parts I to VIII.

The contractor shall submit for the approval of the Engineer, the entire information indicated in Appendix A of IS:383.

Maximum nominal size of coarse aggregate for various structural components in PCC, RCC or PSC, shall conform to Section 1700 of these Specifications.

The maximum value for flakiness index for coarse aggregate shall not exceed 35 percent. The coarse aggregate shall satisfy the requirements of grading as given in Table 1000-1:

Table 1000-1 : Grading Requirements of Coarse Aggregate

IS Sieve Size	Percentage Passing for Graded Aggregate of Nominal Size		
	40 mm	20 mm	12.5 mm
63 mm	—	—	—
40 mm	95 – 100	100	—
20 mm	30 – 70	95 – 100	100
12.5 mm	—	—	90 – 100
10 mm	10 – 35	25 – 55	40 – 85
4.75 mm	0 – 5	0 – 10	0 – 10

1008 FINE AGGREGATES

For masonry work, sand shall conform to the requirements of IS:2116.

Natural sand, crushed stone sand or crushed gravel sand or a suitable combination of natural sand, crushed stone or gravel, shall be used as fine aggregates in plain, reinforced and prestressed concrete works. The fine aggregates shall be dense, durable, clean and free from veins and adherent coating and other deleterious substances. They shall not contain dust, lumps, soft or flaky materials, mica or other deleterious materials in such quantities as to reduce the strength and durability of the concrete, or to attack the embedded steel. Mechanised sand washing machines should be used to remove impurities from sand. Fine aggregates having positive alkali-silica reaction shall not be used. All fine aggregates shall conform to IS:383 and tests for conformity shall be carried out as per IS:2386, (Parts I to VIII). The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer the entire information indicated in Appendix A of IS:383. The fineness modulus of fine aggregate shall neither be less than 2.0 nor greater than 3.5.

Fine aggregate for structural concrete shall conform to the following grading requirements:

Table 1000-2 : Grading Requirements of Fine Aggregates

IS Sieve Size	Percent Passing for		
	Grading Zone I	Grading Zone II	Grading Zone III
10 mm	100	100	100
4.75 mm	90-100	90-100	90-100
2.36 mm	60-95	75-100	85-100
1.18 mm	30-70	55-90	75-100
600 micron	15-34	35-59	60-79
300 micron	5-20	8-30	12-40
150 micron	0-10	0-10	0-10

Note : When the grading falls outside the limits of any particular grading zone of sieves other than 600-micron IS Sieve by a total amount not exceeding 5 percent, it shall be regarded as falling within that grading zone. However for crushed stone sand, the permissible limit on 150-micron IS Sieve is increased to 20 percent. Reference shall be made to Clause: 4.3 of IS:383.

1009 STEEL**1009.1 Cast Steel**

The use of cast steel shall be limited to bearings and other similar parts. Steel for castings shall conform to Grade 280-520N of IS:1030. In case where subsequent welding is unavoidable

in the relevant cast steel components, the letter N at the end of the grade designation of the steel casting shall be replaced by letter W. To increase the corrosion resistance properties, 0.3% to 0.5% copper may be added.

1009.2 Steel for Prestressing

The prestressing steel shall conform to any one of the following standards:

- a) Plain hard drawn steel wire conforming to IS:1785 (Part I) and IS:1785 (Part II)
- b) Cold drawn indented wire conforming to IS:6003
- c) High tensile steel bar conforming to IS:2090
- d) Uncoated stress relieved strands conforming to IS:6006
- e) Uncoated stress relieved low relaxation seven ply strand conforming to IS:14268

Data in respect of modulus of elasticity, relaxation loss at 1000 hours, minimum ultimate tensile strength, stress strain curve etc. shall be obtained from the manufacturer. Pre-stressing steel shall be subjected to acceptance tests prior to actual use in the works.

1009.3 Reinforcement/Untensioned Steel

1009.3.1 Reinforcing Bars

For plain and reinforced cement concrete (PCC and RCC) or prestressed concrete (PSC) works, the reinforcement/untensioned steel as the case may be, shall consist of the following grades of reinforcing bars.

Table 1000-3 : Grades of Reinforcing Bars

Grade Designation	Bar Type Conforming to Governing Specifications	IS Characteristic Strength f_y MPa	Elastic Modulus GP
Fe240	IS:432 Part I Mild Steel	240	200
Fe 415	IS:1786 High Strength Deformed Steel Bars (HSD)	415	200
Fe 500 or Fe 500D	IS:1786 High Strength Deformed Steel Bars (HSD)	500	200
Fe 550 or Fe 550D	IS:1786 High Strength Deformed Steel Bars (HSD)	550	200
Fe 600	IS:1786 High Strength Deformed Steel Bars (HSD)	600	200

Note : If any grade of steel given in the above table is not available steel of next higher grade may be used.

All steel shall be procured from 'Original producers' who manufacture billets directly from iron ores and roll the billets to produce steel conforming to IS:1786. No re-rolled steel shall

be incorporated in the works. However, in case the original producers give certificate that they are unable to supply the steel within the required time period or that they are not producing bars of the required diameter, the Engineer may allow the procurement of steel from other suppliers, provided that the reinforcement is manufactured from billets procured from the original producers. In such cases, the manufacturer's certificate alone shall not be considered as sufficient and the steel shall be got tested by the Engineer in the NABL accredited laboratories only, as a third party check. It shall be ensured that all the test results conform to IS:1786 requirements.

Only new steel shall be delivered to the site. Every bar shall be inspected before assembling on the work and defective, brittle or burnt bars shall be discarded. Bars with cracked ends shall be discarded.

For the steel procured from original producers also, the Engineer / Employer may carry out occasional checks on materials through third party as mentioned above, for confirming the test results shown in the certificates, in case of any doubt regarding the quality of steel supplied.

1009.3.2 Coating of Reinforcing Bars

1009.3.2.1 Fusion Bonded Epoxy Coated Reinforcement

Fusion bonded epoxy coated reinforcement shall conform to IS:13620 or other international standards as approved by Engineer. The location of the source of supply of the coated bars shall be such as to ensure that the bars are not transported for a distance of more than 300 Km.

Additional requirements for the use of such reinforcement bars are given below:

- a) Patch up materials shall be procured in sealed containers with certificates from the agency who has supplied the fusion bonded epoxy bars.
- b) PVC coated G.I. binding wires of 18G shall only be used in conjunction with fusion bonded epoxy bars.
- c) Chairs for supporting the reinforcement shall also be of fusion bonded epoxy coated bars.
- d) The cut ends and damaged portions shall be touched up with repair patch up material.
- e) The bars shall be cut by saw-cutting and not by flame cutting.
- f) While bending the bars, the pins of work benches shall be provided with PVC or plastic sleeves.

- g) The coated steel shall not be directly exposed to sun rays or rains and shall be protected with opaque polyethylene sheets or such other approved materials.
- h) While concreting, the workmen or trolley shall not move directly on coated bars but shall move only on wooden planks placed on the bars.

1009.3.2.2 Hot Dipped Galvanized Bars

Hot dipped galvanized reinforcing steel shall be provided wherever specified. The coating shall conform to IS:12594–1988.

1009.4 Grey Iron Castings

Grey Iron castings to be used for bearings shall have the following minimum properties:

i)	Minimum ultimate tensile strength	370 MPa
ii)	Modulus of Elasticity	147000 MPa
iii)	Brinell Hardness	230 MPa
iv)	Shear Strength	370 MPa
v)	Compressive Strength	1370 MPa

The testing shall be as specified in IS:210.

1009.5 Steel Forgings

Forged steel pins shall comply with clause 3, 3A or 4 of IS:1875 and steel forgings shall comply with clause 3, 3A or 4 of IS:2004. Raw materials of the forging shall be as per IS:1875 with minimum reduction ratio of 1.8:1. Alternatively, if forging is made from ingot, the minimum reduction ratio shall be 4:1. Forging shall be normalized.

1009.6 Structural Steel

Unless otherwise permitted, all structural steel shall, before fabrication, comply with the requirements of the following Indian Standards:

IS:226	:	Structural Steel (Standard Quality)
IS:961	:	Structural Steel (High Tensile)
IS:2062	:	Weldable Structural Steel
IS:8500	:	Weldable Structural Steel (medium and high strength qualities)

IS:1148	:	Hot rolled rivet bars (upto 40 mm dia) for structural purposes
IS:1149	:	High tensile rivet bars for structural purposes
IS:1161	:	Steel tubes for structural purposes
IS:4923	:	Hollow Steel sections for structural use
IS:11587	:	Structural weather resistant steel
IS:808	:	Specifications for Rolled Steel Beam, Channel and Angle Sections
IS:1239	:	Mild Steel Tubes
IS:1730	:	Dimension for Steel Plate, sheet and strip for structural and general Engineering purposes.
IS:1731	:	Dimension for Steel flats for structural and general engineering purposes
IS:1732	:	Dimension for round and square steel bars for structural and general engineering purposes.
IS:1852	:	Rolling and cutting tolerances for hot rolled steel products

The use of structural steel not covered by the above standards may be permitted with the specific approval of the Engineer. Refer to Section 1900 of these Specifications for further details.

1009.7 Stainless Steel

Stainless steel shall be austenitic chromium-nickel steel, possessing rust, acid and heat resistant properties conforming to IS:6603 and IS:6911. Mechanical properties/grade for such stainless steel shall be as specified by the accepting authority, but in no case inferior to mild steel. Generally, stainless steel is available as per AISI grades. AISI 304 which is equivalent to grade 04 Cr 18 Ni 110 of IS:6911 satisfies the requirements for mechanical properties of structural steel. Other grades of stainless steel for specific purposes may be provided as per specific requirements. For application in adverse/corrosive environment, stainless steel shall conform to AISI 316L or 02G17 Ni Mo2 of IS:6911.

1010 WATER

Water used for mixing and curing shall be clean and free from oils, acids, alkalis, salts, sugar, organic materials or other substances that may be deleterious to concrete or steel.

In case of doubt regarding development of strength, the suitability of water proposed to be used for the production of concrete shall be ascertained by carrying out tests for the compressive strength of concrete and initial setting time of cement using the same water.

The sample of water taken for testing shall represent the water proposed to be used for concreting, taking into account seasonal variations, if any. The sample shall not receive any treatment before testing other than that being given to the regular supply of water proposed for use in concrete. The sample shall be stored in a clean container previously rinsed out with similar water.

Average 28 days compressive strength of at least three 150 mm concrete cubes prepared with water proposed to be used, shall not be less than 90 percent of the average strength of three similar concrete cubes prepared with distilled water. The cubes shall be prepared, cured and tested in accordance with the requirements of IS:516.

The initial setting time of test block made with the appropriate cement and the water proposed to be used shall not be less than 30 minutes and shall not be more than 30 minutes from the initial setting time of control test block prepared with the same cement and distilled water. The test blocks shall be prepared and tested in accordance with the requirements of IS:4031 (Part 5).

pH value of water shall not be less than 6. Potable water is generally considered satisfactory for mixing concrete. Mixing and curing with sea water shall not be permitted.

As a guide, the following concentrations represent the maximum permissible values:

- a) To neutralize 100 ml sample of water, using phenolphthalein as an indicator, it should not require more than 5 ml of 0.02 normal NaOH. For details of test refer IS:3025(Part 22).
- b) To neutralize 100 ml sample of water, using mixed indicator, it should not require more than 25 ml of 0.02 normal. H_2SO_4 . For details of test refer IS: 3025(Part 23).
- c) The Permissible limit's for solids shall be as follows

	Tested as Per	Permissible Limit max
Organic	IS:3025(Pt.18)	200 mg/lit
Inorganic	IS:3025(Pt.18)	3000 mg/lit
Sulphates (SO_3)	IS:3025(Pt.28)	400 mg/lit
Chlorides (Cl)	IS:3025(Pt.32)	2000 mg/lit for concrete work not containing embedded steel and 500 mg/lit for prestressed/reinforced concrete work
Suspended matter	IS:3025(Pt.17)	2000 mg/lit

All samples of water (including potable water) shall be tested and suitable measures taken, where necessary, to ensure conformity of the water to the requirements stated herein.

1011 TIMBER

The timber used for structural purposes shall conform to IS:883.

1012 CONCRETE ADMIXTURES**1012.1 General**

Admixtures may be added to the concrete before or during mixing with a view to modifying one or more of the properties of concrete in the plastic or hardened state.

1012.2 Mineral Admixtures

Any of the following mineral admixtures may be used as part replacement of Portland Cement with the approval of the Engineer.

Fly ash: conforming to of IS:3812-3

Granulated slag: Ground granulated slag obtained by grinding granulated slag conforming to IS:12089.

Silica fume: Silica fume is very fine, non- crystalline SiO_2 , obtained as a by-product of Silicon and Ferro – Silicon alloy industries and shall conform to IS:15388

1012.3 Chemical Admixtures**1012.3.1 Information Required from the Manufacturer**

Chemical admixtures are proprietary items of manufacture and shall be obtained only from established manufacturers with proven track record, quality assurance and full fledged laboratory facilities for the manufacture and testing of concrete.

The contractor shall provide the following information concerning each admixture, after obtaining the same from the manufacturer:

- a) Normal dosage and detrimental effects, if any, of under dosage and over dosage.
- b) The chemical names of the main ingredients.
- c) The chloride content, if any, expressed as a percentage by weight of the admixture.
- d) Values of dry material content, ash content and relative density which can be used for Uniformity Tests.

- e) Whether it leads to the entrainment of air when used as per the manufacturer's recommended dosage, and if so to what extent.
- f) Confirmation regarding its compatibility with type of cement.
- g) Whether it increases the risk of corrosion of reinforcement or other embedments.
- h) Whether it affects the durability of concrete adversely.

1012.3.2 Physical and Chemical Requirements

Admixtures shall conform to the requirements of IS:9103. In addition, the following conditions shall be satisfied.

- a) "Plasticisers" and "Super-Plasticisers" shall meet the requirements indicated for "Water reducing Admixture".
- b) Except where resistance to freezing and thawing and to disruptive action of deicing salts is required, the air content of freshly mixed concrete in accordance with the pressure method given in IS:1199, shall not be more than 2 percent higher than that of the corresponding control mix and in any case not more than 3 percent of the test mix.
- c) The chloride content of the admixtures shall not exceed 0.2 percent when tested in accordance with IS:6925. In addition, the maximum permissible limit of chloride content of all the constituents as indicated in Section 1700 of these Specifications shall also not be exceeded.
- d) Uniformity tests on the admixtures are essential to compare qualitatively the composition of different samples taken from batch to batch or from the same batch at different times.

The tests that shall be performed along with permissible variations are as follows:

- i) Dry Material Content : within 3 percent and 5 percent of liquid and solid
- ii) Ash content : within 1 percent of the value stated by the manufacturer.
- iii) Relative Density (for liquid admixtures) : within 2 percent of the value stated by the manufacturer.
- e) All tests relating to concrete admixtures shall be conducted periodically at an independent laboratory and the results compared with the data given by the manufacturer.

1013 REINFORCED AND PRESTRESSED CONCRETE PIPES

Reinforced concrete pipes for highway structures shall be of NP4 type conforming to the requirements of IS:458. Prestressed concrete pipes (NP4) conforming to IS: 784 can also be used depending on the requirement.

1014 STORAGE OF MATERIALS**1014.1 General**

All materials shall be stored at proper places so as to prevent their deterioration, intrusion of foreign matter and ensure their satisfactory quality and fitness for the work. The storage space must also permit easy inspection, removal and re-storage of the materials. All such materials, even though stored in approved godowns/places, must be subjected to acceptance test prior to their immediate use.

1014.2 Bricks

Bricks shall not be dumped at site, but shall be stacked in regular tiers as they are unloaded, to minimize breakage and defacement. Bricks selected for use in different situations shall be stacked separately. Sufficient supply of bricks as required for the works, shall be available at site at any time.

1014.3 Aggregates

Aggregate stockpiles may be made on ground that is hard, well drained and devoid of vegetation.

Coarse aggregates, unless otherwise agreed by the Engineer in writing, shall be delivered to the site in separate sizes (2 sizes when nominal size is 25 mm or less and 3 sizes when the nominal size is 32 mm or more). In case of aggregates placed directly on the ground the material in the stock pile only up to a level of 30 cm above the ground level shall be taken out and used initially. Remaining material shall be permitted to be used in the final stages of work only after it has been fully cleaned.

1014.4 Cement

Cement shall be transported, handled and stored on the site in such a manner as to avoid deterioration or contamination. Cement shall be stored above ground level in perfectly dry and water-tight sheds and shall be stacked to a height of not more than eight bags. Wherever bulk storage containers are used, their capacity should be sufficient to cater to the requirement at site. The containers shall be cleaned at least once every 3 months.

Cement shall be used in the sequence in which it is delivered at site. Each consignment shall be stored separately so that it may be readily identified and inspected. Any consignment or part of a consignment of cement which has deteriorated in any way during storage, shall not be used in the works and shall be removed from the site by the Contractor at his own cost.

The Contractor shall prepare and maintain proper records at site in respect of delivery, handling, storage and use of cement and these records shall be available for inspection by the Engineer at all times.

The Contractor shall submit a monthly return to the Engineer showing the quantities of cement received and issued during the month and in stock at the end of the month.

1014.5 Reinforcement/Untensioned Steel

The reinforcement bars, shall be stored above the surface of the ground upon platforms, skids or other supports, and shall be protected from mechanical injury and from deterioration by exposure.

1014.6 Prestressing Materials

All prestressing steel, sheathing, anchorages and sleeves or couplers shall be protected during transportation, handling and storage. The prestressing steel, sheathing and other accessories shall be stored under cover from rain or damp ground and protected from the ambient atmosphere if it is likely to be aggressive. Period of storage at site must be kept to the absolute minimum.

- a) **Tendons** : Wires, strands and bars from which tendons are to be fabricated shall be stored about 300 mm above the ground in a suitably covered and closed space so as to avoid direct climatic influences and to protect them from splashes from any other materials and from the cutting operation of an oxy-acetylene torch or arc welding process in the vicinity. Under no circumstances shall tendon material be subjected to any welding operation or on site heat treatment or metallic coating such as galvanizing. Storage facilities and the procedures for transporting material into or out of the store, shall be such that the material does not become kinked or notched. Wires or strands shall be stored in large diameter coils which enable the tendons to be laid out straight. As a guide, for wires above 5 mm dia, coils of about 3 m dia without breaks or joints shall be obtained from manufacturer. Protective wrapping for tendons shall be chemically neutral. All prestressing steel must be provided with temporary protection during storage.
- b) **Anchorage Components** : The handling and storing procedures shall maintain the anchorage components in a condition in which they can

subsequently perform their function to an adequate degree. Components shall be handled and stored so that mechanical damage and detrimental corrosion are prevented. The corrosion of the gripping and securing system shall be prevented. The use of correctly formulated oils and greases or of other corrosion preventing material, shall be guaranteed by the producer to be non-aggressive and non-degrading.

Prestressing steel which shall be absolutely clean and without any signs of rust, shall be stored in a closed store having single door with double locking arrangements and no windows. The air inside the store shall be kept dry as far as possible by using various means to the satisfaction of the Engineer, so as to eliminate the possibility of initial rusting of prestressing steel during storage. Instrument measuring the air humidity shall be installed inside the store. The prestressing steel shall be coated with water-soluble grease.

All prestressing steel shall be stored at least 300 mm above ground level and shall be invariably wrapped with a protective covering of tar paper or polythene or any other approved material.

The Contractor should ensure that prestressing steel is used within 3 months of its manufacture. He should chalk out his prestressing programme in such a manner as to avoid the possibility of initial corrosion before placing in position.

1014.7 Water

Water shall be stored in containers/tanks covered at top and cleaned at regular intervals in order to prevent intrusion of foreign matter or growth of organic matter. Use of water from shallow, muddy or marshy sources, shall not be permitted. The intake pipe shall be suitably enclosed to exclude silt, mud, grass and other solid materials and there shall be a minimum depth of 0.60 m of water below the intake at all times.

1015 TESTS AND STANDARD OF ACCEPTANCE

All materials, even though stored in an approved manner shall be subjected to an acceptance test in accordance with the relevant IS specification prior to their immediate use.

Independent testing of cement for every consignment shall be done by the Contractor at site or in the laboratory approved by the Engineer before use. Any cement with lower quality than that shown in manufacturer's certificate shall be debarred from use. In case of imported cement, the same series of tests shall be carried out before acceptance.

1015.1 Testing and Approval of Material

The Contractor shall furnish test certificates from the manufacturer/supplier of materials along with each batch of material(s) delivered to site.

The Contractor shall set up a field laboratory with necessary equipment for testing of all materials, finished products used in the construction as per requirements of conditions of contract and the relevant specifications. The testing of all the materials shall be carried out by the Engineer for which the shall make all the necessary arrangements and bear the entire cost.

Test which cannot be carried out in the field laboratory have to be got done at the Contractor's cost at any recognized laboratory/testing establishments approved by the Engineer.

1015.2 Sampling of Materials

Samples provided to the Engineer for inspection are to be in labelled boxes suitable for storage.

Samples required for testing and approval must be supplied well in advance by at least 48 hours or before the minimum period required for carrying out the relevant tests. Delay to works arising from the late submission of samples, will not be acceptable as a reason for delay in completion of the works.

If materials are brought from abroad, the cost of sampling/testing whether in India or abroad shall be borne by the Contractor.

1015.3 Rejection of Materials not Conforming to the Specifications.

Any stack or batch of material(s) of which sample(s) does (do) not conform to the prescribed tests and quality shall be rejected by the Engineer and such materials shall be removed from site by the Contractor at his own cost. Such rejected materials shall not be made acceptable by any rectifications.

1015.4 Testing and Approval of Plant and Equipment

All plants and equipment used for preparing, testing and production of materials for incorporation into the permanent works, shall be in accordance with manufacturer's specifications and shall be got approved by the Engineer before use.

1300

BRICK MASONRY

1301 DESCRIPTION

This work shall consist of construction of structures with bricks jointed together by cement mortar, in accordance with the details shown on the drawings or as approved by the Engineer.

1302 MATERIALS

All materials to be used in the work shall conform to the requirements laid down in **Section 1000** of these specifications.

1303 PERSONNEL

Construction of brick work shall be carried out only by masons having sufficient experience/training in the work.

1304 CEMENT MORTAR**1304.1 Proportioning and Mixing of Mortar**

Cement and sand shall be mixed in specified proportions given on the drawings. Cement shall be proportioned by weight, taking the unit weight of cement as 1.44 tonne per cubic metre. Sand shall be proportioned by volume with due allowance for bulking. All mortar shall be mixed with a minimum quantity of water to produce desired workability consistent with required density. The mix shall be clean and free from soil, acid, alkali, organic matter or other deleterious substances.

The mixing shall be done in a mechanical mixer operated manually or by power. As an exception, hand mixing can also be resorted to as long as uniform density of the mix and its strength are assured. Hand mixing shall be permitted only for very small and isolated works like CD works, subject to the prior approval of the Engineer. Hand mixing shall be carried out on a clean watertight platform, where cement and sand shall be first mixed dry in the required proportion by being turned over and over, backwards and forwards, several times till the mixture is of uniform colour. Thereafter, minimum quantity of water shall be added to bring the mortar to the consistency of a stiff paste. The mortar shall be mixed for at least two minutes after addition of water.

Mortar shall be mixed only in such quantity as required for immediate use. The mix which has developed initial set shall not be used. Initial set of mortar with ordinary Portland Cement shall normally be considered to have taken place in 30 minutes after mixing. In case the mortar has stiffened during initial setting time because of evaporation of water, it can be re-tempered by adding water as frequently as needed to restore the requisite consistency, but such re-tempering shall not be permitted 30 minutes after mixing. Mortar remaining unused for more than 30 minutes after mixing, shall be rejected and removed from site of work.

1304.2 Testing of Mortar

Necessary tests to determine compressive strength of the mortar, its consistency and water resistivity shall be carried out in accordance with IS:2250. For compressive strength tests, the frequency of testing shall be 1 cube for every 2 cu.m of mortar, subject to a minimum of 3 cubes for a day's work.

1305 SOAKING OF BRICKS

All bricks shall be thoroughly soaked in a tank filled with water for a minimum period of one hour prior to being laid. Soaked bricks shall be removed from the tank sufficiently in advance so that they are skin dry at the time of actual laying. Such soaked bricks shall be stacked at a clean place where they are not contaminated with dirt, earth, etc.

1306 JOINTS

The thickness of joints shall not exceed 10 mm. All joints on exposed faces shall be tooled to give concave finish.

1307 LAYING

All brickwork shall be laid in an English bond, even and true to line, plumb and level and all joints accurately kept in accordance with the drawing or as directed by the Engineer. Half and cut bricks shall not be used except when necessary to complete the bond. Closer in such cases shall be cut to the required size and used near the ends of the walls. The bricks used at the face and also at all angles forming the junction of any two walls shall be selected whole bricks of uniform size, with true and rectangular faces.

All bricks shall be laid with frogs up on a full bed of mortar except in the case of tile bricks. Each brick shall be properly bedded and set in position by slightly pressing while laying, so that the mortar gets into all its surface pores to ensure proper adhesion. All head and side joints shall be completely filled by applying sufficient mortar to brick already placed and on brick to be placed. All joints shall be properly flushed and packed with mortar so that no hollow spaces are left. No bats or cut bricks shall be used except to obtain dimensions of the different courses for specified bonds or wherever a desired shape so requires.

The brick work shall be built in uniform layers and for this purpose, wooden straight edge with graduations indicating thickness of each course including joint shall be used. Corners and other advanced work shall be raked back. Brickwork shall be done true to plumb or in specified batter. All courses shall be laid truly horizontal, and vertical joints shall be truly vertical. Vertical joints in alternate courses shall come directly one over the other. During construction, no part of work shall rise more than one metre above the general construction level, to avoid unequal settlement and improper jointing. Where this is not possible, the work shall be raked back according to the bond (and not toothed) at an angle not steeper than 45 degree with prior approval of the Engineer. Toothing may also be permitted where future extension is contemplated.

Before laying bricks in foundation, the foundation slab shall be thoroughly hacked, swept clean and wetted. A layer of mortar not less than 12 mm thick shall be spread on the surface of the foundation slab before the first course of bricks is laid.

1308 JOINTING OLD AND NEW WORK

Where fresh masonry is to join with masonry that is partially/entirely set, the exposed jointing surface of the set masonry shall be cleaned, roughened and wetted, so as to achieve the best possible bond with the new work. All loose bricks and mortar or other material shall be removed.

In the case of vertical or inclined joints, it shall be further ensured that proper bond between the old and new masonry is obtained by interlocking the bricks. Any portion of the brickwork that has been completed, shall remain undisturbed until thoroughly set.

In case of sharp corners specially in skew bridges, a flat cutback of 100 mm shall be provided so as to have proper and bonded laying of bricks.

1309 CURING

Green work shall be protected from rain by suitable covering and shall be kept constantly moist on all faces for a minimum period of seven days. Brick work carried out during the day shall be suitably marked indicating the date on which the work was done, so as to keep a watch on the curing period. The top of the masonry work shall be left flooded with water at the close of the day. Watering shall be done carefully so as not to disturb or wash out the green mortar.

During hot weather, all finished or partly completed work shall be covered or wetted in such a manner as to prevent rapid drying of the brickwork.

During the period of curing, the brick work shall be suitably protected from all damages. At the close of day's work or for other period of cessation, watering and curing shall have to be maintained. Should the mortar perish i.e. become dry, white or powdery through neglect of curing, work shall be pulled down to the extent required and rebuilt as directed by the Engineer. If any stains appear during watering, the same shall be removed from the surface.

1310 SCAFFOLDING

The scaffolding shall be sound, strong and safe to withstand all loads likely to come upon it. The holes which provide resting space for horizontal members shall not be left in masonry under one metre in width or immediately near the skew backs of arches. The holes left in the masonry work for supporting the scaffolding shall be filled and made good. Scaffolding shall be got approved by the Engineer, but its safety shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

1311 EQUIPMENT

All tools and equipment used for mixing, transporting and laying of mortar and bricks shall be clean and free from set mortar, dirt or other injurious foreign substances.

1312 FINISHING OF SURFACES**1312.1 General**

All brickwork shall be finished in a workmanlike manner with the thickness of joints, manner of striking or tooling as described in these specifications.

The surfaces can be finished by jointing, pointing or plastering, as shown on the drawings.

For a surface which is to be subsequently plastered or pointed, the joints shall be squarely raked out to a depth of 15 mm, while the mortar is still green. The raked joints shall be well brushed to remove dust and loose particles and the surface shall be thoroughly cleaned and wetted.

The mortar for finishing shall be prepared as per Clause 1304.

1312.2 Jointing

In jointing, the face of the mortar shall be worked out while still green to give a finished surface flush with the face of the brick work. The faces of brick work shall be cleaned to remove any splashes of mortar during the course of raising the brick work.

1312.3 Pointing

Pointing shall be carried out using mortar not leaner than 1:3 by volume of cement and sand or as shown on the drawing. The mortar shall be filled and pressed into the raked joints before giving the required finish. The pointing shall be ruled type for which it shall, while still green, be ruled along the centre with half round tools of such width as may be specified by the Engineer. The superfluous mortar shall then be taken off from the edges of the lines and the surface of the masonry shall be cleaned of all mortar. The work shall conform to IS:2212. Raised pointing which projects beyond the face of stone, brick or block shall be avoided.

1312.4 Plastering

Plastering shall be done where shown on the drawing. Superficial plastering may be done, if necessary, only in structures situated in fast flowing rivers or in severely aggressive environment.

Plastering shall be started from top and worked down. All holes shall be properly filled in advance of the plastering, while the scaffolding is being taken down. Wooden screeds 75 mm wide and of the thickness of the plaster shall be fixed vertically 2.5 m to 4 m apart,

to act as gauges and guides in applying the plaster. The mortar shall be laid on the wall between the screeds using the plasterer's float and pressing the mortar so that the raked joints are properly filled. The plaster shall then be finished off with a wooden straight edge reaching across the screeds. The straight edge shall be worked on the screeds with a small upward and sideways motion 50 mm to 75 mm at a time. Finally, the surface shall be finished off with a plasterer's wooden float. Metal floats shall not be used.

When re-commencing plastering beyond the work suspended earlier, the edges of the old plaster shall be scraped, cleaned and wetted before plaster is applied to the adjacent areas.

No portion of the surface shall be left unfinished for patching up at a later period.

The plaster shall be finished true to plumb surface and to the proper degree of smoothness as directed by the Engineer.

The average thickness of plaster shall not be less than that specified. The minimum thickness over any portion of the surface shall not be less than the specified thickness by more than 3 mm.

Any cracks which appear in the surface and all portions which sound hollow when tapped, or are found to be soft or otherwise defective, shall be cut in rectangular shape and re-done as directed by the Engineer.

1312.5 Curing of Finishes

Curing shall be commenced as soon as the mortar used for finishing has hardened sufficiently so as not to be damaged during curing. The curing shall be done for a period of at least 7 days, during which the finishing shall be suitably protected from all damages.

1312.6 Scaffolding for Finishes

Stage scaffolding independent of the structure, shall be provided for the work of finishing.

1313 COPING FOR WING/RETURN/PARAPET WALL

This work shall consist of providing an architectural coping for wing/return/parapet walls.

The material used shall be cement mortar 1:3 or as shown on the drawings prepared in accordance with Clause 1304.

The cement mortar shall be laid evenly to an average thickness of 15 mm to the full width of the top of the wall and in a band of 150 mm depth along the top outer face of the walls.

1314 ACCEPTANCE OF WORK

All work shall be true to lines and levels as indicated on the drawing or as directed by the Engineer, subject to tolerances as indicated in these specifications.

Mortar cubes shall be tested in accordance with IS:2250 for compressive strength, consistency of mortar and its water retentivity. The frequency of testing shall be one sample for every 2 cubic metres of mortar subject to a minimum 3 samples for a day's work.

In case of plaster finish, the minimum surface thickness shall not be less than the specified thickness by more than 3 mm.

1315 MEASUREMENTS FOR PAYMENT

1315.1 All brick work shall be measured in cubic metres. Any extra work done by the Contractor in excess of the specified dimensions, shall be ignored.

1315.2 In arches, the length of arch shall be measured as the average of the lengths along the extrados and the intrados.

1315.3 The work of plastering and pointing shall be measured in square metres of the surface treated.

1315.4 Coping shall be measured in linear metres.

1316 RATE

1316.1 The contract unit rate for brick work shall include the cost of all labour, materials, tools and plant, scaffolding and other expenses incidental to the satisfactory completion of the work, sampling, testing and supervision as described in these specifications and as shown on the drawings.

1316.2 The contract unit rate for plastering shall include the cost of all labour, materials, tools and plant, scaffolding and all incidental expenses, sampling, testing and supervision, as described in these specifications.

1316.3 The contract unit rate for pointing shall include erecting and removal of scaffolding, all labour, materials, and equipment incidental to completing the pointing, raking out joints, cleaning, wetting, filling with mortar, trowelling, pointing and watering, sampling and testing and supervision as described in these specifications.

1316.4 The contract unit rate for coping shall include cost of all labour, materials, tools and plant, sampling and testing and supervision as described in these specifications.

1600

STEEL REINFORCEMENT

1601 DESCRIPTION

This work shall consist of furnishing and placing coated or uncoated mild steel or high strength deformed reinforcement bars of the shape and dimensions shown on the drawings and conforming to these Specifications or as approved by the Engineer.

1602 GENERAL

Steel for reinforcement shall meet the requirements of **Section 1000** of these Specifications.

Reinforcements may be either mild steel or high strength deformed bars. They may be uncoated or coated with epoxy.

1603 PROTECTION OF REINFORCEMENT

Uncoated reinforcing steel shall be protected from rusting or chloride contamination. Reinforcements shall be free from rust, mortar, loose mill scale, grease, oil or paints. This may be ensured either by using reinforcement fresh from the factory or by thoroughly cleaning it using any suitable method such as sand blasting, mechanical wire brushing etc., as directed by the Engineer. Reinforcements shall be stored above the ground in a clean and dry condition, on blocks, racks or platforms and shall be suitably marked to facilitate inspection and identification.

Portions of uncoated reinforcing steel and dowels projecting from concrete, shall be protected within one week after initial placing of concrete, with a brush coat of neat cement mixed with water to a consistency of thick paint. This coating shall be removed by lightly tapping with a hammer or other tool not more than one week before placing of the adjacent pour of concrete. Coated reinforcing steel shall be protected against damage to the coating. If the coating on the bars is damaged during transportation or handling and cannot be repaired, the same shall be rejected.

In case of fusion bonded epoxy coated reinforcement or hot dipped galvanized bars used, reference shall be made Clause 1010.3.2 of Section 1000 of these specifications.

1604 BENDING OF REINFORCEMENT

Bar bending schedule shall be furnished by the Contractor and got approved by the Engineer before start of work.

Reinforcing steel shall conform to the dimensions and shapes given in the approved Bar Bending Schedules.

Bars shall be bent cold to the specified shape and dimensions or as directed by the Engineer using a proper bar bender, operated by hand or power to obtain the correct shape and radii of bends.

Bars shall not be bent or straightened in a manner that will damage the parent material or the coating.

Bars bent during transport or handling shall be straightened before being used on work. They shall not be heated to facilitate straightening.

1605 PLACING OF REINFORCEMENT

- a) The reinforcement cage should generally be fabricated in the yard at ground level and then shifted and placed in position. The reinforcement shall be placed strictly in accordance with the drawings and shall be assembled in position only when the structure is otherwise ready for placing of concrete. Prolonged time gap between assembling of reinforcement and casting of concrete, which may result in rust formation on the surface of the bars, shall not be permitted.
- b) Reinforcement bars shall be placed accurately in position as shown on the drawings. The bars, crossing one another shall be tied together at every intersection with binding wire (annealed), conforming to IS:280 to make the skeleton of the reinforcement rigid such that the reinforcement does not get displaced during placing of concrete, or any other operation. The diameter of binding wire shall not be less than 1 mm.
- c) Bars shall be kept in position usually by the following methods:
 - i) In case of beam and slab construction, industrially produced polymer cover blocks of thickness equal to the specified cover, shall be placed between the bars and formwork, subject to satisfactory evidence that the polymer composition is not harmful to concrete and reinforcement. Cover blocks made of concrete may be permitted by the Engineer, provided they have the same strength and specification as those of the member.
 - ii) In case of dowels for columns and walls, the vertical reinforcement shall be kept in position by means of timber templates with slots cut in them accurately, or with cover blocks tied to the reinforcement. Timber templates shall be removed after the concreting has progressed upto a level just below their location.
 - iii) Layers of reinforcements shall be separated by spacer bars at approximately one metre intervals. The minimum diameter of

spacer bars shall be 12 mm or equal to maximum size of main reinforcement or maximum size of coarse aggregate, whichever is greater. Horizontal reinforcement shall not be allowed to sag between supports.

- iv) Necessary stays, blocks, metal chairs, spacers, metal hangers, supporting wires etc. or other subsidiary reinforcement shall be provided to fix the reinforcement firmly in its correct position.
- v) Use of pebbles, broken stone, metal pipe, brick, mortar or wooden blocks etc., as devices for positioning reinforcement shall not be permitted.
- d) Bars coated with epoxy shall be placed on supports that do not damage the coating. Supports shall be installed in a manner such that planes of weakness are not created in hardened concrete. The coated reinforcing steel shall be held in place by use of plastic or plastic coated binding wires especially manufactured for the purpose. Refer Section 1000 of these Specifications for other requirements.
- e) Placing and fixing of reinforcement shall be inspected and approved by the Engineer before concreting is commenced.

1606 BAR SPLICES

1606.1 Lapping

All reinforcement shall be furnished in full lengths as indicated on the drawing. No splicing of bars, except where shown on the drawing, shall be permitted without approval of the Engineer. The lengths of the splice shall be as indicated on drawing or as approved by the Engineer. Where practicable, overlapping bars shall not touch each other, and shall be kept apart by 25 mm or 1.25 times the maximum size of coarse aggregate, whichever is greater. If this is not feasible, overlapping bars shall be bound with annealed steel binding wire not less than 1 mm diameter and twisted tight in such a manner as to maintain minimum clear cover to the reinforcement from the concrete surface. Lapped splices shall be staggered or located at points along the span where stresses are low.

1606.2 Welding

1606.2.1 Splicing by welding of reinforcement will be permitted only if detailed on the drawing or approved by the Engineer. Weld shall develop an ultimate strength equal to or greater than that of the bars connected.

1606.2.2 While welding may be permitted for mild steel reinforcing bars conforming to IS:432, welding of deformed bars conforming to IS:1786 shall in general be prohibited. Welding may be permitted in case of bars of other than Fe 240 grade including special

welding grade of Fe 415 grade bars conforming to IS:1786, for which necessary chemical analysis has been secured and the carbon equivalent (CE) calculated from the chemical composition using the formula :

$$CE = C + \frac{Mn}{6} + \frac{Cr+Mg+V}{5} + \frac{Ni+Cu}{15}$$

is 0.4 or less.

1606.2.3 The method of welding shall conform to IS:2751 and IS:9417, any supplemental specifications and Clause 1904.8 of these Specifications to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Welding may be carried out by metal arc welding process. Oxy-acetelene welding shall not be permissible. Any other process may be used subject to the approval of the Engineer and necessary additional requirements to ensure satisfactory joint performance. Precautions on overheating, choice of electrode, selection of correct current in arc welding etc., should be strictly observed.

All bars shall be butt welded except for smaller diameter bars (diameter of less than 20 mm) which may be lap welded. Single-V or Double-V butt joints may generally be used. For vertical bars single bevel or double bevel joints may be used.

Welded joints shall be located well away from bends and shall be not less than twice the bar diameter away from a bend.

Generally, shop welding in controlled conditions is to be preferred, where feasible. Site welding where necessary shall, however, be permitted when the facilities, equipment, process, consumables, operators and welding procedure, are adequate to produce and maintain uniform quality at par with that attainable in shop welding, to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Joint welding procedures which are to be employed shall invariably be established by a procedure specification. All welders and welding operators to be employed shall be qualified by tests prescribed in IS:2751. Inspection of welds shall conform to IS:822 and destructive or non-destructive testing may be undertaken when deemed necessary. Joints with weld defects detected by visual inspection or dimensional check inspection, shall not be accepted.

Suitable means shall be provided for holding the bars securely in position during welding. It must be ensured that no voids are left in welding. When welding is done in two or three stages, the surface shall be cleaned properly after each stage. Bars shall be cleaned of all loose scale, rust, grease, paint and other foreign matter before carrying out welding. Only competent and experienced welders shall be employed on the work with the approval of the Engineer. No welding shall be done on coated bars.

M.S. electrodes used for welding shall conform to IS:814.

1606.2.4 Welded joints shall preferably be located at points where steel will not be subject to more than 75 percent of the maximum permissible stresses and welds so staggered that at any one section, not more than 20 percent of the bars are welded.

1606.2.5 Specimens of welded pieces of reinforcement taken from the site, shall be tested. The number and frequency of tests shall be as directed by the Engineer.

1606.3 Mechanical Couplers and Anchorages

1606.3.1 Mechanical Couplers

Bars may be joined with approved patented mechanical devices as indicated on the drawing or as approved by the Engineer e.g. by special grade steel sleeves swaged on to bars in end to end contact or by screwed couplers. In case such devices are permitted by the Engineer, they shall develop at least 125 percent of the characteristic strength of the reinforcement bar.

1606.3.2 Anchorages

Bars may be anchored with approved patented mechanical anchorages as indicated on the drawing or as approved by the Engineer. The anchorages shall be connected to the reinforcing bar by the use of taper thread system. The anchorage shall be capable of developing the characteristic strength of reinforcement without damage to concrete and shall have sufficient diameter and width to develop adequate shear cone strength. The connection shall develop 125% of the characteristic strength of reinforcement bar.

1607 TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE

The material shall be tested in accordance with relevant IS specifications and necessary test certificates shall be furnished. Additional tests, if required, will be got carried out by the Contractor at his own cost.

The supply, fabrication and placing of reinforcement shall be in accordance with these Specifications and shall be as checked and accepted by the Engineer.

Manufacturer's test certificate regarding compliance with Indian Standards for each lot of steel, shall be obtained and submitted to the Engineer. If required by the Engineer, the Contractor shall carry out confirmatory tests in the presence of a person authorized by the Engineer. Cost of these tests shall be borne by the Contractor. The sampling and testing procedure shall be as laid down in IS:1786. If any test piece selected from a lot fails, no re-testing shall be done and the lot shall be rejected.

1608 MEASUREMENT FOR PAYMENT

Reinforcement shall be measured in length including hooks, if any, separately for different diameters as actually used in work, excluding overlaps. From the length so measured, the

weight of reinforcement shall be calculated in tonnes on the basis of IS:1732. Wastage, overlaps, couplings, welded joints, spacer bars, chairs, stays, hangers and annealed steel wire or other methods for binding and placing, shall not be measured and cost of these items shall be deemed to be included in the rates for reinforcement.

1609 RATE

The contract unit rate for coated/uncoated reinforcement shall cover the cost of material, royalty, fabricating, transporting, storing, bending, placing, binding and fixing in position as shown on the drawings and as per these Specifications and as directed by the Engineer, including all labour, equipment, supplies, incidentals, sampling, testing and supervision.

The unit rate for coated reinforcement shall be deemed to also include cost of all material, labour, tools and plant, royalty, transportation and expertise required to carry out the coating work as well as sampling, testing and supervision required for the work.

1700

STRUCTURAL CONCRETE

1701 DESCRIPTION

The work shall consist of producing, transporting, placing and compacting of structural concrete including fixing formwork and temporary works etc. and incidental construction in accordance with these Specifications and in conformity with the lines, grades and dimensions, as shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer.

1702 MATERIALS

All materials shall conform to Section 1000 of these Specifications.

1703 GRADES OF CONCRETE

1703.1 The grades of concrete shall be designated by the characteristic strength as given in Table 1700-1, where the characteristic strength is defined as the strength of concrete below which not more than 5 percent of the test results are expected to fall.

Table 1700-1 : Grades of Concrete

Type of Concrete/Grade Designation			Characteristic Strength in MPa
Nominal Mix Concrete	Standard Concrete	High Performance Concrete	
M15	M15		15
M20	M20		20
	M25		25
	M30	M30	30
	M40	M35	35
	M45	M40	40
	M50	M45	45
		M50	50
		M55	55
		M60	60
		M65	65
		M70	70
		M75	75
		M80	80
		M85	85
		M90	90

- 1) Normal Mix Concrete is made on the basis of nominal mix proportioned by weight of its main ingredients – cement, coarse and fine aggregates and water.

- 2) Standard concrete is made on the basis of design mix proportioned by weight of its ingredients, which in addition to cement, aggregates and water, may contain chemical admixtures to achieve certain target values of various properties in fresh condition, achievement of which is monitored and controlled during production by suitable tests. Generally, concrete of grades up to M50 are included in this type.
- 3) High Performance Concrete is similar to standard concrete but contains additional one or more mineral admixtures providing binding characteristics and partly acting as inert filler material which increases its strength, reduces its porosity and modifies its other properties in fresh as well as hardened condition. Concrete of grades upto M90 are included in this type.
- 4) For concrete of grades higher than M90, the design parameters may be obtained from specialized literature and experimental results.

1703.2 The minimum grades of concrete and corresponding minimum cement content and maximum water/cement ratios for different exposure conditions shall be as indicated in Table 1700-2.

1703.3 For concrete subjected to sulphate attack the minimum grades of concrete, minimum cement content and maximum water/cement ratios and types of cement for different concentration of sulphate content shall be as indicated in Table 1700-3.

Table 1700-2 : Requirement of Concrete for Different Exposure Condition using 20 mm Aggregate

Exposure Condition	Maximum Water Cement Ratio	Minimum Cement Content, kg/m ³	Minimum Grade of Concrete
Moderate	0.45	340	M25
Severe	0.45	360	M30
Very Severe	0.40	380	M40

Note:

- i) All three provisions given in the above table for a particular exposure condition, shall be satisfied.
- ii) The term cement for maximum w/c ratio and minimum cement content shown in Table includes all cementitious materials mentioned in Clause 1715.2. The maximum limit of flyash and ground granulated blast furnace slag in the blended cement shall be as specified in IS:1489 (Part 1) and IS:455 respectively.
- iii) For plain cement concrete, with or without surface reinforcement, the minimum grade of concrete can be lowered by 5 MPa and maximum water/cement ratio exceeded by 0.05.

Cement content shown in the above table shall be increased by 40 kg/m³ for use of 12.50 mm nominal size aggregates and decreased by 30 kg/m³ for use of 40 mm nominal size aggregates.

Table 1700-3 : Requirement of Concrete Exposed to Sulphate Attack

Class	Concentration of Sulphates as SO ₃			Type of Cement (Note ii)	Minimum Cement Content, kg/m ³	Maximum Water / Cement Ratio	Minimum Grade of Concrete
	In Soils		In Ground Water, g/l				
	Total SO ₃ , %	SO ₃ in 2:1 Water: Soil Extract, g/l					
1)	Traces	< 1.0	< 0.3	-OPC, PPC or PSC	280	0.5	M25
2)	2.0 to 0.5	1.0 to 1.9	0.3 to 1.2	-OPC, PPC or PSC -SRPC	330	0.5	M25
3)	0.5 to 1.0	1.9 to 3.1	1.2 to 2.5	-SRPC, -PPC or PSC	330 350	0.5 0.45	M25 M30
4)	1.0 to 2.0	3.1 to 5.0	2.5 to 5.0	-SRPC	370	0.45	M35
5)	>2.0	>5.0	>5.0	-SRPC with protective coatings	400	0.4	M40

Note: If the requirements of maximum water/cement ratio, minimum grade of concrete and minimum cement content from other durability considerations as given in Table 1700-2 are more stringent than those given in this table, then the former will govern.

OPC: Ordinary Portland Cement, PPC: Portland Pozzolona Cement. PSC: Portland Slag Cement, SRPC: Sulphate Resisting Portland Cement.

The minimum cement content shall be as low as possible but not less than the quantities specified in Table 1700-2 and 1700-3.

The maximum cement content excluding any mineral admixtures (Portland cement component alone) shall not exceed 450 kg/cu.m.

1703.4 Concrete used in any component or structure shall be specified by designation along with prescribed method of design of mix i.e. 'Design Mix' or 'Nominal Mix'. For all items of concrete, only design mix shall be used, except where nominal mix concrete is permitted as per drawing or by the Engineer. Nominal mix may be permitted only for minor bridges and culverts or other incidental construction, where strength requirements are upto M 20 only. Nominal mix may also be permitted for non-structural concrete or for screed below open foundations.

1703.5 If the Contractor so proposes, the Engineer may permit the use of concrete of higher grade than that specified on the drawing, provided the higher grade concrete meets the specifications applicable. The additional cost of such higher grade concrete shall be borne by the Contractor.

1704 PROPORTIONING OF CONCRETE

Prior to the start of construction, the Contractor shall design the mix in case of design mix concrete or propose nominal mix in case of nominal mix concrete, and submit to the Engineer for approval, the proportions of materials, including admixtures to be used. Water-reducing admixtures (including plasticisers or super-plasticisers) may be used at the Contractor's option, subject to the approval of the Engineer.

1704.1 Requirements of Consistency

The mix shall have the consistency which will allow proper placement and compaction in the required position. Every attempt shall be made to obtain uniform consistency. Slump test shall be used to measure consistency of the concrete.

The optimum consistency for various types of structures shall be as indicated in Table 1700-4, or as directed by the Engineer. The slump of concrete shall be checked as per IS:516.

Table 1700-4 : Requirements of Consistency

Type		Slump (mm) (at the Time of Placing of Concrete)
1)	a) Structure with exposed inclined surface requiring low slump concrete to allow proper compaction	25
	b) Plain cement concrete	25
2)	RCC structure with widely spaced reinforcements; e.g. solid columns, piers, abutments, footings, well steining	40 – 50
3)	RCC structure with fair degree of congestion of reinforcement; e.g. pier and abutment caps, box culverts, well curb, well cap, walls with thickness greater than 300 mm	50 – 75
4)	RCC and PSC structure with highly congested reinforcements e.g. deck slab girders, box girders, walls with thickness less than 300 mm	75 – 125
5)	Underwater concreting through tremie e.g. bottom plug, cast in-situ piling	150 – 200

Notwithstanding the optimum consistency indicated against Sl. No. 1 to 3, the situation should be properly assessed to arrive at the desired workability with the adjustment of admixture in each case, where the concrete is to be transported through transit mixer and placed using concrete pump. Under these circumstances, the optimum consistency during placement for the items of work of Sl. No. 1 to 3, can be considered ranging from 75 mm to 150 mm. This is, however, subject to satisfying the other essential criteria of strength, durability etc. and approval of the Engineer.

1704.2 Requirements for Design Mixes

1704.2.1 Target Mean Strength

The target mean strength of specimen shall exceed the specified characteristic compressive strength by at least the current margin.

- i) The current margin for a concrete mix shall be determined by the Contractor and shall be taken as 1.64 times the standard deviation of sample test results taken from at least 40 separate batches of concrete of nominally similar proportions produced at site by the same plant under similar supervision, over a period exceeding 5 days, but not exceeding 6 months.
- ii) Where there is insufficient data to satisfy the above, the current margin for the initial design mix shall be taken as given in Table 1700-5 :

Table 1700-5 : Current Margin for Initial Design Mix

Concrete Grade	Current Margin (MPa)	Target Mean Strength (MPa)
M 15	10	25
M 20	10	30
M 25	11	36
M 30	12	42
M 35	12	47
M 40	12	52
M 45	13	58
M 50	13	63
M 55	14	69
M60	14	74
M 65	15	80
M 70	15	85
M 75	15	90
M 80	15	95
M85	16	101
M90	16	106

The initial current margin given in Table 1700-5 shall be used till sufficient data is available to determine the current margin as per Sub-Clause 1704.2.1(i).

1704.2.2 Trial Mixes

The Contractor shall give notice to the Engineer to enable him to be present at the time of carrying out trial mixes and preliminary testing of the cubes. Prior to commencement of trial mix design, all materials forming constituents of proposed design mix should have been tested and approval obtained in writing from the Engineer. Based on test results of material, draft mix design calculation for all grades of concrete to be used in the works, shall be prepared after taking into account the provisions in the Contract Technical Specifications, Guidelines of IS:10262, IS:SP:23 and IRC:112 and submitted to the Engineer for approval. Prior to commencement of concreting, trial mix design shall be performed for all grades of concrete and trial mix which has been found successful, shall be submitted by the Contractor and approval obtained. During concreting with the approved trial mix design, if source of any constituents is changed, the mix design shall be revised and tested for satisfying the strength requirements.

The initial trial mixes shall be carried out in a laboratory approved by the Engineer. However, Engineer may permit the initial trial mixes to be prepared at the site laboratory of the Contractor, if a full fledged concrete laboratory has been established well before the start of construction, to his entire satisfaction. Sampling and testing procedures shall be in accordance with these Specifications.

When the site laboratory is utilized for preparing initial mix design, the concrete production plant and means of transport employed to make the trial mixes shall be similar to those proposed to be used in the works.

For each trial mix, a set of six cubes shall be made from each of three consecutive batches for purposes of testing. Three cubes from each set of six shall be tested at an age of 28 days and three at an earlier age approved by the Engineer. The cubes shall be made, cured, stored, transported and tested in accordance with these Specifications. The mean strength of the nine cubes at 28 days shall exceed the specified characteristic strength by the current margin minus 3.5 MPa.

1704.2.3 Control of Strength of Design Mixes**a) Adjustment to Mix Proportions**

Adjustment to mix proportions arrived at in the trial mixes, shall be made subject to the Engineer's approval, in order to minimize the variability of strength and to maintain the target mean strength. Such adjustments shall not be taken to imply any change in the current margin.

b) Change of Current Margin

When required by the Engineer, the Contractor shall recalculate the current margin in accordance with Clause 1704.2.1. The recalculated

value shall be adopted as directed by the Engineer, and it shall become the current margin for concrete produced thereafter.

c) Additional Trial Mixes

In case any changes are observed in the properties of fresh concrete and/or strength of hardened concrete on the basis of early age tests, additional mixes and tests shall be carried out during production, so as to control and bring the quality of concrete within acceptable limits. In case of any change in the source or properties of materials, the design of mix shall be established afresh.

1704.3 Requirements of Nominal Mix Concrete

Requirements for nominal mix concrete unless otherwise specified shall be as given in **Table 1700-6**.

Table 1700-6 : Requirements for Nominal Mix Concrete

Concrete Grade	Total Quantity of Dry Aggregate by Mass per 50 kg of Cement to be taken as the Sum of Individual Masses of Fine and Coarse Aggregates (kg)	Proportion of Fine to Coarse Aggregate (by Mass)	Maximum Quantity of Water for 50 kg of Cement (Litres)	
			PCC	RCC
M 15	350	Generally 1:2, subject to upper limit 1:1.5 and lower limit of 1:2.5	25	
M 20	250		25	22

1704.4 Additional Requirements

Concrete shall meet any other requirements as specified on the drawing or as directed by the Engineer. The overall limits of deleterious substances in concrete shall be as follows:

- a) Total acid soluble chloride content in the concrete mix expressed as chloride ions shall not exceed the following values by mass of cement.
- | | |
|--|--------------|
| Prestressed concrete | 0.10 percent |
| Reinforced concrete (in severe, very severe or extreme exposure condition) | 0.20 percent |
| Reinforced concrete in moderate exposure condition | 0.30 percent |

- b) The total water soluble sulphate content of the concrete mix expressed as SO_3 , shall not exceed 4 percent by mass of cement in the mix.

For concrete made with Portland pozzolona cement, Portland blast furnace slag cement or mineral admixtures, the setting time and rate of gain of strength are different from those for concrete made with OPC alone. Such modified properties shall be taken into account while deciding the de-shuttering time, curing period, early age loading and time of prestressing. Additional cube samples may be required to be taken for verifying the concrete properties.

1704.5 Suitability of Proposed Mix Proportions

The Contractor shall submit the following information for the Engineer's approval :

- a) Nature and source of each material
- b) Quantities of each material per cubic metre of fully compacted concrete
- c) Either of the following :
 - i) Appropriate existing data as evidence of satisfactory previous performance for the target mean strength, current margin, consistency and water/cement ratio and any other additional requirement (s) as specified.
 - ii) full details of tests on trial mixes.
- d) Statement giving the proposed mix proportions for nominal mix concrete

Any change in the source of material or in the mix proportions shall be subject to the Engineer's prior approval.

1704.6 Checking of Mix Proportions and Water/Cement Ratio

In proportioning concrete, the quantity of both cement and aggregate shall be determined by weight. Where the weight of cement per bag as given by the manufacturer is accepted, a reasonable number of bags shall be weighed separately to check the net weight. Where cement is weighed from bulk stock at site and not by bag, it shall be weighed separately from the aggregates. Water shall either be measured by volume in calibrated tanks or weighed. All measuring equipment shall be maintained in a clean and serviceable condition. Their accuracy shall be periodically checked.

The specified water/cement ratio shall always be kept constant and at its correct value. To this end, moisture content in both fine and coarse aggregates shall be determined as frequently as possible, the frequency for a given job being determined by the Engineer according to the weather conditions. The amount of water to be added shall then be adjusted to compensate

for variations in the moisture content. For the determination of moisture content in the aggregates IS:2386 (Part III) shall be referred. Suitable adjustments shall also be made in the weight of aggregates to allow for their variation in weight due to variation in their moisture content.

1704.7 Grading of Aggregates for Pumped Concrete

Materials for pumped concrete shall be batched consistently and uniformly. Maximum size of aggregate shall not exceed one-third of the internal diameter of the pipe.

The grading of aggregates shall be continuous and shall have sufficient ultra fine materials (material finer than 0.25 mm). Proportion of fine aggregates passing through 0.25 mm shall be between 15 and 30 percent and that passing through 0.125 mm sieve shall not be less than 5 percent of the total volume of aggregate. Admixtures to increase workability can be added. When pumping long distances and in hot weather, set-retarding admixtures can be used. Fluid mixes can be pumped satisfactorily after adding plasticisers and super plasticisers. Suitability of concrete shall be verified by trial mixes and by performing pumping test.

1705 ADMIXTURES

1705.1 Chemical Admixtures

Chemical admixtures such as superplasticisers, or air entraining, water reducing, accelerating and retarding agents for concrete, may be used with the approval of the Engineer.

As the selection of an appropriate concrete admixture is an integral part of the mix design, the manufacturers shall recommend the use of any one of their products only after obtaining complete information of all the actual constituents of concrete as well as methodologies of manufacture, transportation and compaction of concrete proposed to be used in the work. Admixtures/additives conforming to IS:9103 may be used subject to approval of the Engineer. However, admixtures/additives generating hydrogen or nitrogen and containing chlorides, nitrates, sulphides, sulphates or any other material likely to adversely affect the steel or concrete, shall not be permitted.

The general requirements for admixtures are given in Clause 1007 of these Specifications.

Compatibility of the admixtures with the cement and any other pozzolona or hydraulic addition shall be ensured by for avoiding the following problems

- i) Requirement of large dosage of superplasticiser for achieving the desired workability,
- ii) Excessive retardation of setting,

- iii) Excessive entrainment of large air bubbles,
- iv) Unusually rapid stiffening of concrete,
- v) Rapid loss of slump
- vi) Excessive segregation and bleeding.

1705.2 Mineral Admixtures

For use of mineral admixtures, refer Clauses 1714.1 and 1715.2.

1706 SIZE OF COARSE AGGREGATES

The size (maximum nominal) of coarse aggregates for concrete to be used in various components shall be as given in Table 1700-7.

Table 1700-7 : Maximum Nominal Size of Coarse Aggregates

Components	Maximum Nominal Size of Coarse Aggregate (mm)
i) RCC well curb	20
ii) RCC/PCC well steining	40
iii) Well cap or Pile Cap Solid type piers and abutments	40
iv) RCC work in girder, slabs wearing coat, kerb, approach slab, hollow piers and abutments, pier/abutment caps, piles	20
v) PSC Work	20
vi) Any other item	As specified by the Engineer

Maximum nominal size of aggregates shall also be restricted to the smaller of the following values :

- a) 10 mm less than the minimum lateral clear distance between individual reinforcements
- b) 10 mm less than the minimum clear cover to the reinforcement
- c) One quarter of minimum thickness of member

The proportions of the various individual sizes of aggregates shall be so adjusted that the grading produces the densest mix and the grading curve corresponds to the maximum nominal size adopted for the concrete mix.

1707 EQUIPMENT

Unless specified otherwise, equipment for production, transportation and compaction of concrete shall be as under :

- a) Production of Concrete :
 - i) For overall bridge length of less than 200 m – batch type concrete mixer, diesel or electric operated, with a minimum size of 200 litres automatic water measuring system and integral weigher (hydraulic/pneumatic type).
 - ii) For overall bridge length of 200 m or more – concrete batching and mixing plant fully automatic, with minimum capacity of 15 cum per hour.

All measuring devices of the equipment shall be maintained in a clean and serviceable condition. Their accuracy shall be checked over the range in use, when set up at each site and thereafter, periodically as directed by the Engineer.

The accuracy of the measuring devices shall fall within the following limits :

Measurement of Cement	:	± 3 percent of the quantity of cement in each batch
Measurement of Water	:	± 3 percent of the quantity of water in each batch
Measurement of Aggregate	:	± 3 percent of the quantity of aggregate in each batch
Measurement of Admixture	:	± 3 percent of the quantity of admixture in each batch

- b) Transportation of Concrete:
 - i) Concrete dumpers minimum 2 tonnes capacity
 - ii) Powered hoists minimum 0.5 tonne capacity
 - iii) Chutes
 - iv) Buckets handled by cranes
 - v) Transit truck mixer
 - vi) Concrete pump
 - vii) Concrete distributor booms
 - viii) Belt conveyor
 - ix) Cranes with skips
 - x) Tremies

- c) For Compaction of Concrete :
- | | | |
|------|--------------------|---|
| i) | Internal vibrators | size 25 mm to 70 mm |
| ii) | Form vibrators | minimum 500 watts |
| iii) | Screed vibrators | full width of carriageway
(upto two lanes) |

1708 BATCHING, MIXING, TRANSPORTING, PLACING AND COMPACTION

1708.1 General

Prior to start of concreting, the Contractor shall submit for approval of the Engineer, his programme along with list of equipment proposed to be used by him for batching, mixing, transporting and placing concrete.

1708.2 Batching of Concrete

In batching concrete:

- The quantity of cement, aggregate and mineral admixtures, if used, shall be determined by mass.
- Chemical admixtures, if solid, shall be determined by mass.
- Liquid admixtures may be measured in volume or mass, and
- Water shall be weighed or measured by volume in a calibrated tank.

The concrete shall be sourced from on-site or off-site batching and mixing plants, or from approved Ready Mixed Concrete plants, preferably having quality certification.

Except where supply of properly graded aggregate of uniform quality can be maintained over a period of work, the grading of aggregate should be controlled by obtaining the coarse aggregate in different sizes and blending them in the right proportions when required, the different sizes being stocked in separate stock piles. The materials should be stock piled several hours, preferably a day before use. The grading of coarse and fine aggregate should be checked as frequently as possible to ensure that the specified grading is maintained.

The water/cement ratio shall always be maintained constant at its correct value. To this end, determination of moisture content in both fine and coarse aggregates shall be made as frequently as possible, depending on weather conditions. The amount of added water shall be adjusted to compensate for any observed variations in the moisture content. To allow for the variation in mass of aggregate due to variation in moisture content, suitable adjustment in the mass of aggregate, shall also be made. Accurate control shall be kept on the quantity of mixing water, which when specified, shall not be changed without approval.

1708.3 Mixing Concrete**1708.3.1 Mixing at Site**

All concrete shall be machine mixed. In order to ensure uniformity and good quality of concrete the ingredients shall be mixed in a power driven batch mixer with hopper and suitable weigh batching arrangement or in a central mix plant. Hand mixing shall not be permitted. The mixer or the plant shall be at an approved location considering the properties of the mixes and the transportation arrangements available with the Contractor. The mixer or the plant shall be approved by the Engineer.

Mixing shall be continued till materials are uniformly distributed, a uniform colour of the entire mass is obtained and each individual particle of the coarse aggregate shows complete coating of mortar containing its proportionate amount of cement. In no case shall mixing be done for less than 2 minutes. It shall be ensured that the mixers are not loaded above their rated capacities and are operated at a speed recommended by the manufacturer. When mineral admixtures are added at the mixing stage, their thorough and uniform blending with cement shall be ensured, if necessary by longer mixing time. The addition of water after the completion of the initial mixing operation, shall not be permitted.

Mixers which have been out of use for more than 30 minutes shall be thoroughly cleaned before putting in a new batch and also before changing from one type of cement to another.

1708.3.2 Ready Mix Concrete

Use of ready mix concrete proportioned and mixed off the project site and delivered to site in a freshly mixed and unhardened state conforming to IS:4926, shall be allowed with the approval of the Engineer.

1708.4 Transporting Concrete

Mixed concrete shall be transported from the place of mixing to the place of final deposit as rapidly as possible by methods which will prevent the segregation or loss of the ingredients. The method of transporting or placing of concrete shall be approved by the Engineer. Concrete shall be transported and placed as near as practicable to its final position so that no contamination, segregation or loss of its constituents materials take place.

Concrete may be transported by transit mixers or properly designed buckets or by pumping. Transit mixers or other hauling equipment when used should be equipped with the means of discharge of concrete without segregation. During hot or cold weather, concrete shall be transported in deep containers. Other suitable methods to be reduce the loss of water by evaporation in hot weather and heat loss in cold weather may also be adopted.

When concrete is conveyed by chute, the plant shall be of such size and design as to ensure practically continuous flow. Slope of the chute shall be so adjusted that the concrete flows without excessive quantity of water and without any segregation of its ingredients. The delivery end of the chute shall be as close as possible to the point of deposit. The chute shall be thoroughly flushed with water before and after each working period and the water used for this purpose shall be discharged outside the formwork.

In case concrete is to be transported by pumping, the fresh concrete should have adequate fluidity and cohesiveness to be pumpable. Proper concrete mix proportioning and initial trials should ensure this. The conduit shall be primed by pumping a batch of mortar through the line to lubricate it. Once the pumping is started, it shall not be interrupted, as concrete standing idle in the line is liable to cause plug. The operator shall ensure that some concrete is always there in the pump's receiving hopper during operation. The lines shall always be maintained clean and free of dents.

Pipelines from the pump to the placing area shall be laid with minimum bends. For large quantity placements, standby pumps shall be available. Suitable air release valves, shutoff valves etc. shall be provided as per site requirements. The pumping of priming mix i.e. rich mix of creamy consistency, to lubricate the concrete pump and pipelines, shall precede the pumping of concrete. Continuous pumping shall be done to the extent possible. After concreting, the pipelines and accessories shall be cleaned immediately. The pipes for pumping shall not be made of material which has adverse effect on concrete. Aluminium alloy pipelines shall not be used.

1708.5 Placing of Concrete

All formwork and reinforcement contained in it shall be cleaned and made free from standing water, dust, snow or ice immediately before placing of concrete.

No concrete shall be placed in any part of the structure until the approval of the Engineer has been obtained. If concreting is not started within 24 hours of the approval being given, the approval shall have to be obtained again from the Engineer. Concreting shall proceed continuously over the area between the construction joints. Fresh concrete shall not be placed against concrete which has been in position for more than 30 minutes, unless a proper construction joint is formed.

The concrete shall be deposited as nearly as practicable in its original position to avoid re-handling. Methods of placing should be such as to preclude segregation. Care should be taken to avoid displacement of reinforcement or movement of formwork. To achieve this, concrete should be lowered vertically in the form and horizontal movement of concrete inside the forms should, as far as practicable, be minimised.

The concrete shall be placed and compacted before its initial setting so that it is amenable to compaction by vibration. The workability of concrete at the time of placement shall be adequate for the compaction equipment to be used. If there is considerable time gap between mixing and placing of concrete, as in the case of ready mixed concrete plants or off-site batching and mixing plants, concrete mix shall be designed to have appropriately higher workability at the time of discharge from the mixer, in order to compensate the loss of workability during transit. This is generally achieved by suitable chemical admixtures. Keeping these considerations in view, the general requirement for ready mixed concrete plants or off-site batching and mixing plants, is that concrete shall be discharged from the truck mixer within two hours of the time of loading. A longer period may be permitted if suitable retarding admixtures are used.

In wall forms, drop chutes attached to hoppers at the top should preferably be used to lower concrete to the bottom of the form. As a general guidance, the permissible free fall of concrete may not exceed 1.5 metres and under no circumstances shall it be more than 2 metres. When free fall of larger height is involved, self compacting concrete having adequate fluidity, cohesiveness and viscosity and which uniformly and completely fills every corner of the formwork by its own weight without segregation, shall be used.

Except where otherwise agreed to by the Engineer, concrete shall be deposited in horizontal layers to a compacted depth of not more than 450 mm when internal vibrators are used and not more than 300 mm in all other cases.

Concrete when deposited shall have temperature of not less than 5°C and preferably not more than 30°C and in no case more than 40°C. In case of site mixing, fresh concrete shall be placed and compacted in its final position within 30 minutes of its discharge from the mixer. When the concrete is carried in properly designed agitator operating continuously, the concrete shall be placed and compacted within 1 hour of the addition of cement to the mix and within 30 minutes of its discharge from the agitator. It may be necessary to add retarding admixtures to concrete, if trials show that the periods indicated above are unacceptable. In all such matters, the Engineer's decision shall be final.

1708.6 Compaction of Concrete

Concrete shall be thoroughly compacted by vibration or other means during placing and worked around the reinforcement, tendons or duct formers, embedded fixtures and into corners of the formwork to produce a dense homogeneous void-free mass having the required surface finish. When vibrators are used, vibration shall be done continuously during the placing of each batch of concrete until the expulsion of air has practically ceased and in a manner that does not promote segregation. Over-vibration shall be avoided to minimize the risk of forming a weak surface layer. When external vibrators are used, the design of formwork and disposition of vibrator shall be such as to ensure efficient compaction and to avoid surface blemishes. Vibrations shall not be applied through reinforcement and where

vibrators of immersion type are used, contact with reinforcement and all inserts like ducts etc., shall be avoided.

When internal vibrators are used, they shall be inserted vertically to the full depth of the layer being placed and ordinarily shall penetrate the layer below for a few centimetres. The vibrator should be kept in place until air bubbles cease escaping from the surface and then withdrawn slowly to ensure that no hole is left in the concrete, care being taken to see that it remains in continued operation while being withdrawn. The internal vibrators shall be inserted in an orderly manner and the distance between insertions should be about one and half times the radius of the area visibly affected by vibration. Additional vibrators in serviceable condition shall be kept at site so that they can be used in the event of breakdown.

Mechanical vibrators used shall comply with IS:2502, IS:2506, IS:2514 and IS:4656.

1709 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS

Construction joints shall be avoided as far as possible. In no case shall the locations of such joints be changed or increased from those shown on the drawings except with the express approval of the Engineer.

Joints should be positioned where they are readily accessible for preparation and concreting. Construction joints should be positioned to minimize the effects of the discontinuity of the durability, structural integrity and appearance of the structure. As far as possible, joints should be provided in non-aggressive zones, but if joints in aggressive zones cannot be avoided, they should be sealed. Joints should be located away from the regions of maximum stress caused by loading; particularly where shear and bond stresses are high.

In beams and slabs joints should not be near the supports. Construction joints between slabs and ribs in composite beams, shall be avoided. For box girders, there shall be no construction joint between the soffit and webs.

Joints should be either vertical or horizontal. For a vertical construction joint, the lifts of concrete shall finish level or at right angles to the axis of the member. Concreting shall be continued right up to the joint.

Before resuming work at a construction joint when concrete has not yet fully hardened, all laitance shall be removed thoroughly. The surface shall be roughened, taking care to avoid dislodgement of coarse aggregates. Concrete shall be brushed with a stiff brush soon after casting, while the concrete has only slightly stiffened. If the concrete has partially hardened, it may be treated by wire brushing or with a high pressure water jet, followed by drying with an air jet, immediately before the new concrete is placed. Fully hardened concrete shall be treated with mechanical hand tools or grit blasting, taking care not to split or crack aggregate particles. The practice of first placing a layer of mortar or grout when concreting joints, shall

be avoided. The old surface shall be soaked with water, without leaving puddles, immediately before starting concreting. The new concrete shall be thoroughly compacted against it.

Where there is likely to be a delay before placing the next concrete lift, protruding reinforcement shall be protected. In all cases, where construction joints are made, the joint surface shall not be contaminated with release agents, dust, or sprayed curing membrane and reinforcement shall be firmly fixed in position at the correct cover.

The sequence of concreting, striking of forms and positioning of construction joints for every individual structure, shall be decided well in advance of the commencement of work.

1710 CONCRETING UNDER WATER

When it is necessary to deposit concrete under water, the methods, equipment, materials and proportions of mix to be used, shall be got approved from the Engineer before any work is started.

Concrete shall not be placed in water having a temperature below 5°C. The temperature of the concrete, when deposited, shall not be less than 16°C, nor more than 30°C.

Coffer dams or forms shall be sufficiently tight to ensure still water conditions, if practicable, and in any case to reduce the flow of water to less than 3 m per minute through the space into which concrete is to be deposited. Coffer dams or forms in still water shall be sufficiently tight to prevent loss of mortar through the joints in the walls. Pumping shall not be done while concrete is being placed, or until 24 hours thereafter. To minimise the formation of laitance, care shall be exercised not to disturb the concrete as far as possible while it is being deposited.

All under water concreting shall be carried out by tremie method only. The number and spacing of the tremies should be worked out to ensure proper concreting. However, it is necessary to have a minimum number of 2 tremies for any concreting operation, so that even if one of the tremies goes out of commission during concreting, the other one can be used to complete the work. The tremie concreting when started, should continue without interruption for the full height of the member being concreted. The capacity of the concrete production and placement equipment should be sufficient to enable the underwater concreting to be completed uninterrupted within the stipulated time.

The top section of the tremie shall have a hopper large enough to hold one full batch of the mix or the entire contents of the transporting bucket, as the case may be. The tremie pipe shall not be less than 200 mm in diameter and shall be large enough to allow a free flow of concrete and strong enough to withstand the external pressure of the water in which it is suspended, even if a partial vacuum develops inside the pipe. Preferably, flanged steel pipe of adequate strength shall be used. A separate lifting device shall be provided for each

tremie pipe with its hopper at the upper end. Unless the lower end of the pipe is equipped with an approved automatic check valve, the upper end of the pipe shall be plugged with a wadding of gunny sacking or other approved material before delivering the concrete to the tremie pipe through the hopper, so that when the concrete is forced down from the hopper to the pipe, it will force the plug (and along with it any water in the pipe) down the pipe and out of the bottom end, thus establishing a continuous stream of concrete. It will be necessary to raise the tremie slowly in order to allow a uniform flow of concrete. At all times after placing of concrete is started and until all the required quantity has been placed, the lower end of the tremie pipe shall be kept below the surface of the plastic concrete and shall not be taken out of concrete. This will cause the concrete to build up from below instead of flowing out over the surface and thus avoid formation of layers of laitance. It is advisable to use retarders or suitable superplasticizers to retard the setting time of concrete, which shall be established before the commencement of work.

1711 CONCRETING IN EXTREME WEATHER

1711.1 Concreting in Cold Weather

Where concrete is to be deposited at or near freezing temperature, precautions shall be taken to ensure that at the time of placing, it has a temperature of not less than 5°C and that the temperature shall be maintained above 4°C until the concrete has hardened. When necessary, concrete ingredients shall be heated before mixing but cement shall not be heated artificially other than by the heat transmitted to it from other ingredients of the concrete. Stock-piled aggregate may be heated by the use of dry heat or steam. Aggregates shall not be heated directly by gas or on sheet metal over fire. In general, the temperature of aggregates or water shall not exceed 65°C. Salt or other chemicals shall not be used for the prevention of freezing. No frozen material or materials containing ice shall be used. All concrete damaged by frost shall be removed. Concrete exposed to freezing weather shall have entrained air and the water content of the mix shall not exceed 30 litres per 50 kg of cement. To counter slower setting of concrete, accelerators can be used with the approval of the Engineer. However, accelerators containing chloride shall not be used.

1711.2 Concreting in Hot Weather

When depositing concrete in hot weather, precautions shall be taken so that the temperature of wet concrete does not exceed 30°C while placing. This shall be achieved by using chilled mixing water, using crushed ice as a part of mixing water, shading stock piles of aggregates from direct rays of the sun, sprinkling the stock piles of coarse aggregate with water to keep them moist, limiting temperature of cement below 30°C at the time of use, starting curing before concrete dries out and restricting time of concreting as far as possible to early mornings and late evenings. When ice is used to cool mixing water, it will be considered as part of the water in design mix. Under no circumstances shall the mixing operation be considered complete until all ice in the mixing drum has melted. The Contractor will be required to state

his methodology for the Engineer's approval when temperatures of concrete are likely to exceed 30°C during the work.

1712 PROTECTION AND CURING

1712.1 General

Concreting operations shall not commence until adequate arrangements for concrete curing have been made by the Contractor. Curing and protection of concrete shall start immediately after compaction of the concrete.

The concrete shall be protected from:

- a) Premature drying out particularly by solar radiation and wind
- b) High internal thermal gradients
- c) Leaching out by rain and flowing water
- d) Rapid cooling during the first few days after placing
- e) Low temperature or frost
- f) Vibration and impact which may disrupt the concrete and interfere with its bond to the reinforcement.
- g) Vibration caused by traffic including construction traffic.

Concrete shall be protected, without allowing ingress of external water, by means of wet (not dripping) gunny bags, hessian etc. Once the concrete has attained some degree of hardening (approximate 12 hrs after mixing), moist curing shall commence and be continued through the requisite period. Where members are of considerable size and length, with high cement content, accelerated curing methods may be applied, as approved by the Engineer.

1712.2 Water Curing

Water for curing shall be as specified in **Section 1000** of these specifications.

Sea water shall not be used for curing. Sea water shall not come into contact with concrete members before they have attained adequate strength.

The concrete should be kept constantly wet by ponding or covering or use of sprinklers/perforated pipes for a minimum period of 14 days after concreting, except in the case of concrete with rapid hardening cement, where it can be reduced to 5 days. Water should be applied on surfaces after the final set. Curing through watering shall not be done on green concrete. On formed surfaces, curing shall start immediately after the forms are stripped. The concrete shall be kept constantly wet with a layer of sacking, canvas, hessian or similar absorbent material.

1712.3 Steam Curing

Where steam curing is adopted, it shall be ensured that it is done in suitable enclosure to contain the live steam in order to minimize moisture and heat losses. The initial application of the steam shall be after about four hours of placement of concrete to allow the initial set of the concrete to take place.

Where retarders are used, the waiting period before application of the steam shall be increased to about six hours.

The steam shall be at 100 percent relative humidity to prevent loss of moisture and to provide excess moisture for proper hydration of the cement. The application of steam shall not be directly on the concrete. Steam curing is applied in enclosures or tunnels through which concrete members are transported on a conveying system. Alternatively, portable enclosures or plastic covers are placed over precast members and steam is supplied to the enclosures. The rate of increase or decrease of temperature should not be more than 10°C to 20°C per hour and the maximum temperature shall be about 70°C. The maximum temperature shall be maintained until the concrete has attained the desired strength required at the end of steam curing period and shall be decided by prior trials. When steam curing is discontinued, the air temperature shall not drop at a rate exceeding 10°C per hour, until a temperature of about 10°C above the ambient temperature outside has been reached. Steam curing of concrete shall be followed by water curing for at least 7 days. The concrete shall not be exposed to temperatures below freezing for at least six days after curing.

1712.4 Curing Compound

Membrane forming curing compounds consisting of waxes, resins, chlorinated rubbers etc. may be permitted by the Engineer in special circumstances. Curing compounds shall not be used on any surface which requires further finishing to be applied. All construction joints shall be moist cured and no curing compound shall be permitted in locations where concrete surfaces are required to be bonded together.

Liquid membrane forming compounds shall conform to ASTM C 309 and the curing efficiency shall be as per ASTM C 156.

Curing compounds shall be continuously agitated during use. All concrete cured by this method shall receive two applications of the curing compound. The first coat shall be applied immediately after acceptance of concrete finish. If the surface is dry, the concrete shall be saturated with water and curing compound applied as soon as the surface film of water disappears. The second application shall be made after the first application has set. Placement in more than two coats may be required to prevent streaking. The membrane formed shall be stripped off after 14 days, when curing is complete. Impermeable membranes, such as sheet materials for curing concrete conforming to ASTM C 171 or polyethylene sheeting

covering closely the concrete surface, may also be used to provide effective barrier against evaporation.

1713 FINISHING

Immediately after the removal of forms, exposed bars or bolts, if any, shall be cut inside the concrete member to a depth of at least 50 mm below the surface of the concrete and the resulting holes filled with cement mortar. All fins caused by form joints, all cavities produced by the removal of form ties and all other holes and depressions, honeycomb spots, broken edges or corners, and other defects, shall be thoroughly cleaned, saturated with water and carefully pointed and rendered true with mortar. The mortar shall be of cement and fine aggregate mixed in the proportions used in the grade of concrete that is being finished and of as dry a consistency as possible. Considerable pressure shall be applied in filling and pointing to ensure thorough filling in all voids. Surfaces which have been pointed shall be kept moist for a period of twenty four hours. Special pre-packaged proprietary mortars shall be used where appropriate or where specified in the drawing.

All construction and expansion joints in the completed work shall be left carefully tooled and free from any mortar and concrete. Expansion joint filler shall be left exposed for its full length with clean and true edges.

Immediately on removal of forms, the concrete work shall be examined by the Engineer before any defects are made good. The work that has sagged or contains honeycombing to an extent detrimental to structural safety or architectural appearance of the member, shall be rejected. Surface defects of a minor nature may be accepted. On acceptance of such work, the same shall be rectified as directed by the Engineer.

1714 CONCRETE WITH BLENDED CEMENTS OR MINERAL ADMIXTURES

1714.1 Production of Concrete

In order to improve the durability of the concrete, use of blended cement or blending of mineral admixtures, is permitted. The maximum limit of flyash and ground granulated blast furnace slag in concrete, shall be as specified in Clause 1715.2. Blending at site shall be permitted only through a specific facility with complete automated process control to achieve the specified design quality or through RMC plants with similar facility.

1714.2 Modified Properties

For concrete made with Portland Pozzolona Cement, Portland Blast furnace slag cement or mineral admixtures, the setting time and rate of gain of strength are different from those of concrete made with OPC alone. Cognizance of such modified properties shall be taken

in deciding de-shuttering time, initial time of prestressing, curing period and for early age loading.

1714.3 Compatibility of Chemical Admixtures

Compatibility of chemical admixtures and superplasticizers with Portland Pozzolona cement, Portland blast furnace slag cement and mineral admixtures shall be ensured by trials outlined in **Clause 1705**.

1714.4 Additional Tests

In addition to the strength tests prescribed in other Sections of these Specifications, the following additional tests are required to be carried out from considerations of durability.

i) **Rapid Chloride Ion Permissibility Test**

Rapid Chloride Ion permeability test on as per ASTM C 1202 at 56 days for extreme, very severe and severe conditions of exposure. The permissible value of Chloride-Ion permeability for extreme condition 800 Coulombs very severe condition 1200 coulombs and severe exposure condition 1500 coulombs.

ii) **Water Permeability Test**

Water permeability test as per DIN: 1048 Part 5-1991 shall be carried out as described in Clause 1717.2.5.5.

1715 HIGH PERFORMANCE CONCRETE

1715.1 General

High Performance Concrete shall be used where special performance requirements of high strength, high early strength, high workability, low permeability and high durability for severe service environments, are required. Production and use of such concrete in the field shall be carried out with high degree of uniformity between batches and very stringent quality control.

1715.2 Materials

Cement, mineral admixtures, chemical admixtures, aggregates and water shall conform to **Section 1000** of these Specifications and this Section.

Flyash when used, shall neither be less than 20 percent nor shall be greater than 35 percent of the total by mass of ordinary Portland cement and flyash and shall conform to grade-1 of IS:3812.

Ground granulated blast furnace (GGBS) slag when used, shall neither be less than 50 percent nor greater than 70 percent of the total mass of ordinary Portland cement and GGBS and shall conform to IS:12089.

Silica fume conforming to IS:15388 shall be used.

The cement content of concrete inclusive of any mineral admixtures shall not be less than 380 kg/m³. The cement content excluding any mineral admixtures (Portland cement content alone) shall not exceed 450 kg/m³. The water/cement (cement plus all cementitious materials) ratio should generally not exceed 0.33 but in no case shall be more than 0.40.

1715.3 Compatibility of Admixtures

Compatibility of the superplasticiser and admixtures with the cement and any other Pozzolanic or hydraulic dilutes shall be ensured by trials as outlined under Clause 1705.

1715.4 Characteristic Strength and Target Mean Strength

Characteristic strength and the initial target mean strength of concrete, shall be as given in **Table 1700-8**.

The target mean strength shall be calculated as per Clause 1704.2 after obtaining data on standard deviation from sufficient samples.

Table 1700-8 : Characteristic Compressive Strength and Target Mean Strength

Grade Designation	Specified Characteristic Compressive Strength at 28 days (MPa)	Target Mean Strength (MPa)
M 40	40	52
M 45	45	58
M 50	50	63
M 55	55	69
M 60	60	74
M 65	65	80
M 70	70	85
M 75	75	90
M 80	80	95
M85	85	101
M90	90	106

1715.5 Workability and Other Requirements

Workability, concrete mix design, field trial mixes, chloride and sulphate contents shall be as laid down in other Sections of these Specifications.

1715.6 Mixing of Concrete

The concreting plant and means of transportation employed to make trial mixes and to transport them to representative distances shall be similar to the corresponding plant and transport to be used in the works. The optimum sequence of mixing of ingredients shall be established by trials. Mixing time may be longer than in normal grade concrete mixes.

The temperature of concrete at the time of placement shall not exceed 25°C. The temperature of concrete at the mixing stage should be lower, to allow for rise in temperature during transport. When considerable distance of transport is involved, particular attention should be paid to ensure retention of slump as targeted for placement.

1715.7 Prototype Testing

Mock-up trials or prototype testing may be carried out to ensure that the concrete can be satisfactorily placed and compacted, taking into account the location of placement and provision of reinforcement, and required adjustments made in concrete mix design and/or detailing of reinforcement.

1715.8 Curing of Concrete

High performance concrete containing silica fume is more cohesive than normal mixes hence, there is a little or no bleeding and no bleed water to rise to the surface to offset water loss due to evaporation. Plastic shrinkage cracking is possible, if curing is not proper. Initial curing should commence soon after initial setting of concrete. Concrete should be covered with moist covers, opaque colour plastic sheets or suitable curing compound. Final moist curing should commence after final setting of concrete and continue for at least 14 days.

1715.9 Additional Tests for Concrete

Apart from the strength tests prescribed in other Sections of these Specifications, the additional tests as specified under Clause 1714.3, shall also be carried out.

1716 TOLERANCES

Tolerances for dimensions/shape of various components shall be as indicated in these Specifications or shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer.

1717 TESTS AND STANDARDS OF ACCEPTANCE

1717.1 Concrete shall conform to the surface finish and tolerance as prescribed in these Specifications for respective components.

1717.2 Random sampling and lot by lot acceptance inspection, shall be made for the 28 days cube strength of concrete.

1717.3 Concrete under acceptance, shall be notionally divided into lots for the purpose of sampling before commencement of work. The basis of delimitation of lots shall be as follows:

- i) No individual lot shall be more than 30 cu.m in volume
- ii) Different grades of mixes of concrete shall be divided into separate lots.
- iii) Concrete of a lot shall be used in the same identifiable component of the bridge.

1717.4 Sampling and Testing

Concrete for preparing 3 test cubes shall be taken from a batch of concrete at point of delivery for construction, according to procedure laid down in IS:1199.

A random sampling procedure shall be adopted which ensures that each of the concrete batches forming the lot under acceptance inspection has equal chance of being chosen for taking cubes.

150 mm cubes shall be made, cured and tested at the age of 28 days for compressive strength in accordance with IS:516. The 28 day test strength result for each cube shall form an item of the sample. Tests at other age shall also be performed, if specified.

Where automated batching plant/Ready Mixed Concrete Plant is located away from the place of use and the time gap between production and placement is more than the initial setting time or where any ingredients are added subsequent to mixing, separate sets of samples shall be collected and tested at batching plant and at location of placement. The results shall be compared and used to make suitable adjustment at batching plants so that properties of concrete at placement are as per the requirements.

1717.5 Test Specimen and Sample Strength

Three test specimens shall be made from each sample for testing at 28 days. Additional cubes may be required for various purposes such as to determine the strength of concrete at 7 days or for any other purpose.

The test strength of the sample shall be the average of the strength of 3 cubes. The individual variation should not be more than ± 15 percent of the average. If variation is more, the test results of the sample are invalid.

1717.6 Frequency

The minimum frequency of sampling of concrete of each grade shall be in accordance with Table 1700-9.

Table 1700-9 : Minimum Frequency of Sampling

Quantity of Concrete in Work, m³	No. of Samples
1 – 5	1
6 – 15	2
16 – 30	3
31 – 50	4
51 and above	4 plus one additional sample for each additional 50 m ³ or part thereof

At least one sample shall be taken from each shift of work.

1717.7 Acceptance criteria

1717.7.1 Compressive Strength

1) Cubes

The concrete shall be taken as having the specified compressive strength when both the following conditions are met:

- a) The mean strength determined from any group of four consecutive non-overlapping samples exceeds the specified characteristic compressive strength by 3 MPa.
- b) Strength of any sample is not less than the specified characteristic compressive strength minus 3 MPa.

The quantity of concrete represented by the test results include the batches from which the first and last samples were taken, together with all intervening batches.

2) Cores

When the concrete does not satisfy both the conditions given in (1) above, representative cores shall be extracted from the hardened concrete for compression test in accordance with the method described in IS:1199 and tested to establish whether the concrete satisfies the requirement of compressive strength.

Evaluation of compressive strength by taking cores may also be done in case of doubt regarding the grade of concrete used either due to poor workmanship or based on results of cube strength tests.

The locations from which core samples are to be taken and their number shall be decided so as to be representative of the whole of the concrete under consideration. However, in no case shall fewer than three cores be tested. Cores shall be prepared and tested as described in

IS:516. Concrete in the member represented by a core test shall be considered acceptable if the average equivalent cube strength of the cores is equal to at least 85 percent of the cube strength of the grade of concrete specified for the corresponding age and no individual core has strength less than 75 percent of the specified strength.

1717.7.2 Chloride and Sulphate Content

The total chloride and sulphuric anhydride (SO_3) content of all the constituents of concrete as a percentage of mass of cement in the mix, shall not exceed the values given in this Section.

1717.7.3 Density of Fresh Concrete

Where minimum density of fresh concrete is specified, the mean of any four consecutive non-overlapping samples shall not be less than the specified value and any individual sample result shall not be less than 97.5 percent of the specified value.

1717.7.4 Density of Hardened Concrete

Where minimum density of hardened concrete is specified, the mean of any four consecutive non-overlapping samples shall not be less than the specified value and any individual sample result shall not be less than 97.5 percent of the specified value.

1717.7.5 Permeability Test

Water permeability test as per DIN:1048 Part 5–1991 shall be carried out as described below :

- i) A cylindrical test specimen 150 mm dia and 160 mm high shall be prepared.
- ii) After 28 days of curing, the test will be conducted between 28 and 35 days. The test specimen shall be fitted in a machine such that specimen can be subjected to a water pressure of up to 7 bars. A typical machine is shown in Appendix-1700/1.
- iii) The concrete specimen shall be subjected to a water pressure of 0.5 N/mm^2 from the top for a period of 3 days. The pressure shall be maintained constant throughout the test period. If the water penetrates through to the underside of the specimen, the test may be terminated and the specimen rejected as failed.
- iv) After 3 days, the pressure shall be released and the sample shall be taken out. The specimen shall be split in the middle by compression applied on two round bars on opposite sides above and below.

- v) When the split faces show signs of drying (after 5 to 10 minutes), the maximum depth of penetration in the direction of height shall be measured with the scale and extent of water penetration established.
- vi) The mean of maximum depth of penetration obtained from three specimens thus tested, shall be taken as the test result and it shall not exceed 25 mm.

1717.7.6 If the concrete is not able to meet any of the standards of acceptance as prescribed, the effect of such deficiency on the structure shall be investigated by the Contractor as directed by the Engineer. The Engineer may accept the concrete as sub-standard work. Any additional work required by the Engineer for such acceptance, shall be carried out by the Contractor at his cost. In case the concrete is not found to be acceptable even after investigation, the Contractor shall remove the rejected concrete forthwith.

1717.7.7 When durability of concrete is desired the rapid chloride ion permeability test as stated under Clause 1714.3.1 shall also be performed in addition to above tests.

1718 MEASUREMENTS FOR PAYMENT

Structural concrete shall be measured in cubic metres. In reinforced or prestressed concrete, the volume occupied by reinforcement or prestressing cables and sheathing shall not be deducted. The slab shall be measured as running continuously through and the beam as the portion below the slab.

1719 RATE

The contract unit rate for structural concrete shall cover costs of all materials, labour, tools, plant and equipment required for mixing, transporting and placing in position, vibrating and compacting, finishing and curing as per this Section or as directed by the Engineer, including all incidental expenses, sampling and testing, quality assurance and supervision. Unless mentioned separately as an item in the contract, the contract unit rate for concrete shall also include the cost of providing, fixing and removing formwork required for concrete work as per **Section 1500** of these Specifications.

If the concrete is found to be acceptable by the Engineer as sub-standard work, the Contractor shall be subjected to reduction in his contract unit rate. For deficiency in compressive strength of concrete when accepted by the Engineer, the reduction in rate shall be applied as under:

$$\text{Percentage reduction in rate} = \frac{\text{Design Strength} - \text{Observed Strength}}{\text{Design Strength}} \times 100$$